



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

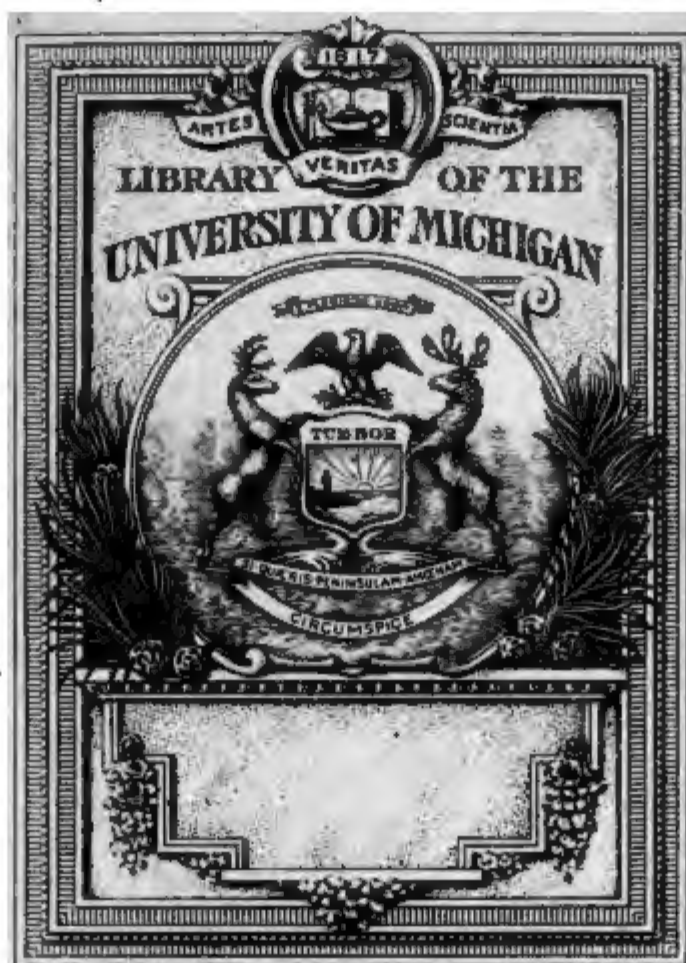
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



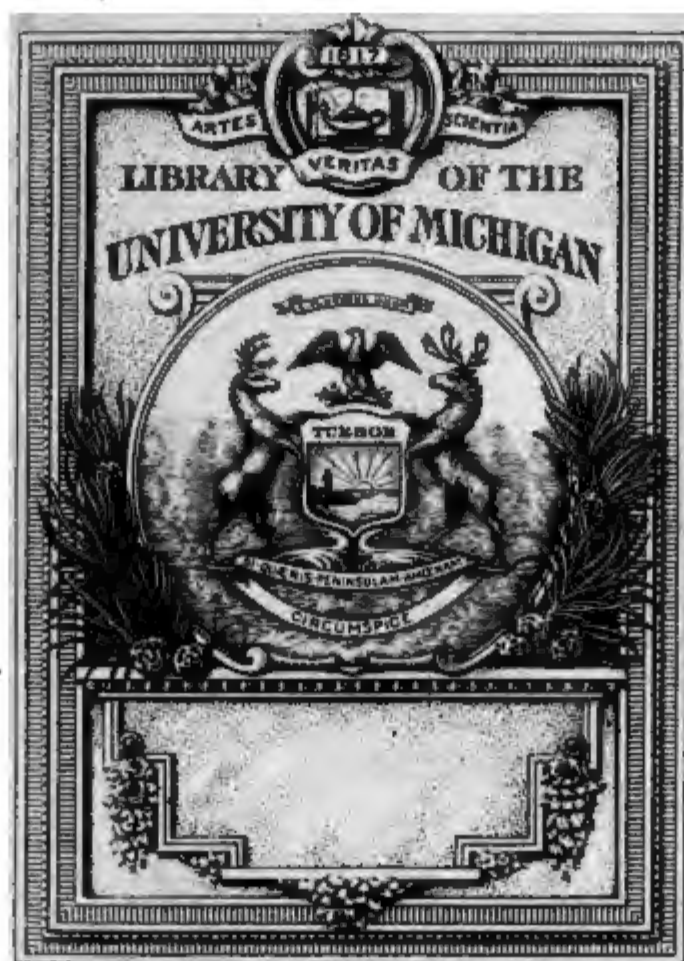
THE GIFT OF  
Caroline Pattengill

5-67PA

440

H 3

189



THE GIFT OF  
**Caroline Pattengill**



5-679A

44

H 3

189



COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS  
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON  
HELLENICA  
BOOKS V-VII

EDITED  
ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY  
CHARLES E. BENNETT  
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY

---

BOSTON, U.S.A., AND LONDON  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY  
1892

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

---

COPYRIGHT, 1892,

BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.


---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

TYPOGRAPHY BY J. S. CUSHING & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.

---

PRESSWORK BY GINN & Co., BOSTON, U.S.A.



grad. R. R. I  
86  
Miss Caroline Hattengill  
5-13-23

## PREFACE.

THIS edition of *Hellenica V-VII* is based upon Büchschütz's fourth edition, Leipsic, 1880. The few slight deviations from Büchschütz's text have been duly noted in the Appendix, but no attempt has been made to give credit for additional explanatory matter, which has been drawn with freedom from the admirable editions of Breitenbach, Kurz, and Grosser.

In the matter of the orthography of the Greek text, the Editor has aimed to conform as closely as possible to the recognized Attic standards of Xenophon's day, as determined by the evidence of contemporary inscriptions. Thus the spelling  $\epsilon\iota$  has been restored in several words, *e.g.*  $\Phi\lambda\epsilon\iota\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\tau\epsilon\iota\sigma\alpha\iota$ ,  $\tau\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}\phi\omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\mu\mu\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\alpha\iota$ . Accusative-forms in  $-\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  from nominatives in  $-\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$  have been discarded, and  $-\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\varsigma$  has been written instead. In the inflexion of comparatives in  $-\omega\nu$ ,  $-\omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $-\omicron\nu\varsigma$  has been restored for  $-\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$  and  $-\omicron\nu\alpha\varsigma$ , in accordance with the inscriptions. The syllabic augment has been retained in all pluperfects, and  $\eta\upsilon-$  has been written uniformly in augmented and reduplicated forms of verbs with initial  $\epsilon\upsilon-$ , *e.g.*  $\eta\upsilon\rho\iota\sigma\kappa\omicron\nu$ ,  $\eta\upsilon\delta\omicron\kappa\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\iota$ . It is hoped that these slight emendations of the conventional text will meet with the approval of teachers.

The thanks of the American Editor are hereby extended to Director Dr. Büchschütz for the kind permission to use his work, and to Professor Seymour, whose assistance in connexion with the proof-reading has imposed a special obligation.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, Dec. 29, 1891.



## INTRODUCTION.

1. *Contents of the First Four Books.* — The first Book of the *Hellenica* takes up the narrative of the Peloponnesian War at the point where Thucydides's history ends (411 B.C.) and continues it for the next five years, including an account of the operations in the vicinity of the Hellespont, the return of Alcibiades to Athens, the Battle of the Arginusae, and the subsequent trial of the generals who were in command on that occasion.

The second Book covers the period from 405 to 403 B.C., and includes the disaster of the Athenians at Aegospotami, in September of the former year, the subsequent siege and surrender of Athens, the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants, the strife between Critias and Theramenes, with the death of the latter, and concludes with the overthrow of the Thirty by Thrasybulus, and the restoration of the democracy.

The events detailed in the third and fourth Books are chiefly connected with Sparta. The close of the Peloponnesian War had left that nation supreme in Greece, and she now ventured to extend her arms abroad. At the instance of the Asiatic Greeks, who were suffering from Persian oppression, the Spartan ephors, in 399 B.C., despatched first Thibron and later Dercylidas into Asia Minor. Neither of these generals accomplished much, and three years later Agesilaus, who had meanwhile been chosen king at Sparta, succeeded to the Asiatic command. He was brilliantly successful in his operations against the Persians, but in the midst of his career of conquest was suddenly recalled to take part in the hostilities which had recently broken out in Greece. A dispute, fomented by the Thebans between Phocis and Locris, had resulted in the formation of new alliances. Thebes, Athens, and Locris were ranged on one side; Sparta and Phocis, on the other. Agesilaus, though sacrificing prospects of further successes in Asia, promptly obeyed the summons of the ephors and returned to Greece. On his march through Boeotia he met and defeated



the allied enemies of Sparta in the Battle of Coronea in 394 B.C. The next year saw the struggle transferred to the Isthmus of Corinth, where, under the name of the Corinthian War, it was waged with varying success until 387 B.C. It is at this point that the fifth Book opens. Briefly stated, the subject of the remaining Books (v.-vii.) is the decline of the Spartan supremacy and the rise of Thebes.

2. *The Peace of Antalcidas.* — In 388 B.C., the Spartan Antalcidas had accompanied Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, up to the court of the Great King at Susa. His object was to secure the intervention of the King, in bringing about a peace between the Greek states. He had long cherished this plan. As the personal enemy of Agesilaus and leader of the peace-party at home, he aimed, by bringing the war to an end, to deprive Agesilaus of the chief source of his glory and influence. Accordingly, four years before, he had appealed to Tiribazus to exert his influence for peace; but the attempt had failed in consequence of the opposition of the other Grecian states. His second effort, which was addressed directly to the King himself, was more successful, and in the spring of 387 B.C., Antalcidas, accompanied by Tiribazus, arrived in Greece, bringing the famous 'Peace of Antalcidas.' In this document, Artaxerxes claimed for himself the possession of the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and commanded the belligerent states of Hellas to make peace with each other, threatening to wage war upon such as refused compliance, 'on land, and on sea, with ships and with money.' The Peace was at once ratified by all the states. Agesilaus, who had hitherto opposed the policy of Antalcidas, now yielded his assent to the proposals of the King, and in fact was prompt to threaten with war the Thebans, who at first were disinclined to subscribe their name to the treaty unless allowed to do so in the name of the Boeotian confederacy.

The shameful nature of the Peace was evident from the beginning. It was an open sacrifice of the principle which had been maintained so vigilantly for more than a century, *viz.* the independence of the Asiatic Greeks, — a principle which Agesilaus himself had only recently fought to maintain, when setting sail from Aulis (like Agamemnon of old), he had invaded Asia, in

order to establish more securely the independence of the Hellenic population. That population was now summarily abandoned to the dominion of the Persian king; and the further spectacle was witnessed of the Greeks of Hellas appealing to the sanctions of that ruler, whom for generations they had defied, and through whose empire, within a dozen years, the 'Ten Thousand' had marched with impunity. The language of the Peace was also humiliating. It amounted to dictation. Isocrates in his *Panegyric* oration (iv. 176) indignantly characterizes it as 'an order, not a treaty,' — *πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ συνθήκας*.

Quite as important as the foregoing was another feature of the Peace. The Spartans were appointed by the King executors (*προστάται*) of his orders, and at once proceeded to exercise their functions in a thoroughly despotic fashion. They had in fact already sufficiently shown their animus, by forcing Thebes to sign the treaty and to renounce her claims as mistress of the Boeotian confederacy. Sending now to Mantinea, which they fancied had been rather lukewarm during the recent Corinthian War, they ordered the inhabitants to tear down their walls and separate the city into the four or five villages of which it had been originally composed. The Mantineans refused compliance and prepared to stand a siege, but, after some ineffectual resistance, yielded to the Spartan demands. Similar proceedings were also instituted against Phlius and Corinth.

3. *The Olynthian Confederacy*. — In 384 B.C., ambassadors arrived at Lacedaemon from Acanthus and Apollonia, two cities situated on the Chalcidian peninsula. They brought tidings of the growing power of the Olynthian confederacy, an organization with Olynthus at its head, which already included most of the neighboring states and seemed likely soon to absorb the remainder. Although the confederacy was organized on a liberal democratic basis, yet the Acanthians and Apollonians, with their inherent Greek instincts of independence, had been unwilling to sacrifice their own autonomy, and had thus far succeeded in holding aloof. In order to ensure their permanent independence, they now appealed to Sparta to crush the confederacy.

After a short debate, the Spartans voted to send an army of

10,000 men against Olynthus. A small detachment under Eudamidas was despatched immediately, and a larger one soon after under Phoebidas; the departure of the main body, to be commanded by Teleutias, was delayed for some time.

4. *Seizure of the Cadmea.*—Eudamidas proceeded at once to the vicinity of Olynthus, but Phoebidas stopped at Thebes. In this city there were, as usual, two factions, and party spirit ran high. The aristocrats were at present in a minority, but ready for any desperate move to secure the upper hand. Approaching Phoebidas, their leaders set before him the glory and advantage to be secured for him and his country by a vigorous *coup de main*. They proposed that he should march out from Thebes, as if on his way to Olynthus, and then suddenly return, thus taking the city unawares. The plan was completely successful. The Cadmea or citadel was captured and occupied by a Spartan garrison; in the city the democratic leaders were put to death or driven into exile, and the Spartan control of the town was absolute. Whether Phoebidas's act had been deliberately planned before he left Sparta, or was done on the spur of the moment, is uncertain. The Spartans dismissed him from his command, but still retained possession of the Cadmea. Rumor credited Agesilaus with having prompted the deed.

5. *Subjugation of Olynthus.*—The war against Olynthus lasted for five years. That city gained some successes, but was finally compelled to yield before the vigorous operations of the Lacedaemonians.

The overthrow of the Olynthian confederacy was undoubtedly a great calamity to Greece. It had been organized on equitable and liberal principles, and was perhaps the nearest approach yet made by the Greeks to a centralized government. Had it continued unmolested, there is every reason to believe that its influence would have been beneficent and civilizing. Its overthrow, moreover, removed what might otherwise have proved an effective barrier against Macedonian encroachments, and helped prepare the way for Philip and Chaeronea.

6. *Expulsion of the Spartans from Thebes.*—With the dissolution of the Olynthian confederacy Sparta's supremacy seemed

complete. She had humbled Athens; Thebes was in possession of her troops; Mantinea, Phlius, Argos, and Corinth had been severally disciplined for their shortcomings in the past; while the recent rival in the North, Olynthus, was now completely subdued. Under these circumstances a certain degree of complacency was not surprising. This was, however, soon to be dissipated. Ever since the seizure of the Cadmea, patriotic Thebans, living in exile at Athens, had been planning the liberation of their native city. Foremost among them was Pelopidas, a man of wealth and family, and intensely patriotic. Having concerted plans with trusted friends at home, a number of the exiles, one stormy afternoon in December, 379 B.C., stole unobserved into Thebes. By a well-executed stroke they gained access to the persons of the oligarchical leaders, slew them, and then proclaimed the restoration of the democracy. The next day they assaulted the Cadmea, the Spartan garrison of which at once agreed to withdraw on assurance of safety.

7. *Spartan Invasions of Boeotia.* — The Spartans, though expelled from Boeotia, invaded the country repeatedly in the course of the next few years, — sometimes under the command of Agesilaus, and sometimes under that of his colleague Cleombrotus. Agesilaus's warfare was altogether the more aggressive; Cleombrotus was often charged with lack of desire to inflict damage upon the enemy, and doubtless lacked sympathy with the violent hatred of Thebes which was manifested by Agesilaus. Neither king, however, gained any decided military advantage.

8. *Increase of Theban Power.* — The results of the Spartan invasions of Boeotia were on the whole decidedly in favor of Thebes. The frequent inroads of her enemies developed the skill and endurance of the Theban soldiers, and had the further effect of re-establishing the Boeotian confederacy upon a firm basis. Stimulated by the personal influence and example of such leaders as Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a healthy national sentiment became diffused among the Boeotians, and exercised a powerful influence in developing and maintaining military skill and discipline.

An event which occurred in 378 B.C. gave the Thebans still another advantage. Sphodrias, who had been left by Cleombrotus

as harmost of Thespieae (one of the few Boeotian towns which yet remained under Spartan control), influenced by motives which are difficult to determine, conceived the plan of a night attack upon the Piraeus. The enterprise proved a complete failure, but the revulsion of feeling against Sparta, caused by this unprovoked attempt upon a neutral city, was such as to force Athens at once into an alliance with Thebes. The new relation was the more helpful to the latter city, as Athens at this time was organizing her second maritime confederacy, and was able to lend efficient naval aid to her ally, as soon became apparent in the overwhelming naval defeat administered by Chabrias to the Spartan admiral Pollis, at the Battle of Naxos, in 376 B.C.

9. *Treaties of 374 B.C. and 371 B.C.* — A general treaty of peace was ratified in 374 B.C., but hostilities were resumed on slight provocation in the same year. In 371 B.C., a congress was held at Sparta, and peace was concluded in accordance with the general provisions of the Peace of Antalcidas. No difficulty arose until the signing of the treaty. The Spartans had taken the oath and appended their signature in the name of their allies as well as themselves. The Thebans, headed by Epaminondas, here-upon demanded, on their part, the privilege of taking the oath in the name of the Boeotian confederacy. Upon this, Agesilaus, in great heat, excluded them from the peace, and prepared at once for an invasion of their territory.

10. *Battle of Leuctra.* — The command of the Spartan troops was entrusted to Cleombrotus, and he at once entered Boeotia by way of Phocis. Such was the rapidity of his movements, that the two armies met at Leuctra within twelve days of the exclusion of the Thebans from the treaty. The Boeotians were commanded by Epaminondas, and the experience and discipline which they had gained during the recent harassing invasions of their country by the Spartans, now became apparent. The genius of Epaminondas had also originated a new plan of attack, while the famous Sacred Band of 300 chosen Thebans, commanded by Pelopidas, stood ready to make use of any advantage or to execute any stroke which required special daring. The encounter was sharp and decisive. Cleombrotus, with 400 Spartans and 1000

Peloponnesians, was left dead upon the field. It was the most crushing defeat ever sustained by Sparta, and the shattered remnants of her army at once withdrew to Peloponnesus.

11. *Epaminondas's First Invasion of Peloponnesus.* — The war was now transferred to Peloponnesus. At the instance of the Arcadians, Epaminondas, in the year following the Battle of Leuctra, led an army of 70,000 men through Arcadia into Laconia, appeared before the city of Sparta, and continuing his course further south, assaulted and took by storm Gythium, the Lacedaemonian navy-yard. Convinced of the banefulness of Sparta's exclusive influence in Peloponnesus, he determined to restore nationality to the Messenians, whose territory for years had been reckoned as a part of Laconia, and whose population had been scattered wherever it could find refuge. On the slope of Mt. Ithome he assisted them to build the city of Messene as their capital, and thus laid anew for them the foundation of a national existence.

12. *The Arcadian League.* — Even before the appearance of Epaminondas in Peloponnesus, the Arcadians, encouraged by the Spartan overthrow at Leuctra, had been agitating the question of a national league. The resolve was formed to combine the existing Arcadian communities into one central city, with a national assembly called the Ten Thousand, οἱ μύριοι. Epaminondas, arriving during the discussion of these plans, lent them his hearty support, and probably joined actively in the foundation of the Arcadian capital, Megalopolis, in the year 370 B.C.

13. *Epaminondas's Subsequent Invasions of Peloponnesus.* — Again in the following year, 369 B.C., and subsequently in 367 B.C., Epaminondas invaded Peloponnesus. In the latter of these expeditions he endeavored to establish the Theban influence on a solid basis in Achaea by liberal treatment of the oligarchical party. This far-sighted and generous policy would probably have been successful, had it not been for the partisan conduct of the authorities at Thebes. Urged on by Epaminondas's opponents, they sent to the Achaean cities harmosts, whose vigorous conduct in expelling the oligarchs soon brought about a reaction and once more left the oligarchical element in supreme control.

14. *Political Complications in Peloponnesus.* — Meanwhile Athens, alarmed at the growing power of Thebes, had formed an alliance with Sparta, while the Arcadians, encouraged by recent successes, were gradually withdrawing from co-operation with Thebes, and were already acting independently. In 366 B.C., the year after Epaminondas's third invasion of Peloponnesus, Athens, though still in alliance with Sparta, formed a defensive league with Arcadia. Thus we have the curious spectacle of a state in alliance with Sparta, allying itself with one of Sparta's enemies. Athens's object, however, was not to injure Sparta, but rather to support the Arcadians in their growing indifference to Thebes, with which state they were still in nominal alliance.

The situation was further complicated in the following year by the outbreak of hostilities between the Arcadians and Eleans. The strife began with border troubles, but soon involved the entire population of both states. The Eleans appealed to the Lacedaemonians for support; but the Arcadians succeeded in gaining possession of Olympia, and actually celebrated the games there at the one hundred and fourth Olympiad, 364 B.C.

15. *Internal Dissensions among the Arcadians.* — During their occupation of Olympia, the Arcadians had plundered the rich treasures of the temples, and their leaders were now proceeding to use these as resources for the payment of troops and the general maintenance of the war. The sacrilegiousness of such conduct called forth indignant protests from many quarters, particularly from the Mantineans, who promptly sent money to pay their quota of the military expenses. Feeling and personal interest were so divided on the issue that two parties were soon formed. The supporters of those who had misused the sacred funds appealed to Thebes to intervene; the other element, headed by the Mantineans, as earnestly besought that city to hold aloof. The matter seemed at length in fair way of adjustment; a settlement had been agreed upon, and representatives from all Arcadia were present at Tegea to ratify the treaty; the day had been spent in feasting and merriment, and was drawing to a close, when the Theban harmost, stationed at Tegea, suddenly closed the gates of the town, and arrested all the oligarchs on whom he



could lay hands. The move is said to have been aimed particularly against the Mantineans, whose anti-Theban proclivities had recently been manifest. Another report was, that the seizures were made in consequence of a rumored conspiracy against the Theban troops who were stationed at Tegea.

The persons arrested were soon released; but the excitement caused by the incident, coupled with the prevailing jealousy of Thebes, precipitated a fresh conflict. Athens, Sparta, Elis, Achæa, and part of Arcadia, on the one hand, united against Thebes, supported by the remainder of Arcadia, on the other.

16. *Battle of Mantinea.*—Epaminondas now for the fourth time invaded Peloponnesus. Marching upon Sparta, he entered the city, and was prevented from capturing it only by the merest accident. By a forced march he then planned to surprise and capture Mantinea; but by the timely arrival of a detachment of Athenian cavalry, he was a second time foiled of his purpose. The next day, with admirable strategy, he planned and fought the battle of Mantinea, employing the same tactics as at Leuctra. His success would have been complete had he not himself fallen mortally wounded, leaving his troops unnerved and incapable of following up and turning to account the victory already won.

17. *Character of Xenophon's Narrative in Books V.–VII.*—Xenophon's narrative in Books v.–vii. may be more fitly characterized as a collection of memoirs than as a history. In the first place, it is exceedingly incomplete; events of great moment are frequently passed over without a word of mention. Thus, in the account of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus in 370 B.C., no mention is made of the foundation of Megalopolis, a movement to which he lent his influence and probably his active personal co-operation. Again, during the same expedition, Epaminondas had founded the town of Messene on the slopes of Mt. Ithome and raised the Messenians once more to the dignity and importance of a nation. Both of these events were of the greatest significance; both were the direct outcome of the Spartan defeat at Leuctra; yet neither is even so much as alluded to in Xenophon's account of Epaminondas's campaign. The Theban

operations in Thessaly in 364 B.C., against Alexander of Pheræ, culminating in the death of Pelopidas and the complete defeat of Alexander, are passed over in silence, while other similar omissions are frequent.

As regards reference to individual names, Xenophon proceeds strangely in the case of Epaminondas. This statesman is really the central figure of the period under review. From the time of his first public appearance, after the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea, to the time of his unhappy death at Mantinea, his was the controlling hand in Greek affairs. He stimulated the national spirit of his countrymen, he trained and guided them in war, he established anew the Boeotian confederacy, and stoutly defended the rights of Thebes against the assumptions of Agesilaus. After the victory at Leuctra his activity had occupied a much wider field. In Arcadia and Messenia he had been instrumental in establishing a new and better order, and had failed of the same in Achæa simply because of the partisan hostility of a few of his enemies at home. Few Greeks before him had made so near an approach to comprehensive statesmanship, or had been so actuated by a genuine patriotism for Greece as a whole, and so willing to make sacrifices for her interests. Yet, notwithstanding all this, Xenophon never once mentions Epaminondas's name until the events of his final campaign.

Xenophon's narrative, furthermore, is pervaded through and through with evidences of strong Spartan sympathies. This tendency is not surprising in one who had not only made his home for years in Peloponnesus, but had also enjoyed the intimate personal friendship of Agesilaus. It constitutes, nevertheless, a very serious defect in his work. The fault alluded to never takes the form of actual fabrication, but exhibits itself rather in the omission of important facts, in unfair imputations, and in lack of generosity in allowing credit to Sparta's enemies. Thus, the expulsion of the Spartans from the Cadmea is attributed to divine intervention, and a similar interpretation is put upon their defeat at Leuctra.

At times, it is true, Xenophon rises superior to his prejudices, — as for instance, at the close of his work, where he makes at

least partial recognition of the genius of Epaminondas ; but such instances are exceptional.

Xenophon's work, nevertheless, in spite of all its short-comings, is by far our most important source of knowledge for the history of the period which it covers. He is the only contemporary historian whose works have come down to us, and is earlier by several centuries than our sources of next importance, Diodorus and Plutarch. As compared with both these writers — particularly the former, — he is much the more trustworthy, and where discrepancies exist between their statements and his, criticism has shown that Xenophon's account is almost always entitled to the greater credit.



## ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

## ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

### E.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἑλλάσποντον Ἀθηναίοις τε καὶ 1  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις τοιαῦτα ἦν. ὧν δὲ πάλιν ὁ Ἐτεόνικος ἐν  
 τῇ Αἰγίνῃ, καὶ ἐπιμιξία χρωμένων τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον  
 τῶν Αἰγινήτων πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐπεὶ φανερώς κατὰ  
 5 θάλατταν ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο, συνδόξαν καὶ τοῖς ἐφόροις  
 ἐφίησι λήζεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς. οἱ δ' 2

Book V. 390 B.C. to 375 B.C. See Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxv-lxxvii; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book V, chaps. iv, v; Book VI, chap. i.

1. 1, 2. *Beginning of hostilities between Athens and Aegina. Summer of 390 B.C.*

1. μὲν δὴ: a favorite expression of Xenophon in making a résumé, where a simple μὲν would suffice. Cf. 35; vii. 4. 11. — πάλιν: Xenophon nowhere states that Eteonicus had previously been in Aegina, though the present passage implies that. — ὁ Ἐτεόνικος: the art. seems to indicate that this is the Eteonicus already mentioned in i. i. 32, as Spartan har- most of Thasos. What his present office was, is not clear. — καί: used like the more freq. καίπερ to empha- size the concessive force of the par- tic. χρωμένων. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. — χρωμένων Αἰγινήτων κτέ.: an an- cient feud had existed between the Athenians and Aeginetans. The lat-

ter had been driven from their island at the beginning of the Peloponne- sian War, 431 B.C. (Thuc. ii. 27), but had been restored by Lysan- der in 405 B.C., after the disaster of Aegospotami. Since the close of the war commercial relations apparently had sprung up again between the two states. — τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον: i.e. during the recent past. — ὁ πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο: the same expression also iv. 8. 1. It answers to the act. const. with cognate acc., πόλεμον πολεμεῖν. The cognate acc. is often retained in the passive const.; it seldom becomes, as here, the subj. of the pass. verb. See Kühn. 410, 2, note 2. The war referred to is the Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. — συνδόξαν: acc. abs., the partic. being impersonal. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a. — καί: i.e. the ephors also, as well as Eteonicus himself. — ἐφίησι: *urges on*; 'author- ized and encouraged,' Grote. So vi. i. 13. — τὸν βουλόμενον: *everybody who wished*.

Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, πέμψαντες εἰς Αἶγι-  
 ναν καὶ ὀπλίτας καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Πάμφιλον ἐπετεί-  
 χισαν Αἰγινήταις καὶ ἐπολιόρκουν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν  
 10 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν δέκα τριήρεσιν. ὁ μέντοι Τελευτίας  
 τυχὼν ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων ποι ἀφιγμένος κατὰ χρημάτων  
 πόρον, ἀκούσας ταῦτα περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτειχισμοῦ ἐβοήθει τοῖς  
 Αἰγινήταις· καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ἀπήλασε, τὸ δ' ἐπιτεί-  
 χισμα διεφύλαττεν ὁ Πάμφιλος.

15 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων Ἱέραξ ναύαρχος ἀφι- 3  
 κνεῖται. καὶ κεῖνος μὲν παραλαμβάνει τὸ ναυτικόν, ὁ δὲ  
 Τελευτίας μακαριώτατα δὴ ἀπέπλευσεν οἴκαδε. ἥνίκα  
 γὰρ ἐπὶ θάλατταν κατέβαινε ἐπ' οἴκου ὀρμώμενος, οὐδεὶς  
 ἐκεῖνον τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὃς οὐκ ἐδεξιώσατο, καὶ ὁ μὲν  
 20 ἐστεφάνωσεν, ὁ δὲ ἐταινίωσεν, οἱ δ' ὑστερήσαντες ὁμως  
 καὶ ἀναγομένου ἔρριπτον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν στεφάνους καὶ  
 ἠῦχοντο αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ. γινώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὅτι 4  
 ἐν τούτοις οὔτε δαπάνημα οὔτε κίνδυνον οὔτε μηχανήμα  
 ἀξιόλογον οὐδὲν διηγούμεαι· ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δία τόδε ἄξιόν  
 25 μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀνδρὶ ἐννοεῖν, τί ποτε ποιῶν ὁ Τελευτίας  
 οὕτω διέθηκε τοὺς ἀρχομένους. τοῦτο γὰρ ἤδη πολλῶν

2. πολιορκούμενοι: *being blockaded*.  
 — Τελευτίας: coming from Rhodes,  
 iv. 8. 25. — ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων ποι: *to some  
 of the islands, viz. the Cyclades*. Equiv.  
 to ἐπὶ τῶν νήσων τινός. — κατὰ χρημά-  
 των πόρον: *to collect money*. — τὸ ναυ-  
 τικόν: *i.e. the blockading fleet*.

3, 4. *Arrival of Hierax at Aegina.  
 Departure of Teleutias. Spring of  
 389 B.C.*

3. Ἱέραξ: nothing is known of him  
 beyond what is here stated. — μακα-  
 ριώτατα: "with a great ovation." —  
 δὴ: emphasizes the superlative. H.  
 1037, 4. — οὐδεὶς ὃς οὐκ: *every one  
 without exception*. The customary form

of the expression is οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐκ.  
 ἦν or ἐστί, which is usually omitted,  
 is sometimes expressed, e.g. vii. 5. 26  
 οὐδεὶς ἦν ὅστις οὐκ ᾤετο. — ἐκεῖνον: em-  
 phasizes οὐδεὶς and its gen. τῶν στρα-  
 τιωτῶν, by being placed between them.  
 — ὁμως: note its position in the con-  
 ccessive clause, as in vi. 4. 14. H.  
 979 b. — καὶ ἀναγομένου: καὶ as in  
 καὶ χρωμένων in 1. With ἀναγομένου  
 supply αὐτοῦ. G. 278, 1, n.; H.  
 972 a.

4. ἐν τούτοις: *in mentioning these  
 incidents*. — ἄξιον ἐννοεῖν: *worthy of  
 consideration, as opposed to ἀξιόλογον,  
 worthy of mention*. — ἤδη: here em-

καὶ χρημάτων καὶ κινδύνων ἀξιολογώτερον ἀνδρὸς ἔργον  
ἐστίν.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Ἱέραξ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ναῦς λαβὼν πάλιν ἔπλει 5  
30 εἰς Ῥόδον, ἐν Αἰγίνῃ δὲ τριήρεις δώδεκα κατέλιπε καὶ  
Γοργώπαν τὸν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολέα ἁρμοστήν. καὶ ἐκ τούτου  
ἐπολιορκοῦντο μᾶλλον οἱ ἐν τῇ ἐπιτειχίσματι τῶν Ἀθη-  
ναίων ἢ οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει· ὥστε ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος Ἀθηναῖοι  
πληρώσαντες ναῦς πολλὰς ἀπεκομίσαντο ἐξ Αἰγίνης  
35 πέμπτῳ μηνὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. τούτων δὲ γενομέ-  
νων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν αὖ πράγματα εἶχον ὑπὸ τε τῶν  
ληστῶν καὶ τοῦ Γοργώπα· καὶ ἀντιπληροῦσι ναῦς τρις-  
καίδεκα, καὶ αἰροῦνται Εὐνομον ναύαρχον ἐπ' αὐτάς.  
ὄντος δὲ τοῦ Ἱέρακος ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 6  
40 Ἀνταλκίδαν ναύαρχον ἐκπέμπουσι, νομίζοντες καὶ Τιρι-  
βάζῳ τοῦτο ποιῶντες μάλιστ' ἂν χαρίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ  
Ἀνταλκίδας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς Αἰγίναν, συμπαραλαβὼν  
τὰς τοῦ Γοργώπα ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφέσον, καὶ τὸν

phatic like *δή*, but stronger. — ἀνδρὸς ἔργον: 'a true man's achievement,' Grote.

5-9. *The Athenians withdraw from Aegina. Antalcidas succeeds Hierax. The Spartans are blockaded in Abydos. Naval fight on the Attic coast. Spring and summer of 388 B.C.*

5. αὖ: with Ἱέραξ, marking the transition to him from Teleutias. — πάλιν: the fleet had come to Aegina from Rhodes and now sailed back. — οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει: i.e. the Aeginetans. — ὑπὸ ψηφίσματος: in consequence of (i.e. in accordance with) a decree. H. 808 c. — τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου: ἐκ instead of ἐν, owing to the idea of motion involved in ἀπεκομίσαντο. — πάλιν αὖ: pleonastic. — ὑπὸ ληστῶν:

the const. with ὑπὸ is justified by the pass. signification involved in πράγματα εἶχον, *were annoyed*. H. 820. — Γοργώπα: Dor. genitive. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — ναύαρχον: an unusual officer with the Athenians, whose fleets were usually commanded by στρατηγοί. ναύαρχος, however, is used of an Athenian commander, as here, in i. 6. 29. — ἐπ' αὐτάς: to the command of them.

6. Ἀνταλκίδαν: for his previous attempts to arrange a peace with Persia, through Tiribazus, satrap of Ionia, see iv. 8. 12 ff. — μάλιστ' ἂν χαρίζεσθαι: Antalcidas had already won the favor of Tiribazus. — συμπαραλαβὼν κτέ.: prob. for the purpose of making a greater display of power



μὲν Γοργώπαν πάλιν ἀποπέμπει εἰς Αἶγιναν σὺν ταῖς  
 45 δώδεκα ναυσίν, ἐπὶ δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις Νικόλοχον ἐπέστησε  
 τὸν ἐπιστολέα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Νικόλοχος βοηθῶν Ἀβυδηνοῖς  
 ἔπλει ἐκείσε· παρατρεπόμενος δὲ εἰς Τένεδον ἐδήου τὴν  
 χώραν, καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ἀβυδον. οἱ 7  
 δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἀθροισθέντες ἀπὸ Σαμοθρά-  
 50 κης τε καὶ Θάσου καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκείνα χωρίων ἐβοήθουν  
 τοῖς Τενεδίοις. ὥς δ' ᾗσθοντο εἰς Ἀβυδον καταπεπλευ-  
 κότα τὸν Νικόλοχον, ὀρμώμενοι ἐκ Χερρονήσου ἐπολιόρ-  
 κουν αὐτὸν ἔχοντα ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι δύο καὶ τριάκοντα  
 ταῖς μεθ' ἐαυτῶν. ὁ μέντοι Γοργώπας ἀποπλέων ἐξ Ἐφέ-  
 55 σου περιτυγχάνει Εὐνόμῳ· καὶ τότε μὲν κατέφυγεν εἰς  
 Αἶγιναν μικρὸν πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν· ἐκβιβάσας δ' εὐθὺς  
 ἐδείπνιζε τοὺς στρατιώτας. ὁ δ' Εὐνομος ὀλίγον χρόνον 8  
 ὑπομείνας ἀπέπλει. νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιγενομένης, φῶς ἔχων,  
 ὥσπερ νομίζεται, ἀφηγεῖτο, ὅπως μὴ πλανῶνται αἱ ἐπόμε-  
 60 ναι. ὁ δὲ Γοργώπας ἐμβιβάσας εὐθὺς ἐπηκολούθει κατὰ  
 τὸν λαμπτήρα, ὑπολειπόμενος, ὅπως μὴ φανερὸς εἶη μηδ'  
 αἰσθησιν παρέχοι, λίθων τε ψόφῳ τῶν κελευστῶν ἀντὶ

upon his arrival in Ionia. — ταῖς δώ-  
 δεκα: i.e. the twelve which he had  
 previously had at Aegina; cf. 5. —  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐπέστησε: ἐπὶ with  
 the dat. here, since the notion of *being*  
*in command* is predominant in the  
 writer's mind, rather than of *putting*  
*in command*. In the latter case the  
 acc. is used; cf. 5 ἐπ' αὐτάς. After  
 leaving Ephesus, Antalcidas went up  
 to Susa to the court of the king, as is  
 implied in 25. — Ἀβυδηνοῖς: the Spar-  
 tan harmost at Abydos, Anaxibius,  
 had just been killed by the troops of  
 Iphicrates. Cf. iv. 8. 34–39.

7. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί: among them  
 Iphicrates and Diotimus. See iv. 8.

39; v. i. 25. — κατ' ἐκείνα: in that  
 region, as vi. 2. 38. Cf. v. 4. 64 τὰς  
 περὶ ἐκείνα πόλεις. — δύο: here not de-  
 clined; so frequently; cf. An. i. 2. 23  
 δύο πλέθρων. — πρὸ ἡλίου δυσμῶν:  
 note the omission of the art., as freq.  
 with such natural designations of  
 time, especially when accompanied  
 by a prep. See Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 12,  
 and H. 661.

8. τὸν λαμπτήρα: the torch-light. —  
 ὅπως μὴ . . . παρέχοι: "in order not  
 to be seen or heard." Cf. An. iv. 6.  
 13 ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὥς μὴ αἰσθησιν  
 παρέχειν. — λίθων . . . χρωμένων: the  
 κελευσταὶ generally gave the stroke  
 to the rowers by chanting some rude

φωνῆς χρωμένων καὶ παραγωγῇ τῶν κωπῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 9  
 ἦσαν αἱ τοῦ Εὐνόμου πρὸς τῇ γῇ περὶ Ζωστήρα τῆς  
 65 Ἀττικῆς, ἐκέλευε τῇ σάλπιγγι ἐπιπλεῖν. τῷ δ' Εὐνόμῳ  
 ἐξ ἐνίων μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἄρτι ἐξέβαινον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔτι ὠρμί-  
 ζοντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατέπλεον. ναυμαχίας δὲ πρὸς τὴν  
 σελήνην γενομένης, τέτταρας τριήρεις λαμβάνει ὁ Γοργώ-  
 πας, καὶ ἀναδησάμενος ὥχετο ἄγων εἰς Αἶγιναν· αἱ δ'  
 70 ἄλλαι νῆες αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ κατέφυγον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Χαβρίας ἐξέπλει εἰς Κύπρον βοηθῶν 10  
 Εὐαγόρα, πελταστάς τ' ἔχων ὀκτακοσίους καὶ δέκα τριή-  
 ρεις. προσλαβὼν δὲ καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν ἄλλας τε ναῦς καὶ  
 ὀπλίτας αὐτὸς μὲν τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Αἶγιναν  
 75 πορρωτέρω τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐν κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ἐνήδρευσε,  
 ἔχων τοὺς πελταστάς. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ὥσπερ συνέ-  
 κειτο, ἦκον οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλίται, Δημαινέτου αὐτῶν  
 ἡγουμένου, καὶ ἀνέβαινον τοῦ Ἡρακλείου ἐπέκεινα ὡς  
 ἐκκαίδεκα σταδίου, ἔνθα ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται. ἀκούσας 11  
 80 δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Γοργώπας ἐβοήθει μετὰ τε τῶν Αἰγινήτων καὶ

melody. In this instance, resort is had to the quieter method of striking stones one upon another. — παραγωγῇ: only here in this sense, which moreover is not clear. The word probably refers to some peculiar method of handling the oars by which the noise was reduced to a minimum.

9. Ζωστήρα: promontory on the west coast of Attica, midway between Sunium and the Piraeus. — τῷ δ' Εὐνόμῳ: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; cf. H. 767. — ἐξ ἐνίων μὲν: instead of οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐνίων. — οἱ δέ: correl. with the οἱ μὲν implied as subj. of ἐξέβαινον. — πρὸς τὴν σελήνην: by moonlight. Cf. Cyr. vii. 5. 27 πίνουσι πρὸς φῶς πολύ.

10–13. Defeat and death of Gorgopas at Aegina. Summer of 388 B.C.

10. Χαβρίας: he had previously been in Corinth. Diod. xiv. 92. It does not appear whence he set out. That it was not from Athens, is shown by προσλαβὼν Ἀθήνηθεν. — Εὐαγόρα: king of Salamis in Cyprus, and at war with the king of Persia. The Athenians had once previously sent assistance to him. Cf. iv. 8. 24. — αὐτὸς μὲν: μὲν is equiv. to μήν, as freq. when combined with a dem. or pers. pronoun. — ἀποβὰς εἰς τὴν Αἶγιναν: "having come to Aegina and disembarked there." — πορρωτέρω κτέ.: beyond the Heracleum. — ἔνθα . . . καλεῖται: for ἔνθα ἔστι τοῦτο ὃ ἡ Τριπυργία καλεῖται. Cf. Oec. 4. 6 ἔνθα δὲ ὁ σύλλογος καλεῖται.

σὺν τοῖς τῶν νεῶν ἐπιβάταις καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχον  
αὐτόθι παρόντες ὀκτώ. καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων δὲ τῶν  
ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐκήρυξε βοηθεῖν ὅσοι ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν. ὥστ'  
ἐβοήθουν καὶ τούτων πολλοί, ὃ τι ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος ὄπλον  
85 ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρήλλαξαν οἱ πρῶτοι τὴν ἐνέδραν, ἐξανί- 12  
στανται οἱ περὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἠκόντιζον καὶ  
ἔβαλλον. ἐπήεσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβεβηκότες  
ὀπλίται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἅτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος,  
ταχὺ ἀπέθανον, ὧν ἦν Γοργώπας τε καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.  
90 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἔπεσον, ἐτράπησαν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ  
ἀπέθανον Αἰγινητῶν μὲν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ξένοι  
δὲ καὶ μέτοικοι καὶ ναῦται καταδεδραμηκότες οὐκ ἐλάττους  
διακοσίων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥσπερ ἐν 13  
εἰρήνῃ, ἔπλεον τὴν θάλατταν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ Ἑτεονίκῳ  
95 ἤθελον οἱ ναῦται καίπερ ἀναγκάζοντι ἐμβάλλειν, ἐπεὶ  
μισθὸν οὐκ ἐδίδου.

11. ἐπιβάταις : *marines*. — καὶ Σπαρτιατῶν κτέ. : *i.e.* σὺν τούτοις Σπαρτιατῶν οἱ ἔτυχον. The gen. depends upon the omitted antec. of οἱ. Cf. An. i. 10. 3 ἐκφεύγει πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον κτέ. — ἀπό : used to designate the whole from which a part is taken, rather than that to which it belongs. Cf. 4. 15. — τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν : *the crews from out the ships*. The addition of these words to πληρωμάτων is unnecessary, but it increases the vividness of the narrative. — ἐλεύθεροι : acc. to the speech of Cephisodotus vii. 1. 12, the sailors of the Spartans were in 369 B.C. either helots or mercenaries, and even the ἐπιβάται were not always Lacedaemonians. — ὃ τι ἐδύνατο : *sc.* λαβεῖν.

12. ἅτε . . . ὄντος : *i.e.* since they were not drawn up in a compact body.

— οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι : *i.e.* the eight Spartans mentioned in 11. — ναῦται : *i.e.* the πληρώματα mentioned in 11. — καταδεδραμηκότες : *who had hurriedly rushed ashore*; const. only with ναῦται.

13–17. *Arrival of Teleutias at Aegina. His address to the sailors.*

13. Ἑτεονίκῳ : possibly he had become harmost at Aegina on the death of Gorgopas. — ἀναγκάζοντι : *though he tried to compel them*. The pres. partic. as imperfect, with the conative force often belonging to the latter tense. G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — ἐμβάλλειν : “row.” The full expression was apparently ταῖς κώπαις ἐμβάλλειν, where ἐμβάλλειν is perhaps best taken intransitively, *lean on, bend to*. Cf. incumbere remis; Homer ι 489 ἐμβαλέειν κώπης, with Ameis’s note. Others supply χεῖρας with ἐμβάλλειν,

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Τελευτίαν αὖ ἐκπέμπου-  
 σιν ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς ναύαρχον. ὥς δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν  
 ἤκοντα οἱ ναῦται, ὑπερήσθησαν. ὁ δ' αὐτοὺς συγκαλέσας  
 100 εἶπε τοιάδε· “ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἐγὼ χρήματα μὲν 14  
 οὐκ ἔχων ἤκω· ἐὰν μέντοι θεὸς ἐθέλῃ καὶ ὑμεῖς συμπρο-  
 θυμῆσθε, πειράσομαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὑμῖν ὥς πλεῖστα πορί-  
 ζειν. εὖ δ' ἴστε, ἐγὼ ὅταν ὑμῶν ἄρχω, εὐχομαί τε οὐδὲν  
 ἥττον ζῆν ὑμᾶς ἢ καὶ ἑμαυτόν, τά τ' ἐπιτήδεια θαυμάσαίτε  
 105 μὲν ἂν ἴσως, εἰ φαίην βούλεσθαι ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἐμὲ ἔχειν·  
 ἐγὼ δὲ νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ δεξαίμην ἂν αὐτὸς μᾶλλον δύο  
 ἡμέρας ἄσιτος ἢ ὑμᾶς μίαν γενέσθαι· ἢ γε μὴν θύρα ἢ  
 ἐμὴ ἀνέωκτο μὲν δήπου καὶ πρόσθεν εἰσιέναι τῷ δεομένῳ  
 τι ἐμοῦ, ἀνεώξεται δὲ καὶ νῦν. ὥστε ὅταν ὑμεῖς πλήρη 15  
 110 ἔχητε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τότε καὶ ἐμὲ ὄψεσθε ἀφθονώτερον  
 διαιτώμενον· ἂν δὲ ἀνεχόμενόν με ὁρᾶτε καὶ ψύχη καὶ  
 θάλπη καὶ ἀγρυπνίαν, οἴεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρ-  
 τερεῖν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐγὼ τούτων κελεύω ὑμᾶς ποιεῖν, ἵνα  
 ἀνιᾶσθε, ἀλλ' ἵνα ἐκ τούτων ἀγαθόν τι λαμβάνητε. καὶ 16

in this sense.—ἐπὶ ταύτας τὰς ναῦς: serving to restrict the application of the word ναύαρχον. Teleutias was not properly nauarch, i.e. commander of the entire navy, but simply commander of the ships at Aegina. The real nauarch was Antalcidas, represented in his absence by Nicolochus. See 6.

14. ἢ καί: instead of simple ἢ after a comp. accompanied by a negative. Cf. vi. 5. 39 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμόνιοις ἢ καὶ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς.—ἑμαυτόν: the pers. pron., not the reflexive, is regularly used as subj. of the infinitive. Cf. ἐμέ below. H. 684 b.—τά τ' ἐπιτήδεια: used by prolepsis (H. 878) as obj. of θαυμάσαίτε, though in sense it is to be taken

with ἔχειν.—αὐτός: nom., yet co-ord. with the acc. ὑμᾶς. Cf. the accs. ἑμαυτόν, ἐμέ above. On the combination of nom. and acc., as here, see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—ὑμᾶς: sc. ἀσίτους.—ἀνέωκτο: the plpf., denoting a continued state as the result of a completed act. G. 200, n. 6; H. 849 and c.—εἰσιέναι: for entrance. Inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951.—ἀνεώξεται: will be open. Fut. perf. with force of future. G. 200, n. 9; H. 850 a. The form occurs only here.

15. οἴεσθε . . . καρτερεῖν: do you also consider it your duty patiently to endure all this. οἶσθαι, like ἡγέσθαι and νομίζω, also means to think fitting or necessary. Cf. iv. 7. 4 ᾤοντο ἀπιδεῖναι thought they would have to withdraw.

115 ἡ πόλις δέ τοι," ἔφη, " ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἡ ἡμετέρα,  
 ἡ δοκεῖ εὐδαίμων εἶναι, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι τὰ γαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλὰ  
 ἐκτήσατο οὐ ῥαθυμοῦσα, ἀλλ' ἐθέλουσα καὶ πονεῖν καὶ  
 κινδυνεύειν, ὅποτε δέοι. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν ἦτε μὲν καὶ πρό-  
 τερον, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί· νῦν δὲ πειρᾶσθαι χρή  
 120 ἔτι ἀμείνους γίνεσθαι, ἢ ἡδέως μὲν συμπονῶμεν, ἡδέως  
 δὲ συνευδαιμονῶμεν. τί γὰρ ἡδιον ἢ μηδένα ἀνθρώπων 17  
 κολακεύειν μήτε Ἑλληνα μήτε βάρβαρον ἔνεκα μισθοῦ,  
 ἀλλ' ἐαυτοῖς ἱκανοὺς εἶναι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πορίζεσθαι, καὶ  
 ταῦτα ὅθεν περ κάλλιστον; ἡ γάρ τοι ἐν πολέμῳ ἀπὸ τῶν  
 125 πολεμίων ἀφθονία εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἅμα τροφήν τε καὶ εὐκλειαν  
 ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις παρέχεται."

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν, οἱ δὲ πάντες ἀνεβόησαν παραγγέλ- 18  
 λειν ὅ τι ἂν δέη, ὡς σφῶν ὑπηρετησόντων. ὁ δὲ τεθυ-  
 μένος ἐτύγχανεν· εἶπε δέ· "Ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες, δειπνήσατε  
 130 μὲν, ἅπερ καὶ ὡς ἐμέλλετε· προπαράσχεσθε δέ μοι μιᾶς  
 ἡμέρας σῖτον. ἔπειτα δὲ ἦκετε ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς αὐτίκα μάλα,  
 ὅπως πλεύσωμεν ἔνθα θεὸς ἐθέλει, ἐν καιρῷ ἀφιζόμενοι."  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον, ἐμβιβασάμενος αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἔπλει 19

16. τὰ γαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλὰ: appar-  
 ently a peculiarly Spartan formula,  
 like the Attic καλὸς κάγαθός. — γίγνε-  
 σθαι: to show yourselves; cf. i. 2. 10  
 κρατίστοις γενομένοις.

17. μήτε βάρβαρον: with reference  
 to the attempts of Antalcidas to se-  
 cure the favor and financial support  
 of Persia, — a policy which Teleutias,  
 as an adherent of the party of his  
 brother Agesilaus, naturally opposed.  
 — ἐαυτοῖς . . . εἶναι: to be sufficient  
 unto oneself, i.e. to be able one's self.  
 — καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. On this  
 elliptical expression, see H. 612 a. —  
 ἡ . . . ἀφθονία: i.e. the booty won  
 from the enemy in war.

18–24. Teleutias makes a descent  
 upon the Piraeus. Spring of 387 B.C.

18. ἀνεβόησαν: carries with it also  
 the idea of urging or bidding. — ἅπερ  
 καὶ ὡς ἐμέλλετε: as you were going to  
 do anyway. This meaning of καὶ ὡς,  
 even as it was, is unusual, but is found  
 elsewhere, as *Cyr.* vi. 1. 17; *Thuc.*  
 viii. 51. 2. For the accent of ὡς, see  
 G. 29, n. 1; H. 120. — προπαράσχεσθε:  
 hold in readiness for yourselves. — μοί:  
 ethical dative. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770.  
 — ἔνθα θεὸς ἐθέλει: implying that the  
 omens of the sacrifices already alluded  
 to were auspicious. The art. is com-  
 monly used with θεός only when some  
 particular god is meant. H. 660 b.

τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τοτὲ μὲν ἀνα-  
 135 παύων καὶ παραγγέλλων ἀποκοιμᾶσθαι, τοτὲ δὲ κώπαις  
 προσκομιζόμενος. εἰ δέ τις ὑπολαμβάνει ὡς ἀφρόνως  
 ἔπλει δώδεκα τριήρεις ἔχων ἐπὶ πολλὰς ναῦς κεκτημένους,  
 ἐννοησάτω τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ. ἐκείνος γὰρ ἐνόμισεν 20  
 ἀμελέστερον μὲν ἔχειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τὸ ἐν τῷ  
 140 λιμένι ναυτικὸν Γοργώπα ἀπολωλότος· εἰ δὲ καὶ εἶεν  
 τριήρεις ὁρμούσαι, ἀσφαλέστερον ἡγήσατο ἐπ' εἴκοσι  
 ναῦς Ἀθήνησιν οὔσας πλεῦσαι ἢ ἄλλοθι δέκα. τῶν μὲν  
 γὰρ ἔξω ἦδει ὅτι κατὰ ναὺν ἔμελλον οἱ ναῦται σκηνήσειν,  
 τῶν δὲ Ἀθήνησιν ἐγίγνωσκεν ὅτι οἱ μὲν τριήραρχοι οἴκοι  
 145 καθευδήσοιεν, οἱ δὲ ναῦται ἄλλος ἄλλη σκηνήσοιεν. ἔπλει 21  
 μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διανοηθείς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπείχε πέντε ἢ ἕξ  
 στάδια τοῦ λιμένος, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ ἀνέπαυεν. ὥς δὲ  
 ἡμέρα ὑπέφαινε, ἡγείτο· οἱ δὲ ἐπηκολούθουν. καὶ κατα-  
 δύνειν μὲν οὐκ εἶα στρογγύλον πλοῖον οὐδὲ λυμαίνεσθαι  
 150 ταῖς ἐαυτῶν ναυσίν· εἰ δέ που τριήρη ἴδοιεν ὁρμούσαν,  
 ταύτην πειρᾶσθαι ἄπλουν ποιεῖν, τὰ δὲ φορτηγικὰ πλοῖα  
 καὶ γέμοντα ἀναδουμένους ἄγειν ἔξω, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων

19. τῆς νυκτός: here, as in i. 6. 28, with the art. which is often omitted. See on 7. — ἀναπαύων: sc. τοὺς ναύτας, as 21. — κώπαις προσκομιζόμενος: putting them to the oars. — ἔπλει: impf. ind. of dir. disc. retained in indir. discourse. G. 242, 1, n.; H. 935 b. — κεκτημένους: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — τὸν ἀναλογισμὸν αὐτοῦ: i.e. the way in which Teleutias reasoned about the matter.

20. εἶεν . . . ὁρμούσαι: periphrastic instead of ὁρμοῖεν. Such participial periphrases never became frequent in Attic prose. They serve to lend special emphasis to the predicate. Kühn. 353, note 3. — ἢ ἄλλοθι δέκα: short for ἢ ἐπὶ δέκα ἄλλοθι οὔσας. Cf.

3. 8 ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου. — τῶν ἔξω: i.e. the ships in foreign harbors. — κατὰ ναὺν: i.e. each on board his own vessel. — ἔμελλον σκηνήσειν: periphrastic future, representing the action as immediately expected or intended. G. 118, 6; H. 846 and a. The impf. here represents the pres. ind. of dir. disc.; for this unusual const., see G. 243, n. 2; H. 936.

21. μὲν δὴ: as in 1. — οὐκ εἶα: forbade. — ταῖς ἐαυτῶν ναυσίν: dat. of instrument, to be taken with καταδύνειν as well as λυμαίνεσθαι. — πειρᾶσθαι: depends upon some word of ordering to be supplied from οὐκ εἶα. — ἐκ δὲ τῶν μειζόνων: dependent upon

ἐμβαίοντας ὅπου δύναιντο τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λαμβάνειν.  
 ἦσαν δέ τινες οἱ καὶ ἐκπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸ Δεῖγμα ἐμπό-  
 155 ρους τέ τινας καὶ ναυκλήρους συναρπάσαντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 εἰσήνεγκαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκει. τῶν δὲ Ἀθη- 22  
 ναίων οἱ μὲν αἰσθόμενοι ἔνδοθεν ἔθεον ἔξω σκεψόμενοι τίς  
 ἢ κραυγή, οἱ δὲ ἔξωθεν οἴκαδε ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς  
 ἄστὺ ἀγγελοῦντες. πάντες δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τότε ἐβοήθησαν  
 160 καὶ ὀπλῖται καὶ ἵππεῖς, ὡς τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐαλωκότος. ὁ δὲ 23  
 τὰ μὲν πλοῖα ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Αἴγιναν, καὶ τῶν τριήρων  
 τρεῖς ἢ τέτταρας συναπαγαγεῖν ἐκέλευσε, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις  
 παραπλέων παρὰ τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἅτε ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πλέων,  
 πολλὰ καὶ ἀλιευτικὰ ἔλαβε καὶ πορθμεῖα ἀνθρώπων μεστὰ,  
 165 καταπλέοντα ἀπὸ νήσων. ἐπὶ δὲ Σούνιον ἔλθων καὶ ὀλκά-  
 δας γεμούσας τὰς μὲν τινὰς σίτου, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἐμπολῆς,  
 ἔλαβε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Αἴγιναν. καὶ 24  
 ἀποδόμενος τὰ λάφυρα μηνὸς μισθὸν προέδωκε τοῖς στρα-  
 τιώταις. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ περιπλέων ἐλάμβανεν ὃ τι  
 170 ἐδύνατο. καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶν πλήρεις τε τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε

λαμβάνειν. With ἐμβαίοντας supply  
 εἰς αὐτά.—Δεῖγμα: a *bazaar*, where  
 goods were displayed for sale.

22. ἐπεποιήκει: unusual use of the  
 plpf. for aorist. Cf. κατειλήφει in 27.  
 —τῶν Ἀθηναίων: i.e. the inhabitants  
 of the Piraeus, which was regarded  
 as a part of Athens.—ἄστὺ: i.e.  
 Athens; the art. is often omitted with  
 familiar designations of place and  
 time. H. 661. Cf. urbs, used by the  
 Romans for Rome.—Ἀθηναῖοι: i.e. the  
 Athenians from Athens.—ὡς ἐαλω-  
 κότος: under the impression that the  
 Piraeus had been taken. ὡς refers the  
 thought to the subj. of ἐβοήθησαν. G.  
 277, 6, n. 2; H. 978.—Πειραιῶς: for  
 the form, see G. 53, 3, n. 3; H. 208 d.

23. τὰ πλοῖα: i.e. those which had  
 been captured.—ἀπὸ νήσων: the art.  
 is sometimes omitted with the pl. of  
 νῆσος accompanied by a prep., when  
 the reference is to the islands of the  
 Aegean Sea. For the principle in-  
 volved, see on 22 ἄστὺ. Kr. Spr. 50,  
 2, 15. Cf. vi. 2. 12.—τὰς μὲν τινὰς:  
 τις is not infrequently added to ὁ μὲν  
 or ὁ δὲ when no particular person is  
 meant. H. 654 a.

24. προέδωκε: advanced. Cf. i. 5.  
 7; the word is not elsewhere used in  
 this sense except in late writers.—τὸ  
 λοιπὸν: the rest of the time that he  
 remained at Aegina.—ἔτρεφε: more  
 properly applicable to the men than  
 to the ships.



καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶχεν ἡδέως καὶ ταχέως ὑπηρετοῦντας.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας κατέβη μὲν μετὰ Τιριβάζου διαπε- 25  
πραγμένος συμμαχεῖν βασιλέα, εἰ μὴ ἐθέλοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι  
καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι χρῆσθαι τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣ αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν. ὥς  
175 δ' ἤκουσε Νικόλοχον σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ πολιορκεῖσθαι ἐν  
Ἀβύδῳ ὑπὸ Ἰφικράτους καὶ Διοτίμου, πεζῇ ὥχeto εἰς  
Ἀβυδον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ λαβὼν τὸ ναυτικὸν νυκτὸς ἀνήγετο,  
διασπείρας λόγον ὥς μεταπεμπομένων τῶν Καλχηδονίων.  
ὁρμισάμενος δὲ ἐν Περκώτῃ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. αἰσθόμενοι 26  
180 δὲ οἱ περὶ Δημαίνετον καὶ Διονύσιον καὶ Λεόντιχον καὶ  
Φανίαν ἐδίωκον αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου. ὁ δ', ἐπεὶ  
ἐκεῖνοι παρέπλευσαν, ὑποστρέψας εἰς Ἀβυδον ἀφίκετο,  
ἡκηκόει γὰρ ὅτι προσπλέοι Πολύξενος ἄγων τὰς ἀπὸ  
Συρακουσῶν καὶ Ἰταλίας ναῦς εἴκοσιν, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι  
185 καὶ ταύτας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὁ Κολλυτεὺς

25-30. *Return of Antalcidas. Overthrow of the Athenian naval power in the Hellespont. Proposals to treat for peace. Summer of 387 B.C.*

25. κατέβη: sc. from Susa. See on 6.—διαπεπραγμένος συμμαχεῖν: the const. of the simple inf. after διαπράττεσθαι is less usual than that of ὥστε and the infinitive.—ἡ: sc. χρῆσθαι. ἔλεγεν is used in the sense of ordered. Cf. i. 5. 9 λέγοντος σκοπεῖν.—Νικόλοχον: see 7.—Διοτίμου: mentioned by Polyænus v. 22 as a skilful and enterprising leader.—ὥς μεταπεπομένων: gen. abs. explaining λόγον. The Athenians had held Chalcedon for several years (iv. 8. 28), and the present rumor was intended to excite apprehensions for the safety of their interests in that quarter.—Περκώτῃ: on the Hellespont, a short distance from Abydus; its harbor

afforded a convenient cover for the fleet.

26. Δημαίνετος: last mentioned in connexion with Chabrias's attack on Aegina (10), whence he must have gone to the assistance of Iphicrates in the Hellespont.—τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου: sc. ὁδόν. The acc. is cognate. G. 159, n. 5; H. 715 b.—τὰς ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν ναῦς: Syracusan ships are often found assisting the Spartans. See i. 1. 18. The ships here mentioned were sent by the tyrant Dionysius, whom Conon had endeavored to win over to the side of Athens.—Ἰταλίας: ships from Thurii are mentioned also in i. 5. 19.—ἀναλάβοι: sc. Antalcidas.—ὁ Κολλυτεὺς: added in order to distinguish him from his greater contemporary Θρασύβουλος ὁ Στειριεύς, the liberator of Athens from the Thirty Tyrants.

ἔχων ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔπλει ἀπὸ Θράκης, βουλόμενος ταῖς  
 ἄλλαις Ἀττικάῃς ναυσὶ συμμείξαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας, ἐπεὶ 27  
 αὐτῷ οἱ σκοποὶ ἐσήμηναν ὅτι προσπλέοιεν τριήρεις ὀκτώ,  
 ἐμβιβάσας τοὺς ναύτας εἰς δώδεκα ναῦς τὰς ἄριστα πλε-  
 190 ούσας, καὶ προσπληρώσασθαι κελεύσας, εἴ τις ἐνεδείτο,  
 ἐκ τῶν καταλειπομένων, ἐνήδρευεν ὡς ἐδύνατο ἀφανέστατα.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέπλεον, ἐδίωκεν· οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἔφευγον. τὰς  
 μὲν οὖν βραδύτατα πλεύουσας ταῖς ἄριστα πλεύουσais ταχὺ  
 κατειλήφει· παραγγείλας δὲ τοῖς πρωτόπλοις τῶν μεθ'  
 195 ἑαυτοῦ μὴ ἐμβαλεῖν ταῖς ὑστάταις, ἐδίωκε τὰς προεχού-  
 σας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας ἔλαβεν, ἰδόντες οἱ ὕστεροι ἀλίσκο-  
 μένους σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς πρόπλους ὑπ' ἀθυμίας διὰ τῶν  
 βραδυτέρων ἠλίσκοντο· ὥσθ' ἦλωσαν ἅπασαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 28  
 ἦλθον αὐτῷ αἱ τε ἐκ Συρακουσῶν νῆες εἴκοσιν, ἦλθον δὲ  
 200 καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας, ὅσης ἐγκρατὴς ἦν Τιρίβαζος, συνεπλη-  
 ρώθησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀριοβαρζάνους· — καὶ γὰρ ἦν  
 ξένος ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ Ἀριοβαρζάνει, ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἤδη  
 ἀνακεκλημένος ὥχετο ἄνω, ὅτε δὴ καὶ ἔγρημε τὴν βασιλέως  
 θυγατέρα· — ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις

— συμμείξαι: the correct orthogra-  
 phy, — not συμμίξαι. See Preface.

27. προσπληρώσασθαι: viz. the  
 commanders of the separate vessels.  
 — ἐνεδείτο: sc. πληρωμάτων. — τῶν  
 καταλειπομένων: those left behind in  
 Abydos. — κατειλήφει: see on ἐπε-  
 ποιῇκει 22. — σφῶν αὐτῶν: partitive,  
 and hence in pred. position. G. 142,  
 N.; H. 730 d. — διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων:  
 by means of the slower ones.

28. ἦλθον αἱ τε, ἦλθον δὲ καί:  
 the use of the particles in this sent.  
 is peculiar, since τέ and δὲ καί are  
 not generally used as correlatives;  
 moreover, in cases of anaphora (em-  
 phatic repetition of the same word,

as here ἦλθον) the first member usu-  
 ally takes no particle whatever, when  
 the second is introduced by δὲ καί.  
 It seems here as if the two members  
 of the anaphora were connected by  
 δέ, and in addition the subjects joined  
 to each other by τέ, καί. — Ἀριοβαρ-  
 ζάνους: mentioned in i. 4. 7 as the  
 subordinate of Pharnabazus. — ἦν:  
 sc. Antalcidas. — Φαρνάβαζος: who  
 was hostile to the Spartans, iv. 8. 7,  
 33. — ἄνω: up to Susa. Here in his  
 new relationship he was effectually  
 hindered from opposing the will of  
 Artaxerxes and from interfering with  
 the plans of Tiribazus and Antalci-  
 das. — ὁ δὲ Ἀνταλκίδας: instead of

205 ναυσὶ πλείοσιν ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης·  
 ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε  
 καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατήγεν. οἱ 29  
 μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὁρῶντες μὲν πολλὰς τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς,  
 φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὥς πρότερον καταπολεμηθείησαν, συμ-  
 210 μάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκού-  
 μενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν  
 ἰσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι  
 φρουροῦντες μόρα μὲν ἐν Λεχαίῳ, μόρα δ' ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ,  
 φυλάττοντες δὲ τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπό-  
 215 λουντο, αἷς δὲ ἠπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταῖεν, πράγματα δ'  
 ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφε-  
 ρον τῷ πολέμῳ. οἱ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες φρουράν τε  
 πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς καὶ γινώσκοντες, ὅτι ἡ τῶν  
 μηνῶν ὑποφορὰ οὐδὲν ἔτι σφᾶς ὠφελήσει, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς  
 220 τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ᾔσαν. ὥστ' ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ 30  
 Τιρίβαζος παρῆναι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακούσαι ἣν βασι-  
 λεὺς εἰρήνην καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως  
 σημεία ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε δὲ ὧδε·

the conclusion to ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾔλθον, we have a new sent., in which the contents of the previous protasis are briefly summarized in the words γενομένων . . . ὀγδοήκοντα. Cf. vi. i. 13. — τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς: i.e. grain-ships. Cf. i. i. 35. — ἑαυτῶν: i.e. of himself and his followers.

29. ὥς πρότερον: i.e. at the close of the Peloponnesian War, in 405–4 B.C. — ληστῶν: see 5. — διὰ ταῦτα: an emphatic summary of the three preceding clauses. — ἐν Λεχαίῳ: see iv. 5. 18. — ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ: see iv. 3. 15. — πράγματα κτέ.: being annoyed and causing annoyance, as iv. 5. 19. — χα-

λεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ: cf. iii. 4. 9 βαρέως φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ. The acc. const. also occurs, as vii. i. 44 χαλεπῶς φέρων τὸ φρόνημα, and sometimes ἐπὶ with the dat., as vii. 4. 21 χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. — οἱ γε μὴν: γέ μὴν is used to denote an emphatic transition. Kühn. 502 f. — ἡ . . . ὑποφορὰ: the Argives had often resorted to the ruse of pretending to celebrate certain festivals, in order to avert impending hostilities. See iv. 7. 2.

30. πάντες: ambassadors from the different states. Cf. 32 οἱ πρέσβεις. — παρεγένοντο: sc. prob. to Sardis. — σημεία: here, seal.

225 “Ἀρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ <sup>31</sup>  
 Ἀσία πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ  
 Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ  
 μεγάλας αὐτονόμους ἀφείναι πλὴν Δήμνου καὶ Ἴμβρου  
 καὶ Σκύρου· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.  
 230 ὁπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ  
 πολεμήσω μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομένων καὶ πεζῇ καὶ κατὰ  
 θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ χρήμασιν.”

Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις, <sup>32</sup>  
 ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἑκάστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 235 ἄλλοι πάντες ὤμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι  
 ἡξίουν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος  
 οὐκ ἔφη δέξασθαι τοὺς ὄρκους, ἐὰν μὴ ὀμνύωσιν, ὥσπερ  
 τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ  
 μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις  
 240 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτα εἶη. “Ἴτε νυν,”

31-34. *Peace of Antalcidas. Summer of 387 B.C.* On the Peace in general, see *Introd.* p. 2 f.

31. *Κλαζομενὰς*: in Ionia, originally situated upon the mainland, but subsequently rebuilt upon an adjacent island (*Paus.* vii. 3. 9). Alexander the Great connected the island with the mainland by a mole. — *Κύπρον*: the termination of the alliance between Athens and Eua-goras of Cyprus was one of the chief aims of Artaxerxes in making this treaty. — *καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγά-λας*: an old formula. *Cf.* *Thuc.* v. 77. 3. — *Δήμνου, Σκύρου*: these had belonged to Athens since early times. — *ὁπότεροι*: sc. of the two hostile parties. — *δέχονται*: the ind. instead of the subjv., indicates that the immediate acceptance of the terms of the treaty is demanded and assumed.

— *ἐγὼ πολεμήσω*: note the change of person from that in *βασιλεὺς νομίζει*.  
 — *ταῦτα*: i.e. to accept the treaty.

32. *οἱ Θηβαῖοι*: the Thebans had gradually reduced the Boeotian cities, which originally formed a free league, to a condition of dependence upon Thebes. — *ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν*: i.e. as representatives of the Boeotian league. — *δέξασθαι*: the anomalous aor. inf. for fut. after a verb of saying. *GMT.* 127 (23, 2, n. 2 and 3, of the old edition). — *αὐτονόμους εἶναι*: pres., where we should expect the future. The direct statement is evidently thought of as *αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοι εἰσιν*, — a more vivid and emphatic form than *αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοι ἔσονται*. *Cf.* 33 *λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιάσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους*, corresponding to *ἀφίεμεν κτλ.* of the dir. discourse. *Cf.* i. 3. 9 *ὄρκους ἔδοσαν μὴ πολεμεῖν*. — *ἴτε νυν*:

ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, “καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε· ἀπαγγέλλετε δ’ αὐτοῖς  
καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται.”  
οἱ μὲν δὴ ὥχοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θη- 33  
βαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους  
245 εὐθὺς ἐθύετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο τὰ διαβατήρια, ἀφικό-  
μενος εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν διέπεμπε τῶν μὲν ἱππέων κατὰ τοὺς  
περιοίκους ἐπισπεύσοντας, διέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ξεναγοὺς εἰς  
τὰς πόλεις. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὀρμηθῆναι ἐκ Τεγέας, παρῆ-  
σαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες, ὅτι ἀφιάσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτο-  
250 νόμους. καὶ οὕτω Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον,  
Θηβαῖοι δ’ εἰς τὰς σπονδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἠναγκάσθησαν,  
αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις. οἱ δ’ αὖ Κορίν- 34  
θιοι οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ’ ὁ  
Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοῖς μὲν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμ-  
255 ψοιεν τοὺς Ἀργεῖους, τοῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν ἐκ τῆς Κορίν-  
θου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέν-  
των ἀμφοτέρων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ’ αὐτῆς  
ἢ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ

*νύν* is very rarely used in Att. prose with the imperative. Cf. iv. 1. 39 μέμνησό νυν. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. your fellow-citizens, the Thebans.

33. οὐκ ἔμελλεν: the second congress apparently had met at Sparta. — ἐθύετο: sc. the customary sacrifice, when setting out upon a campaign. — ἐγένετο: sc. εὖ, turned out favorably. Cf. 3. 14; vi. 5. 12. — διαβατήρια: offered to Zeus and Athena. Cf. *de rep. Laced.* 13. 2 ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖ θύεται Διὶ καὶ Ἀθηνᾷ. — ἐπισπεύσοντας: here transitive, to urge them on. It agrees with τινάς, to be supplied as obj. of διέπεμπε. — διέπεμπε δὲ καὶ ξεναγοὺς: anaphora of διέπεμπε as of ἦλθον in 28. ξεναγοὺς is Dor. form,

its *ā* corresponding to Att. *η*. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D, (2). The duty of the ξεναγοί was to collect the allied contingents, lead them to the Spartan army, and act as their commanders.

34. οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον: were unwilling to dismiss. Impf. of desired action; it marks ‘resistance to pressure.’ Kühn. 382, 6. — φρουράν: the anti-Spartan party in Corinth had formed a close union with Argos in 392 B.C., and were depending upon Argive support to perpetuate their power. iv. 4. 2–13; Diod. xiv. 92. — ἐγένετο αὐτὴ ἐφ’ αὐτῆς: came to have control over itself, i.e. to be independent of Argive influence. — οἱ σφαγεῖς:

μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίν-  
 260 θου· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρό-  
 σθεν φεύγοντας.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὤμωμόκεσαν αἱ πόλεις 35  
 ἐμμενεῖν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου  
 διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικά στρα-  
 265 τεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς  
 συμμάχοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέ-  
 σεως τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.  
 ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράτ- 36  
 τοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ  
 270 τῆς ἐπ' Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ  
 γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ  
 τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν  
 σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς  
 Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὐπερ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυ-  
 275 σαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους, φρουρὰν  
 φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κόρινθου.

the reference is to the massacre of the adherents of the Spartan party in Corinth. iv. 4. 2 ff. — τοῦ ἔργου: i.e. the revolution by which the former constitution of Corinth was overthrown and the Argive alliance formed. — αὐτοὶ γνόντες: of their own motion. — ἀπῆλθον: they were cordially received by the Athenians in recognition of their previous assistance. Dem. xx. 53.

35, 36. *Results of the Peace.*

35. μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον κτέ.: this was the first peace since the beginning of the war following the destruction of the walls of Athens. καθαιρέσεως depends upon ὕστερον. For the order of words, cf. iii. 2. 30 τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν

Ἡραίας καὶ Μακίστου. The war referred to is the Boeotian-Corinthian War. See Introd. p. 2. The walls of Athens were torn down in the autumn of 404 B.C.

36. ἀντιρρόπως πράττοντες: equiv. to ἀντίτροποι ὄντες. — μᾶλλον: i.e. rather holding their own than showing any special superiority. — προστάται: executors. — προσέλαβον: received in addition to their former allies. — ἐπεθύμουν: sc. the Lacedaemonians. This point of Spartan policy is mentioned also v. 2. 16. — φρουρὰν φήναντες κτέ.: see Appendix. — αὐτονόμους ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων: αὐτόνομος is here used in the pregnant sense of independent and free; hence the genitive. Cf. vii. i. 36.

Τούτων δὲ προκεχωρηκότων ὡς ἐβούλοντο, ἔδοξεν αὐ- 2  
 τοῖς, ὅσοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν συμμάχων ἐπέκειντο καὶ τοῖς  
 πολεμίοις εὐμενέστεροι ἦσαν ἢ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι, τούτους  
 κολάσαι καὶ κατασκευάσαι ὡς μὴ δύναιντο ἀπιστεῖν.  
 5 πρῶτον μὲν οὖν πέμψαντες ὡς τοὺς Μαντινέας ἐκέλευσαν  
 αὐτοὺς τὸ τεῖχος περιαιρεῖν, λέγοντες, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν πιστεύ-  
 σειαν ἄλλως αὐτοῖς μὴ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι.  
 αἰσθάνεσθαι γὰρ ἔφασαν καὶ ὡς σῖτον ἐξέπεμπον τοῖς 2  
 Ἀργείοις σφῶν αὐτοῖς πολεμούντων, καὶ ὡς ἔστι μὲν ὅτε  
 10 οὐδὲ συστρατεύοιεν ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι, ὁπότε δὲ  
 καὶ ἀκολουθοῖεν, ὡς κακῶς συστρατεύοιεν. ἔτι δὲ γιγνώ-  
 σκειν ἔφασαν φθονοῦντας μὲν αὐτούς, εἴ τι σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν  
 γίγνοιτο, ἐφηδομένους δ', εἴ τις συμφορὰ προσπίπτοι.  
 ἐλέγοντο δὲ καὶ αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐξεληλυθέναι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι  
 15 τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει αἱ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μάχην τριακοντα-  
 ετεῖς γενόμεναι. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον καθαιρεῖν τὰ τεῖχη,  
 φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος μὲν οὖν 3  
 ἐδεήθη τῆς πόλεως ἀφεῖναι αὐτὸν ταύτης τῆς στράτηγίας  
 λέγων, ὅτι τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ ἢ τῶν Μαντινέων πόλις πολλὰ

2. 1-7. *Proceedings of Sparta against Mantinea. 386 B.C. to autumn of 385 B.C.*

1. ἐπέκειντο: here in the sense, *had been hostile*. So also vi. 5. 35; vii. 2. 10; usually it is employed to denote the actual attack.—ἀπιστεῖν: softened expression for ἀπειθεῖν.—μὴ γενέσθαι: as subj. supply αὐτούς from the preceding αὐτοῖς. On μὴ instead of the common μὴ οὐ after a neg. verb, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. Cf. vi. 1. 1 οὐ δυνήσονται μὴ πεῖθεσθαι. The aor. inf. instead of the fut. is common after expressions of *hoping, trusting, etc.* G. 203, n. 2; H. 948 a.

2. ἔστι μὲν ὅτε: i.e. ἐν ᾧ ὅτε μὲν, some-

times. G. 152, n. 2; H. 998 b.—ἐκεχειρίαν προφασιζόμενοι: i.e. on account of some festival. See iv. 2. 16.—ἐφηδομένους: as illustrated by the joy of the Mantineans at the destruction of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates. iv. 5. 18.—αἱ σπονδαὶ κτέ.: the treaty prob. was made in 416 B.C., some two years after the battle of Mantinea, which was fought in 418 B.C. Thuc. v. 81.—Μαντινεῦσι: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771.

3. τῷ πατρί: i.e. Archidamus. The war referred to is the Third Messenian War, which broke out 466 B.C. The immediate occasion of the strug-



20 ὑπηρετήκοι ἐν τοῖς πρὸς Μεσσήνην πολέμοις. Ἀγασί-  
 πολις δὲ ἐξήγαγε τὴν φρουρὰν καὶ μάλα Πausανίου τοῦ  
 πατρὸς αὐτοῦ φιλικῶς ἔχοντος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Μαντινείᾳ τοῦ  
 δήμου προστάτας. ὥς δὲ ἐνέβαλε, πρῶτον μὲν τὴν γῆν  
 ἐδήρουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδ' οὕτω καθήρουν τὰ τείχη, τάφρον 4  
 25 ὥρυττε κύκλῳ περὶ τὴν πόλιν, τοῖς μὲν ἡμίσεσι τῶν στρα-  
 τιωτῶν προκαθημένοις σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις τῶν ταφρευόντων,  
 τοῖς δ' ἡμίσεσιν ἐργαζομένοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξείργαστο ἡ  
 τάφρος, ἀσφαλῶς ἤδη κύκλῳ τεῖχος περὶ τὴν πόλιν ὥκο-  
 δόμησεν. αἰσθόμενος δέ, ὅτι ὁ σῖτος ἐν τῇ πόλει πολὺς  
 30 ἐνείη, εὐετηρίας γενομένης τῷ πρόσθεν ἔτει, καὶ νομίσας  
 χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι, εἰ δεήσει πολὺν χρόνον τρύχειν στρα-  
 τεῖαις τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ἀπέχωσε τὸν  
 ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως μάλ' ὄντα εὐμεγέθη.  
 ἐμφραχθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀπορροίας ἤρετο τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τε  
 35 τῶν ὑπὸ ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει θεμελίων.  
 βρεχομένων δὲ τῶν κάτω πλίνθων καὶ προδιδουσῶν τὰς 5  
 ἄνω, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρήγνυτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ  
 ἐκλίνετο. οἱ δὲ χρόνον μὲν τινα ξύλα ἀντήρειδον καὶ

gle was an earthquake, the results of which were so disastrous to the Spartans as to encourage the Messenians and helots to rise in rebellion. Thuc. i. 101. 2; Diod. xi. 63. — καὶ μάλα: these words combined with an adjective idea express the very highest degree of the quality. Cf. 4. 16 καὶ μάλα ἀποροῦντας. — Πausανίου: see on 6. — τοῦ δήμου: i.e. of the popular party.

4. τοῖς ἡμίσεσι: instrumental dat., generally used of things, but occasionally of persons, particularly to denote an army or part of an army. Cf. An. vi. 4. 27 φυλαττόμενοι ἱκανοῖς φύλαξιν. — τῶν ταφρευόντων: depen-

dent upon the prep. in προκαθημένοις. G. 177; H. 751. — πολὺς: predicatively. — στρατεῖαις: i.e. several campaigns. — τὴν πόλιν: i.e. Sparta. — ποταμόν: i.e. the Ophis. — διὰ τῆς πόλεως: when an attrib. partic. has a modifier, either the partic. or its modifier may follow the subst. G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. Cf. iv. 3. 2 αἱ συμπέμπουσαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. For another admissible arrangement see on 3. 3. — εὐμεγέθη: sc. in consequence of recent rains.

5. πλίνθων: acc. to Paus. viii. 8. 7, the walls of Mantinea were of unbaked bricks; the θεμέλια were prob.



ἐμηχανῶντο ὥς μὴ πίπτοι ὁ πύργος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤττωντο  
 40 τοῦ ὕδατος, δείσαντες μὴ πεσόντος πῃ τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους  
 δοριάλωτοι γένοιτο, ὠμολόγουν περαιορήσειν. οἱ δὲ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔφασαν σπείσεσθαι, εἰ μὴ καὶ διοι-  
 κιοῦντο κατὰ κώμας. οἱ δ' αὖ νομίσαντες ἀνάγκην εἶναι,  
 συνέφασαν καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσειν. οἰομένων δὲ ἀποθανεῖ- 6  
 45 σθαι τῶν ἀργολιζόντων καὶ τῶν τοῦ δήμου προστατῶν,  
 διεπράξατο ὁ πατήρ παρὰ τοῦ Ἀγησιπόλιδος ἀσφάλειαν  
 αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι ἀπαλλαττομένοις ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἐξήκοντα  
 οὔσι. καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν μὲν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πυλῶν ἔχοντες τὰ δόρατα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔστασαν, θεώ-  
 50 μενοι τοὺς ἐξιόντας. καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἀπείχοντο  
 αὐτῶν ῥᾶον ἢ οἱ βέλτιστοι τῶν Μαντινέων. καὶ τοῦτο  
 μὲν εἰρήσθω μέγα τεκμήριον πειθαρχίας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου 7  
 καθηρέθη μὲν τὸ τεῖχος, διωκίσθη δ' ἡ Μαντίνηια τετραχῇ,  
 καθάπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ᾧκουν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἤχθοντο,  
 55 ὅτι τὰς μὲν ὑπαρχούσας οἰκίας ἔδει καθαιρεῖν, ἄλλας δὲ  
 οἰκοδομεῖν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας ἐγγύτερον μὲν  
 ᾧκουν τῶν χωρίων ὄντων αὐτοῖς περὶ τὰς κώμας, ἀριστο-

of stone. — ὁ πύργος: *the tower* at that part of the wall which first began to give way. — ἤττωντο τοῦ ὕδατος: “when they could no longer resist the action of the water.” The gen. is dependent upon the comparative idea involved in ἤττωντο, which is here equiv. to ἡττους ἦσαν. G. 175, 2; H. 749. — τοῦ κύκλῳ τείχους: cf. German *Ringmauer*. — διοικοῦντο: Mantinea had originally been formed by the union of several distinct villages, — five acc. to Diod. xv. 5. The Spartans now demand a return to the primitive organization. Cf. 7.

6. ἀποθανεῖσθαι: viz. by their oligarchical opponents in the city. —

ἀργολιζόντων: the democratic element in Mantinea received cordial support from the Argives; it was in fact at the instance of the latter that the Mantineans originally surrounded their city with walls. Strabo viii. 387. — ὁ πατήρ: *the father* of Agesipolis, Pausanias, who was living in exile in Tegea. See 3 and iii. 5. 25. — οἱ βέλτιστοι: the members of the oligarchical party. So frequently.

7. τετραχῇ: acc. to others, they were separated into five villages. Diod. xv. 5. — οἱ ἔχοντες τὰς οὐσίας: “the wealthy aristocratic land-owners.” — τῶν χωρίων: i.e. their landed estates.

κρατία δ' ἐχρῶντο, ἀπηλλαγμένοι δ' ἦσαν τῶν βαρέων  
 δημαγωγῶν, ἤδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. καὶ ἔπεμπον μὲν  
 60 αὐτοῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ καθ' ἓνα, ἀλλὰ κατὰ κώμην  
 ἐκάστην ξεναγόν. συνεστρατεύοντο δ' ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν  
 πολὺ προθυμότερον ἢ ὅτε ἐδημοκρατοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν  
 δὴ περὶ Μαντινείας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο, σοφωτέρων γενομέ-  
 νων ταύτη γε τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ μὴ διὰ τειχῶν ποταμὸν  
 65 ποιεῖσθαι.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ Φλειούντος φεύγοντες αἰσθανόμενοι τοὺς Λακε- 8  
 δαιμονίους ἐπισκοποῦντας τῶν συμμάχων ὅποιοί τινες  
 ἕκαστοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ αὐτοῖς ἐγεγένηντο, καιρὸν ἡγησά-  
 μενοι ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἐδίδασκον ὥς, ἕως  
 70 μὲν σφεῖς οἴκοι ἦσαν, ἐδέχετό τε ἡ πόλις τοὺς Λακεδαι-  
 μονίους εἰς τὸ τεῖχος καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ὅποι ἡγοῖντο.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐξέβαλον, ὥς ἔπεσθαι μὲν οὐδαμοῖ  
 ἐθέλοιεν, μόνους δὲ πάντων ἀνθρώπων Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ  
 δέχοιντο εἶσω τῶν πυλῶν. ἀκούσασιν οὖν ταῦτα τοῖς 9

— ἤδοντο τοῖς πεπραγμένοις: the state-  
 ment is not trustworthy, and betrays  
 Xenophon's philo-Laconian tenden-  
 cies (see Introd. p. 10); after the de-  
 feat of the Spartans at Leuctra, the  
 Mantineans at once rebuilt their city.  
 See vi. 5. 3. — οὐ καθ' ἓνα: distribu-  
 tive, not one each time. Instead of the  
 natural antithesis ἀλλὰ κατὰ τέτταρας  
 (non singulos sed quaternos) we have  
 κατὰ κώμην ἐκάστην. — περὶ  
 Μαντινείας: instead of περὶ with the  
 acc. limiting a subst., περὶ with the  
 gen. sometimes is used, but only when  
 the whole expression is connected  
 with a verb capable of being con-  
 strued with περὶ with the gen., e.g.  
 πράττειν, λέγειν, etc., so that the gen.  
 in such cases seems to be used by a  
 species of attraction. Kühn. 437, 1, c.

— ταύτη γε: in this particular at least;  
 explained by the following infinitive.  
 — τὸ ποιεῖσθαι: acc. dependent upon  
 σοφωτέρων γενομένων which is here  
 equiv. to διδαχθέντων.

8–10. *Proceedings of Sparta against  
 Phlius. 383 B.C.*

8. Φλειούντος: the correct orthog-  
 raphy, — not Φλιοῦντος. See Pref-  
 ace. — οἱ φεύγοντες: i.e. members of  
 the oligarchical party who had been  
 banished upon the establishment of  
 the democracy, iv. 8. 15. — ὅποιοί  
 τινες: see on 4. 13. — ἐγεγένηντο: the  
 rare plpf. in indir. disc. representing  
 the perf. of dir. discourse. G. 243,  
 n. 2. — συνεστρατεύοντο: supply the  
 subj. from ἡ πόλις. — τῶν πυλῶν:  
 part. gen. with adv. of place. G. 182,  
 2; H. 757.

75 ἐφόροις ἄξιον ἔδοξεν ἐπιστροφῆς εἶναι. καὶ πέμψαντες  
 πρὸς τὴν τῶν Φλειασίων πόλιν ἔλεγον ὥς φίλοι μὲν οἱ  
 φυγάδες τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων πόλει εἶεν, ἀδικοῦντες δ' οὐδὲν  
 φεύγοιεν. ἄξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν μὴ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, ἀλλὰ παρ'  
 ἐκόντων διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν αὐτούς. ἂ δὴ ἀκού-  
 80 σαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἔδεισαν, μὴ εἰ στρατεύσαιντο ἐπ'  
 αὐτούς, τῶν ἔνδοθεν παρείησάν τινες αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν πόλιν.  
 καὶ γὰρ συγγενεῖς πολλοὶ ἔνδον ἦσαν τῶν φευγόντων καὶ  
 ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς, καὶ οἷα δὴ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεσι νεω-  
 τέρων τινὲς ἐπιθυμοῦντες πραγμάτων κατάγειν ἐβούλοντο  
 85 τὴν φυγὴν. τοιαῦτα μὲν δὴ φοβηθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο κατα- 10  
 δέχεσθαι τοὺς φυγάδας καὶ ἐκείνοις μὲν ἀποδοῦναι τὰ  
 ἐμφανῆ κτήματα, τοὺς δὲ τὰ ἐκείνων πριαμένους ἐκ δημο-  
 σίου τὴν τιμὴν ἀπολαβεῖν· εἰ δέ τι ἀμφίλογον πρὸς  
 ἀλλήλους γίγνοιτο, δίκη διακριθῆναι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν  
 90 αὖ περὶ τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδων ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ  
 ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐξ Ἀκάνθου δὲ καὶ Ἀπολλωνίας, αἵπερ μέγισται τῶν 11  
 περὶ Ὀλυνθον πόλεων, πρέσβεις ἀφίκοντο εἰς Λακεδαί-  
 μονα. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ ἔφοροι ὧν ἔνεκα ἦκον, προσήγαγον

9. ἐκόντων: *sc. αὐτῶν*. — διαπράξασθαι κατελθεῖν: instead of the more usual ὥστε κατελθεῖν. — τῶν ἔνδοθεν: by attraction instead of τῶν ἔνδον, the inhabitants of the town being conceived of as acting from within outwards. H. 788 b. Cf. I. 5 ἀπεκομίσαντο τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου. — καὶ ἄλλως εὐμενεῖς: *sc. τοῖς φεύγουσι*. — οἷα δὴ . . . πόλεσι: as is wont to happen in most cities. — νεωτέρων . . . πραγμάτων: *rerum novarum cupidi*. An unusual use of νεώτερος. — τὴν φυγὴν: equiv. to τοὺς φυγάδας, — the abstract for the concrete.

10. τὰ ἐμφανῆ: *i.e.* property which could be proved to belong to them, as opposed to *τι ἀμφίλογον* below. — τοὺς . . . ἀπολαβεῖν: *i.e.* for those, who had bought the property of the exiles, to be reimbursed from the public funds. — ἐκ δημοσίου: *from the public treasury*. — αὖ: with reference to events at Mantinea. Cf. 3.25. — περὶ τῶν φυγάδων: see on 7.

11–19. Ambassadors from Acanthus and Apollonia ask Sparta for aid against Olynthus. Spring of 383 B.C.

11. Acanthus and Apollonia were cities on the peninsula of Chalcidice.

95 αὐτοὺς πρὸς τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. ἔνθα 12  
 δὴ Κλειγένης Ἀκάνθιος ἔλεξεν. “ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοί  
 τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, οἰόμεθα λανθάνειν ὑμᾶς πρᾶγμα μέγα  
 φυόμενον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης  
 μεγίστη πόλις Ὀλυνθος σχεδὸν πάντες ἐπίστασθε. οὗτοι  
 100 τῶν πόλεων προσηγάγοντο ἐφ’ ὥτε νόμοις τοῖς αὐτοῖς  
 χρῆσθαι καὶ συμπολιτεύειν. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν μειζόνων  
 προσέλαβόν τινας. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπεχείρησαν καὶ τὰς  
 τῆς Μακεδονίας πόλεις ἐλευθεροῦν ἀπὸ Ἀμύντου τοῦ  
 Μακεδόνων βασιλέως. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσήκουσαν αἱ ἐγγύτατα 13  
 105 αὐτῶν, ταχὺ καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς πόρρω καὶ μείζους ἐπορεύοντο.  
 καὶ κατελίπομεν ἡμεῖς ἔχοντας ἤδη ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ  
 Πέλλαν, ἥπερ μεγίστη τῶν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ πόλεων. καὶ  
 Ἀμύνταν δὲ ἡσθανόμεθα ἀποχωροῦντά τε ἐκ τῶν πόλεων  
 καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἐκπεπτωκότα ἤδη ἐκ πάσης Μακεδονίας.  
 110 πέμψαντες δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς Ἀπολλωνιάτας οἱ  
 Ὀλύνθιοι προεῖπον ἡμῖν, ὅτι εἰ μὴ παρεσόμεθα συστρα-  
 τευσόμενοι, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς ἴοιεν. ἡμεῖς δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες 14  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι, βουλόμεθα μὲν τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆ-  
 σθαι καὶ αὐτοπολῖται εἶναι. εἰ μέντοι μὴ βοηθήσει τις,  
 115 ἀνάγκη καὶ ἡμῖν μετ’ ἐκείνων γίγνεσθαι. καίτοι νῦν γ’  
 ἤδη αὐτοῖς εἰσὶν ὀπλῖται μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ὀκτακοσίων,

— πρὸς τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν κτέ.: *i.e.* the assembly in which not only the Spartans, but also their allies were represented. *Cf.* vi. 3. 3 τοὺς ἐκκλήτους.

12. ὅτι μὲν: without following clause with δέ, *cf.* vi. 3. 15; 4. 20. In such cases μὲν has the emphatic force of μήν. — οὗτοι: *i.e.* the Olynthians. — τῶν πόλεων: *some of the cities.* Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The following τῶν μειζόνων shows that by τῶν πόλεων we are to understand some

of the smaller cities. — ἐφ’ ὥτε: with the inf. of result, as regularly. G. 267; H. 999 a. — χρῆσθαι: *sc.* τὰς πόλεις. — ἔπειτα δέ: without preceding πρῶτον μὲν. — ἐπεχείρησαν ἐλευθεροῦν: they had met with some success in this endeavor. Diod. xv. 19.

13. Πέλλαν: the residence of the Macedonian kings, until Philip restored the capital to Pydna. — ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη: *already all but.*

14. ὀκτακοσίων: the text can hardly be correct, since the number

πελτασταὶ δὲ πολὺ πλείους ἢ τοσοῦτοι· ἵππεῖς γε μέντοι,  
 εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν γενώμεθα, ἔσονται πλείους ἢ  
 χίλιοι. κατελίπομεν δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν πρέ- 15  
 120 σβεις ἤδη αὐτόθι. ἠκούομεν δέ, ὥς καὶ αὐτοῖς Ὀλυνθίοις  
 ἐψηφισμένον εἶη συμπέμπειν πρέσβεις εἰς ταύτας τὰς  
 πόλεις περὶ συμμαχίας. καίτοι εἰ τοσαύτη δύναμις προσ-  
 γενήσεται τῇ τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ Θηβαίων ἰσχύι, ὁράτε,"  
 ἔφη, "ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι εὐμεταχείριστα ἔσται ἐκεῖνα ὑμῖν.  
 125 ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Ποτείδαιαν ἔχουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ τῆς Παλλή-  
 νης οὔσαν, νομίζετε καὶ τὰς ἐντὸς ταύτης πόλεις ὑπηκόους  
 ἔσεσθαι αὐτῶν. τεκμήριον δ' ἔτι ἔστω ὑμῖν καὶ τοῦτο,  
 ὅτι ἰσχυρῶς αὐταὶ αἱ πόλεις πεφόβηνται· μάλιστα γὰρ  
 μισοῦσαι τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ὅμως οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν μεθ' ἡμῶν  
 130 πρεσβείας πέμπειν διδαξούσας ταῦτα. ἐννοήσατε δὲ καὶ 16  
 τόδε, πῶς εἰκὸς ὑμᾶς τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας ἐπιμεληθῆναι ὅπως  
 μὴ καθ' ἓν εἶη, πολὺ δὲ μείζονος ἀθροισμένης δυνάμεως  
 ἀμελῆσαι, καὶ ταύτης οὐ κατὰ γῆν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ  
 θάλατταν ἰσχυρᾶς γιγνομένης. τί γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐμποδῶν,

is so small, and is, moreover, out of all proportion to the cavalry force. Dem. xix. 263 mentions the Olynthian forces a short time later as consisting of 4600 infantry and 400 cavalry. See Appendix.

15. Ὀλυνθίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769.—συμπέμπειν: i.e. send envoys with the Athenian and Theban ambassadors upon their return.—ὁράτε: take care.—ὅπως μὴ οὐκέτι κτέ.: instead of μή and μὴ οὐ, after verbs of fearing, we sometimes find, as here, ὅπως μή and ὅπως μὴ οὐ with the fut. indicative. G. 218, n. 1; H. 887 a.—ἐκεῖνα: i.e. the power of the Olynthians.—Ποτείδαιαν: a Corinthian colony, situated a few miles

south of Olynthus upon the narrow isthmus of the peninsula of Pallene. On the orthography Ποτείδαιαν, not Ποτίδαιαν, see Preface.

16. πῶς εἰκός: sc. ἐστὶ. This expression has the force of a potential opt., πῶς εἰκὸς ἂν εἶη, and hence is followed by the opt. clause ὅπως μὴ εἶη, where we might have expected the fut. indicative. Cf. iii. 4. 18 ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς σέβουσιν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς ἐνταῦθα πάντα ἐλπιδῶν μεστὰ εἶναι;—καθ' ἓν: generally used in the sense of singly, here of united, as iii. 4. 27.—The reference is to Agesilaus's course in preventing the continuance of the Boeotian confederacy. i. 32.—ἐμποδῶν: sc. τοῦ μὴ ἰσχυρὰν γίγνε-

135 ὅπου ξύλα μὲν ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐστί,  
 χρημάτων δὲ πρόσοδοι ἐκ πολλῶν μὲν λιμένων, πολλῶν  
 δ' ἐμπορίων, πολυανθρωπία γε μὴν διὰ τὴν πολυσιτίαν  
 ὑπάρχει; ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ γείτονές γ' εἰσὶν αὐτοῖς Θρᾶκες 17  
 οἱ ἀβασίλευτοι, οἳ θεραπεύουσι μὲν καὶ νῦν ἤδη τοὺς  
 140 Ὀλυνθίους· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐκείνους ἔσονται, πολλὴ καὶ αὕτη  
 δύναμις προσγένοιτ' ἂν αὐτοῖς. τούτων μὴν ἀκολουθούν-  
 των καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ Παγγαίῳ χρύσεια χεῖρα ἂν αὐτοῖς ἤδη  
 ὀρέγοι. καὶ τούτων ἡμεῖς οὐδὲν λέγομεν ὅ τι οὐ καὶ ἐν  
 τῷ τῶν Ὀλυνθίων δήμῳ μυριόλεκτόν ἐστι. τό γε μὴν 18  
 145 φρόνημα αὐτῶν τί ἂν τις λέγοι; καὶ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς ἴσως  
 ἐποίησεν ἅμα τῷ δύνασθαι καὶ τὰ φρονήματα αὔξεσθαι  
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοί  
 τε καὶ σύμμαχοι, ἐξαγγέλλομεν ὅτι οὕτω τὰ κεῖ ἔχει·  
 ὑμεῖς δὲ βουλευέσθε, εἰ δοκεῖ ἄξια ἐπιμελείας εἶναι. δεῖ  
 150 γε μὴν ὑμᾶς καὶ τόδε εἰδέναι, ὥς ἦν εἰρήκαμεν δύναμιν  
 μεγάλην οὔσαν, οὕπω δυσπάλαιστός ἐστιν· αἱ γὰρ ἄκου-  
 σαι τῶν πόλεων τῆς πολιτείας κοινωνοῦσαι, αὗται, ἂν τι  
 ἴδωσιν ἀντίπαλον, ταχὺ ἀποστήσονται· εἰ μέντοι συγκλει- 19  
 σθήσονται ταῖς τε ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσεσι παρ' ἀλλή-  
 155 λοις, ἃς ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶ, καὶ γινώσκονται ὅτι μετὰ τῶν  
 κρατούντων ἔπεσθαι κερδαλέον ἐστίν, ὥσπερ Ἀρκάδες,  
 ὅταν μεθ' ὑμῶν ἴωσι, τά τε αὐτῶν σώζουσι καὶ τὰ ἀλλό-  
 τρια ἀρπάζουσιν, ἴσως οὐκέθ' ὁμοίως εὖλυτα ἔσται."

σθαι. — γέ μὴν: after two clauses connected by μέν, δέ, a third is occasionally introduced by γέ μὴν, as more emphatic than δέ. So iv. 2. 17; v. 1. 29.

17. πολλή δύναμις: pred., αὕτη being subject. Hence the omission of the article. — τὰ χρύσεια: on the mainland of Thrace opposite Thasos.

The mountains here still bear the name Pangaea. — χεῖρα ὀρέγοι: i.e. be added to their resources.

18. τί ἂν τις λέγοι: how could one characterize?

19. ἐπιγαμίαις καὶ ἐγκτήσεσι: where two states were in alliance, the citizens of the one often received the privilege of contracting marriage and

Λεχθέντων δὲ τούτων ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς 20  
 160 συμμάχοις λόγον καὶ ἐκέλευον συμβουλεύειν ὃ τι γιγνώ-  
 σκει τις ἄριστον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις.  
 ἐκ τούτου μέντοι πολλοὶ μὲν συνηγόρευον στρατιὰν ποιεῖν,  
 μάλιστα δὲ οἱ βυλόμενοι χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,  
 καὶ ἔδοξε πέμπειν τὸ εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταγμα ἐκάστην  
 165 πόλιν. λόγοι δὲ ἐγένοντο ἀργυρίον τε ἀντ' ἀνδρῶν ἐξεῖναι 21  
 διδόναι τῇ βυλομένη τῶν πόλεων, τριώβολον Αἰγιναιῶν  
 κατ' ἄνδρα, ἱππέας τε εἴ τις παρέχοι, ἀντὶ τεττάρων ὀπλι-  
 τῶν τὸν μισθὸν τῷ ἱππεῖ δίδοσθαι· εἰ δέ τις τῶν πόλεων 22  
 ἐκλίποι τὴν στρατιάν, ἐξεῖναι Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιζημιούν  
 170 στατῆρι κατὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα 23  
 ἔδοξεν, ἀναστάντες οἱ Ἀκάνθιοι πάλιν ἐδίδασκον ὡς ταῦτα  
 καλὰ μὲν εἶη τὰ ψηφίσματα, οὐ μέντοι δυνατὰ ταχὺ πε-  
 ρανθῆναι. βέλτιον οὖν ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐν ᾧ αὕτη ἡ παρα-  
 σκευὴ ἀθροίζοιτο, ὡς τάχιστα ἄνδρα ἐξελθεῖν ἄρχοντα

acquiring property in the other. The effect of such privileges in the present instance would naturally be to cement the existing union more firmly. — ἀρπάζειν: for the predatory tendencies of the Arcadians, see iii. 2. 26; vi. 5. 30. — εὐλντα ἔσται: as subj. supply in thought τὰ τῆς δυνάμεως.

20-24. Sparta declares war against Olynthus. Departure of Eudamidas; his successes. Summer of 383 B.C.

20. ἐδίδοσαν λόγον: gave them permission to speak. — Πελοποννήσῳ: here synonymous with Lacedaemon. — στρατιάν ποιεῖν: raise an army. An unusual expression. The customary phrase is φρουρὰν φαίνειν or στρατιάν συλλέγειν. — τὸ . . . σύνταγμα: i.e. its quota of an army of 10,000 men. Cf. 37 τὴν εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξιν.

21. λόγοι ἐγένοντο: it was proposed. — τριώβολον Αἰγιναιῶν: i.e. three

obols per day for the pay of a substitute. Three obols were half a drachma. The Attic drachma was worth about 20 cents, the Aeginetan about 28 cents; hence three Aeginetan obols were equivalent to about 14 cents. — μισθὸν . . . δίδοσθαι: i.e. each horseman should receive the pay of four hoplites, viz. two drachmas, with the implication that where the horseman was not furnished, this sum might be paid instead. The same relation in value between the services of cavalry and hoplites is mentioned in connexion with later operations by Diod. xv. 31.

22. ἐκλίποι: fail to join. Cf. Cicero's use of deserere, in Cat. ii. 3 qui vadimonia deserere quam illum exercitum maluerunt, who preferred to forfeit their bail rather than FAIL TO JOIN that army.



175 καὶ δύναμιν ἐκ Λακεδαίμονός τε, ὅση ἂν ταχὺ ἐξέλθοι, καὶ  
ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων· τούτου γὰρ γενομένου τάς τε οὐπω  
προσκεχωρηκυίας πόλεις στήναι ἂν καὶ τὰς βεβιασμένας  
ἦττον ἂν συμμαχεῖν. δοξάντων δὲ καὶ τούτων ἐκπέμπου- 24  
σιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Εὐδαμίδα, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ νεοδαμώ-  
180 δεις τε καὶ τῶν περιοίκων καὶ τῶν Σκιριτῶν ἄνδρας ὡς  
δισχιλίους. ὁ μέντοι Εὐδαμίδας ἐξίων Φοιβίδα, τὸν  
ἀδελφὸν ἐδεήθη τῶν ἐφόρων τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους τῶν  
ἐαυτῷ προστεταγμένων ἀθροίσαντα μετιέναι· αὐτὸς δὲ  
ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία, ταῖς μὲν δεομέναις  
185 τῶν πόλεων φρουροὺς ἔπεμπε, Ποτεΐδαιαν δὲ καὶ προσέ-  
λαβεν ἐκοῦσαν, σύμμαχον ἤδη ἐκείνων οὔσαν, καὶ ἐντεῦ-  
θεν ὁρμώμενος ἐπολέμει ὥσπερ εἰκὸς τὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα  
δύναμιν.

Ὁ δὲ Φοιβίδας, ἐπεὶ ἠθροίσθησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ὑπολειφθέν- 25  
190 τες τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐπορεύετο. ὥς δ' ἐγέ-  
νοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο μὲν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως  
περὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον· στασιαζόντων δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων, πολε-

23. ὅση ἂν ταχὺ ἐξέλθοι: *as great as could set forth quickly.* — στήναι: *hesitate, i.e. would not join the Olynthians.*

24. δοξάντων τούτων: *the acc. abs. is commoner than the gen. abs. in this expression.* G. 278, 2, n.; H. 974 a. — νεοδαμώδεις: *helots who had been made free but had not received citizenship.* — Σκιριτῶν: *inhabitants of the Sciritis, a mountainous district on the northern border of Laconia. They constituted an independent body of 600 light-armed troops famous for their bravery, who always fought on the left wing of the Spartan army. Thuc. v. 67.* — Φοιβίδα, τὸν ἀδελφόν: *note the emphatic position.* — τῶν προστεταγμένων: *part. genitive.* — ἐκείνων: *i.e. the Olynthians.* See 15.

25–36. *Seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebeidas. Execution of Ismenias. Summer of 383 B. C.*

25. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες: *the remainder of the 2000 assigned to Eudamidas.* — τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου: *gen. of separation.* — ἐν Θήβαις: *i.e. in the district of Thebes.* — τὸ γυμνάσιον: *Pausanias, ix. 23. 1, mentions a gymnasium situated near the Proetidian gates to the northeast of the city.* — στασιαζόντων: *after the Peace of Antalcidas the aristocratic party had gained the upper hand in Thebes, so that the Thebans even lent assistance to the Spartans in their operations against Mantinea. Plut. Pelop. 4; Paus. ix. 13. 1. Subsequently, however, the democratic party, encouraged possibly by*



μαρχοῦντες μὲν ἐτύγχανον Ἴσμηνίας τε καὶ Λεοντιάδης,  
 διάφοροι δὲ ὄντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἀρχηγὸς ἑκάτερος τῶν  
 195 ἑταιριῶν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἴσμηνίας διὰ τὸ μῖσος τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων οὐδὲ ἐπλησίαζε τῷ Φοιβίδᾳ· ὁ μὲντοι Λεοντιάδης  
 ἄλλως τε ἐθεράπευεν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπεὶ εἰσῳκειώθη, ἔλεγε  
 τάδε· “Ἐξεστί σοι, ὦ Φοιβίδα, τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μέγιστα 26  
 ἀγαθὰ τῇ σεαυτοῦ πατρίδι ὑπουργῆσαι· ἐὰν γὰρ ἀκολου-  
 200 θήσης ἐμοὶ σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, εἰσάξω σε ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν  
 ἀκρόπολιν. τούτου δὲ γενομένου νόμιζε τὰς Θήβας παντά-  
 πασιν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς ὑμετέροις φίλοις  
 ἔσεσθαι. καίτοι νῦν μὲν, ὥς ὄρᾳς, ἀποκεκήρυκται μηδένα 27  
 μετὰ σοῦ στρατεύειν Θηβαίων ἐπ’ Ὀλυνθίους· ἐὰν δέ γε  
 205 σὺ ταῦτα μεθ’ ἡμῶν πράξης, εὐθύς σοι ἡμεῖς πολλοὺς μὲν  
 ὀπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ ἱππέας συμπέμψομεν· ὥστε πολλῇ  
 δυνάμει βοηθήσεις τῷ ἀδελφῷ, καὶ ἐν ᾧ μέλλει ἐκεῖνος  
 Ὀλυνθον καταστρέφεσθαι, σὺ κατεστραμμένος ἔσει Θή-  
 βας, πολὺ μείζω πόλιν Ὀλύνθου.” ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 28  
 210 Φοιβίδας, ἀνεκουφίσθη· καὶ γὰρ ἦν τοῦ λαμπρόν τι ποιῆ-  
 σαι πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ζῆν ἐραστής, οὐ μὲντοι λογιστικός  
 γε οὐδὲ πάνυ φρόνιμος ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠμολόγησε  
 ταῦτα, προορμῆσαι μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν, ὥσπερ συνε-  
 σκευασμένος ἦν εἰς τὸ ἀπιέναι· “ἡνίκα δ’ ἂν ᾖ καιρός,  
 215 πρὸς σὲ ἥξω ἐγώ,” ἔφη ὁ Λεοντιάδης, “καὶ αὐτός σοι ἡγή-

the increasing power of the Olyn-  
 thian confederacy, had come to exer-  
 cise equal power with its opponents  
 in the administration of the city.  
 —πολεμαρχοῦντες: the polemarchs  
 formed the chief governing board in  
 Thebes, as in Orchomenus and other  
 Boeotian cities.—ἑταιριῶν: political  
 clubs, called also *συνωμοσῖαι*. Cf. ii. 4.  
 21; Thuc. viii. 54. 4.

27. ταῦτα πράξης: i.e. seize the

citadel.—τῷ ἀδελφῷ: i.e. Eudamidas.  
 —Ὀλυνθον καταστρέφεσθαι, κατε-  
 στραμμένος ἔσει Θήβας: note the chi-  
 asm. κατεστραμμένος ἔσει is an un-  
 usual periphrasis.

28. λογιστικός: thoughtful in plan-  
 ning.—φρόνιμος: considerate of con-  
 sequences.—προορμῆσαι: here intransi-  
 tive. Cf. the similar use of ἐλαύ-  
 νειν, ἔχειν etc. G. 195, 2; H. 810.—  
 ἐκέλευσέν: sc. Leontiades.

σομαι.” ἐν ᾧ δὲ ἡ μὲν βουλή ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ ἐν ἀγορᾷ 29  
στοᾷ διὰ τὸ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν τῇ Καδμεΐᾳ θεσμοφοριάζειν,  
θέρους δὲ ὄντος καὶ μεσημβρίας πλείστη ἦν ἐρημία ἐν  
ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ προσελάσας ἐφ’ ἵππου ὁ Λεοντιάδης  
220 ἀποστρέφει τε τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ ἡγείται εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν  
ἀκρόπολιν. καταστήσας δ’ ἐκεῖ τὸν Φοιβίδαν καὶ τοὺς  
μετ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ παραδοὺς τὴν βαλανάγραν αὐτῷ τῶν  
πυλῶν, καὶ εἰπὼν μηδένα παριέναι εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν  
ὄντινα μὴ αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εὐθὺς ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν βου-  
225 λήν. ἔλθων δὲ εἶπε τάδε· “Ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Λακεδαι- 30  
μόνιοι κατέχουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, μηδὲν ἀθυμεῖτε· οὐδενὶ  
γάρ φασι πολέμιοι ἦκειν, ὅστις μὴ πολέμου ἐρᾷ· ἐγὼ δὲ  
τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος ἐξεῖναι πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν, εἴ τις  
δοκεῖ ἄξια θανάτου ποιεῖν, λαμβάνω τουτονὶ Ἴσμηνίαν, ὡς  
230 πολεμοποιοῦντα. καὶ ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ λοχαγοί τε καὶ οἱ μετὰ  
τούτων τεταγμένοι, ἀνίστασθε, καὶ λαβόντες ἀπαγάγετε  
τούτον ἔνθα εἴρηται.” οἱ μὲν δὴ εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα παρῇ- 31  
σάν τε καὶ ἐπείθοντο καὶ συνελάβανον· τῶν δὲ μὴ  
εἰδόντων, ἐναντίων δὲ ὄντων τοῖς περὶ Λεοντιάδην, οἱ μὲν  
235 ἔφευγον εὐθὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποθάνοιεν·  
οἱ δὲ καὶ οἵκαδε πρῶτον ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰργμένον  
τὸν Ἴσμηνίαν ᾗσθοντο ἐν τῇ Καδμεΐᾳ, τότε δὴ ἀπεχώρη-  
σαν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ ταῦτὰ γινώσκοντες Ἀνδροκλείδα

29. θεσμοφοριάζειν: the Thesmo-phoria was a festival in honor of Demeter occurring at harvest time, in June, and celebrated by women alone. — βαλανάγραν: the polemarchs presumably alternated in the custody of the keys. — παριέναι: *let pass*.

30. τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος κτέ.: a mingling of two ideas, viz. τοῦ νόμου ἀγορεύοντος ἐξεῖναι πολεμάρχῳ λαβεῖν and τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος πολεμάρχον

λαβεῖν. — λαμβάνω τουτονὶ Ἴσμηνίαν: cf. the similar scene between Critias and Theramenes, ii. 3. 51. — πολεμοποιοῦντα: further explained in 35. — οἱ λοχαγοὶ κτέ.: prob. Lacedaemonian troops, whom Leontiadēs had brought with him from the Cadmea. — ἔνθα εἴρηται: i.e. to prison. Cf. ii. 3. 54 λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οὐ δεῖ.

31. Ἀνδροκλείδα: mentioned also in iii. 5. 1, in conjunction with Isme-

τε καὶ Ἴσμηνία μάλιστα τριακόσιοι. ὥς δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπέ- 32  
 240 πρακτο, πολέμαρχον μὲν ἀντὶ Ἴσμηνίου ἄλλον εἵλοντο, ὁ  
 δὲ Λεοντιάδης εὐθὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐπορεύετο. ἡὔρε δ'  
 ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἐφόρους καὶ τῆς πόλεως τὸ πλῆθος χαλεπῶς  
 ἔχοντας τῷ Φοιβίδῃ, ὅτι οὐ προσταχθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως  
 ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει· ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι εἰ μὲν  
 245 βλαβερὰ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πεπραχὼς εἴη, δίκαιος εἴη ζημι-  
 οῦσθαι· εἰ δὲ ἀγαθὰ, ἀρχαῖον εἶναι νόμιμον ἐξεῖναι τὰ  
 τοιαῦτα αὐτοσχεδιάζειν. “αὐτὸ οὖν τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “προσθήκει  
 σκοπεῖν, πότερον ἀγαθὰ ἢ κακὰ ἐστὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα.”  
 ἔπειτα μέντοι ὁ Λεοντιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς ἐκκλήτους 33  
 250 ἔλεγε τοιάδε· “Ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥς μὲν πολεμικῶς  
 ὑμῖν εἶχον οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πρὶν τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα γενέσθαι,  
 καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐλέγετε· ἑωρᾶτε γὰρ ἀεὶ τούτους τοῖς μὲν ὑμετέ-  
 ροις δυσμενέσι φιλικῶς ἔχοντας, τοῖς δ' ὑμετέροις φίλοις  
 ἐχθροὺς ὄντας. οὐκ ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν ἐν Πειραιεὶ δῆμον, πολε-  
 255 μιώτατον ὄντα ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἠθέλησαν συστρατεύειν, Φωκεῦσι

nias, as hostile to Sparta; the dat. depends upon ταῦτά, which is construed like an adj. of likeness. G. 186; H. 773 a.—μάλιστα: nearly, with numerals.

32. ἄλλον: i.e. Archias. See 4. 2.—οὐ προσταχθέντα: contradicted by Diod. xv. 20, who says secret orders had been given the Spartan leaders to capture the Cadmea if they found an opportunity.—ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος: acc. to Plut. Ages. 24 the Spartans regarded the act of Phoebidas as inspired by Agesilaus. Their indignation seems to have been directed as much against the latter as the former.—δίκαιος εἴη ζημιοῦσθαι: pers. const. instead of the impersonal. H. 944 a.—νόμιμον: used here as substantive.—τὰ τοιαῦτα: τοιοῦτος

may take the art. when there is a definite reference to a quality already mentioned. Kühn. 465, 5. Cf. G. 141 d.

33. ἐκκλήτους: doubtless the same as the ἐκκλησία or Spartan assembly mentioned in 11 and iv. 6. 3. It is uncertain how this assembly was constituted. Cf. ii. 4. 38.—δυσμενέσι: used as substantive.—οὐκ...συστρατεύειν: they were asked to assist the Lacedaemonians against Thrasybulus, but refused. See ii. 4. 30. The first οὐκ introduces the question; the second οὐκ is to be taken with ἠθέλησαν: were they not unwilling?—Φωκεῦσι: the Thebans (i.e. the democratic party led by Ismenias and Androclides) had embroiled the Locrians and Phocians in a dispute, and had then taken sides with the former. iii. 5. 3, 4. Introd. p. 1.

δὲ ὅτι ὑμᾶς εὐμενεῖς ὄντας ἑώρων, ἐπεστράτευνον ; ἀλλὰ 34  
 μὴν καὶ πρὸς Ὀλυνθίους εἰδότες ὑμᾶς πόλεμον ἐκφέροντας  
 συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὑμεῖς γε τότε μὲν αἰὲ προσεί-  
 χετε τὸν νοῦν, πότε ἀκούσεσθε βιαζομένους αὐτοὺς τὴν  
 260 Βοιωτίαν ὑφ' αὐτοῖς εἶναι· νῦν δ' ἐπεὶ τάδε πέπρακται,  
 οὐδὲν ὑμᾶς δεῖ Θηβαίους φοβεῖσθαι· ἀλλ' ἀρκέσει ὑμῶν  
 μικρὰ σκυτάλη ὥστε ἐκεῖθεν πάντα ὑπηρετεῖσθαι ὅσων  
 ἂν δέησθε, ἐὰν ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ὑμῶν, οὕτω καὶ ὑμεῖς ἡμῶν  
 ἐπιμελῆσθε." ἀκούουσι ταῦτα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔδοξε 35  
 265 τὴν τε ἀκρόπολιν ὥσπερ κατείληπτο φυλάττειν καὶ Ἰσμη-  
 νία κρίσιν ποιῆσαι. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πέμπουσι δικαστὰς  
 Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν τρεῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν συμμαχίδων ἓνα ἀφ'  
 ἑκάστης καὶ μικρᾶς καὶ μεγάλης πόλεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνε-  
 καθέζετο τὸ δικαστήριον, τότε δὴ κατηγορεῖτο τοῦ Ἰσμη-  
 270 νίου καὶ ὡς βαρβαρίζοι καὶ ὡς ξένος τῷ Πέρσῃ ἐπ' οὐδενὶ  
 ἀγαθῷ τῆς Ἑλλάδος γεγεννημένος εἶη καὶ ὡς τῶν παρὰ  
 βασιλέως χρημάτων μετειληφὼς εἶη καὶ ὅτι τῆς ἐν τῇ

34. συμμαχίαν ἐποιοῦντο : prob. conative imperfect. There is no evidence that an actual alliance had been made, though negotiations are mentioned in 15. Cf. also 27. — τότε : here refers indefinitely to the past, as opp. to the present. — τάδε : i.e. the seizure of the Cadmea by Phoebidas. — σκυτάλη : the Spartan cipher dispatch. A strip of leather was wound around a staff diagonally, and upon the surface thus formed the dispatches were written lengthwise, so that when unrolled they became unintelligible. The person to whom the dispatch was addressed was provided with a staff of the proper size, which thus enabled him to read the message. See Plut. *Lys.* 19. — ἐκεῖθεν : i.e. Θήβηθεν, as implied by the preceding Θηβαίους.

35. φυλάττειν : Phoebidas nevertheless is said by Plut. *Pelop.* 6 to have been deprived of his command and fined 100,000 drachmas. Cf. Diod. xv. 20 ; Nepos, *Pelop.* 1. — κρίσιν ποιῆσαι : institute proceedings. — πέμπουσι : this seems to indicate that the trial was conducted at Thebes. Plut. *Pelop.* 5 says that both the trial and execution of Ismenias occurred at Sparta. — συμμαχίδων : sc. πόλεων from πόλεως. — καὶ μικρᾶς καὶ μεγάλης : the Spartans wished their unrighteous proceedings to seem to receive the sanction of a pan-Hellenic tribunal. — κατηγορεῖτο : impersonal. — βαρβαρίζοι : stronger than μηδίζοι would have been. — τῶν χρημάτων : acc. to iii. 5. 1 fifty talents had been distributed in Corinth, Thebes, and

Ἑλλάδι ταραχῆς πάσης ἐκεῖνός τε καὶ Ἀνδροκλείδας  
 αἰτιώτατοι εἶεν. ὁ δὲ ἀπελογεῖτο μὲν πρὸς πάντα ταῦτα, 36  
 275 οὐ μέντοι ἔπειθέ γε τὸ μὴ οὐ μεγαλοπράγμων τε καὶ  
 κακοπράγμων εἶναι. καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν κατεψηφίσθη καὶ  
 ἀποθνήσκει· οἱ δὲ περὶ Λεοντιάδην εἶχόν τε τὴν πόλιν  
 καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔτι πλείω ὑπηρέτουν ἢ πρόσσετάτ-  
 τετο αὐτοῖς. τούτων δὴ πεπραγμένων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 37  
 280 πολὺ δὴ προθυμότερον τὴν εἰς τὴν Ὀλυνθον στρατιὰν  
 συναπέστελλον. καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Τελευτίαν μὲν ἄρμο-  
 στήν, τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς μυρίους σύνταξιν αὐτοὶ τε ἅπαντας  
 συνεξέπεμπον, καὶ εἰς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις σκυτάλας  
 διέπεμπον, κελεύοντες ἀκολουθεῖν Τελευτίᾳ κατὰ τὸ δόγμα  
 285 τῶν συμμάχων. καὶ οἳ τε ἄλλοι προθύμως τῷ Τελευτίᾳ  
 ὑπηρέτουν, καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἀχάριστος ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῖς ὑπουρ-  
 γούσι τι, καὶ ἡ τῶν Θηβαίων δὲ πόλις, ἅτε καὶ Ἀγησιλάου  
 ὄντος αὐτῷ ἀδελφοῦ, προθύμως συνέπεμπε καὶ ὀπλίτας  
 καὶ ἱππέας. ὁ δὲ σπεύδων μὲν οὐ μάλα ἐπορεύετο, ἐπιμε- 38  
 290 λόμενος δὲ τοῦ τε μὴ ἀδικῶν τοὺς φίλους πορεύεσθαι καὶ  
 τοῦ ὥς πλείστην δύναμιν ἀθροίζειν. προέπεμπε δὲ καὶ  
 πρὸς Ἀμύνταν, καὶ ἡξίου αὐτὸν καὶ ξένους μισθοῦσθαι  
 καὶ τοῖς πλησίον βασιλεῦσι χρήματα διδόναι, ὥς συμμά-

Argos. Ismenias and Androclides are both mentioned as recipients. Note that the three indictments *βαρβαρίζοι, ξένος εἴη, χρημάτων μετειληφὼς εἴη* are really but one.

36. *μὴ οὐ*: on *μὴ οὐ* instead of *μὴ* after neg. expressions, see G. 283, 7; H. 1034. — *κατεψηφίσθη καὶ ἀποθνήσκει*: on the change from aor. to hist. pres. see H. 828, second example. Cf. 41 *καταβάλλουσι καὶ κατέτρωσαν*.

37-43. *Successes of Teleutias before Olynthus. 382 B.C.*

37. *συναπέστελλον*: the prep. *σύν* prob. refers to the co-operation of the allies, as mentioned more explicitly further on. — *ἅπαντες*: see Appendix. — *τὴν σύνταξιν*: see on 20. — *οἳ τε ἄλλοι, καί, δέ*: *τέ, καί, δέ* occurs also ii. 4. 6; iii. 4. 24; *καί, καί, δέ* vii. 4. 30. — *Τελευτία*: on his popularity, see i. 3.

38. *οὐ μάλα*: const. with *σπεύδων*. — *Ἀμύνταν*: king of Macedonia. See 12. — *ὥς συμμάχους εἶναι*: the inf. with *ὥς* here expresses purpose, i.e. a result to be attained. Kr. Spr. 65, 3,

χους εἶναι, εἵπερ βούλοιτο τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. ἔπεμπε  
 295 δὲ καὶ πρὸς Δέρδαν τὸν Ἑλιμίας ἄρχοντα, διδάσκων ὅτι  
 οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι κατεστραμμένοι τὴν μείζω δύναμιν Μακεδο-  
 νίας εἶεν, καὶ οὐκ ἀνήσουσι τὴν ἐλάττω, εἰ μή τις αὐτοὺς  
 παύσει τῆς ὕβρεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν, μάλα πολλὴν ἔχων 39  
 στρατιὰν ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμμαχίδα. ἐπεὶ δ'  
 300 ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Ποτείδαιαν, ἐκεῖθεν συνταξάμενος ἐπορεύετο  
 εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἰὼν οὐτ' ἔκαεν  
 οὐτ' ἔκοπτε, νομίζων, εἴ τι ποιήσῃε τούτων, ἐμποδὼν ἂν  
 αὐτῷ πάντα γίνεσθαι καὶ προσιόντι καὶ ἀπιόντι· ὁπότε  
 δὲ ἀναχωροίη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, τότε ὀρθῶς ἔχειν κόπτοντα  
 305 τὰ δένδρα ἐμποδὼν καταβάλλειν, εἴ τις ὅπισθεν ἐπίοι. ὥς 40  
 δὲ ἀπεῖχεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲ δέκα στάδια, ἔθετο τὰ  
 ὅπλα, εὐώνυμον μὲν αὐτὸς ἔχων, οὕτω γὰρ συνέβαινεν  
 αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς πύλας ἵεναι ἢ ἐξήρσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἢ δὲ  
 ἄλλη φάλαγξ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπετέτατο πρὸς τὸ δεξιόν.  
 310 καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δὲ τοὺς μὲν Λάκωνας καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους  
 καὶ ὅσοι τῶν Μακεδόνων παρῆσαν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ ἐτάξατο,  
 παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶχε Δέρδαν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου ἱππέας ὥς  
 εἰς τετρακοσίους διὰ τε τὸ ἄγασθαι τοῦτο τὸ ἱππικὸν καὶ  
 διὰ τὸ θεραπεύειν τὸν Δέρδαν, ὥς ἡδόμενος παρείη. ἐπεὶ 41

4. Cf. H. 953 a. — βούλοιτο: sc. Amyntas. — Ἑλιμίας: a district of western Macedonia, on the border of Epirus. — εἶεν, ἀνήσουσι: note the change of mood in order to give greater vividness to the second statement. G. 243; H. 932, 2. — τῆς ὕβρεως: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748.

39. ἑαυτῶν: i.e. of himself and his troops, as in I. 28. — συμμαχίδα: sc. χώραν. — συνταξάμενος: i.e. drawn up ready for battle. — πρὸς μὲν τὴν πόλιν: sc. Olynthus.

40. ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα: sc. to make ready for battle. — εὐώνυμον ἔχων: the right wing — seldom the left wing as here — was the regular station of the Lacedaemonian general in time of battle. — εὐώνυμον: without the art., as iv. 4. 9. H. 661. Cf. τὸ δεξιόν below. — οὕτω συνέβαινεν: explains why Teleutias did not take his stand on the right. — παρὰ δὲ αὐτῷ: i.e. as the place of honor. — ὥς εἰς: about; pleonastic. Cf. 4. 14 ὥς περὶ ἑκατόν, and see on vi. 2. 38. — παρείη: sc. Derdas.

315 δὲ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐλθόντες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὑπὸ τῷ  
 τείχει, συσπειραθέντες αὐτῶν οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐμβάλλουσι κατὰ  
 τοὺς Λάκωνας καὶ Βοιωτοὺς. καὶ Πολύχαρμόν τε τὸν  
 Λακεδαιμόνιον ἵππαρχον καταβάλλουσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου  
 καὶ κείμενον πάμπολλα κατέτρωσαν, καὶ ἄλλους ἀπέκτει-  
 320 ναν, καὶ τέλος τρέπονται τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι ἱππικόν.  
 φευγόντων δὲ τῶν ἱππέων ἐνέκλινε καὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον πεζὸν  
 αὐτῶν, καὶ ὅλον δ' ἂν ἐκινδύνευσεν ἡττηθῆναι τὸ στρα-  
 τευμα, εἰ μὴ Δέρδας ἔχων τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἱππικὸν εὐθὺς πρὸς  
 τὰς πύλας τῶν Ὀλυνθίων ἤλασεν. ἐπῆρει δὲ καὶ ὁ Τελευ-  
 325 τίας σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐν τάξει. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ᾗσθοντο 42  
 οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι ἵππεῖς, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθεῖεν τῶν  
 πυλῶν, ἀναστρέψαντες ἀπεχώρουν πολλῇ σπουδῇ. ἔνθα  
 δὴ ὁ Δέρδας παρελαύνοντας παμπόλλους ἱππέας αὐτῶν  
 ἀπέκτεινεν. ἀπεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ τῶν Ὀλυνθίων  
 330 εἰς τὴν πόλιν· οὐ μέντοι πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον, ἅτε  
 ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ὄντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τροπαῖόν τε ἐστάθη καὶ 43  
 ἡ νίκη αὕτη τῷ Τελευτίᾳ ἐγεγένητο, ἀπιὼν δὴ ἔκοπτε τὰ  
 δένδρα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν στρατευσάμενος τὸ θέρος διῆκε  
 καὶ τὸ Μακεδονικὸν στρατευμα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δέρδα· πολ-  
 335 λάκις μέντοι καὶ οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι καταθέοντες εἰς τὰς τῶν  
 Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίδας πόλεις ἐλεηλάτουν καὶ ἄνδρας  
 ἀπεκτίννουν.

Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι ὑποφαινομένῳ οἱ μὲν Ὀλύνθιοι ἵππεῖς 3

41. Λάκωνας καὶ Βοιωτοὺς: i.e. the cavalry on the right. The foot were drawn up on the left with Teleutias. — ἐμβάλλουσι, κατέτρωσαν: the change of tenses as in 36. — πάμπολλα: cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. — τὸ ἐχόμενον: standing next. On the position of the partic., see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. Cf. 2. 4 τὸν ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διὰ τῆς πόλεως.

— αὐτῶν: gen. with verb of touching. G. 171, 1; H. 738. — ὅλον: with pred. force.

43. στρατευσάμενος: having kept the field. — ἀπεκτίννουν: as if from ἀποκτιννύω. Cf. vi. 5. 22 συμμιγνύουσι, 23 ἐπιδεικνύοντες.

3. 1-7. Death of Teleutias. Spring of 381 B.C.

1. ὑποφαινομένῳ: found only here,



ὄντες ὥς ἑξακόσιοι κατεδεδραμήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀπολλω-  
 νίαν ἅμα μεσημβρία καὶ διεσπαρμένοι ἐλεηλάτουν· ὁ δὲ  
 Δέρδας ἐτύγχανε ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιγμένος μετὰ τῶν  
 5 ἵππέων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἀριστοποιούμενος ἐν τῇ Ἀπολλω-  
 νίᾳ. ὥς δ' εἶδε τὴν καταδρομὴν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε, τοὺς θ'  
 ἵππους ἐπεσκευασμένους καὶ τοὺς ἀμβάτας ἐξωπλισμένους  
 ἔχων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καταφρονητικῶς οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι καὶ εἰς τὸ  
 προάστειον καὶ εἰς αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας ἤλαυνον, τότε δὴ  
 10 συντεταγμένους ἔχων ἐξελαύνει. οἱ δὲ ὥς εἶδον, εἰς φυγὴν 2  
 ὤρμησαν. ὁ δ' ὥς ἅπαξ ἐτρέψατο, οὐκ ἀνῆκεν ἐνενήκοντα  
 στάδια διώκων καὶ ἀποκτιννύς, ἕως πρὸς αὐτὸ κατεδίωξε  
 τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὸ τεῖχος. καὶ ἐλέγετο ὁ Δέρδας ἀποκτεῖ-  
 ναι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ περὶ ὀγδοήκοντα ἱππέας. καὶ ἀπὸ  
 15 τούτου τειχήρεις τε μᾶλλον ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τῆς  
 χώρας ὀλίγην παντελῶς εἰργάζοντο. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ 3  
 χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ Τελευτίου ἐστρατευμένου πρὸς τὴν τῶν  
 Ὀλυνθίων πόλιν, ὥς εἴ τι δένδρον ὑπόλοιπον ἢ τι εἰργα-  
 σμένον τοῖς πολεμίοις φθείροι, ἐξελθόντες οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι  
 20 ἱππεῖς ἡσυχοὶ πορευόμενοι διέβησαν τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν  
 ῥέοντα ποταμόν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἡσυχῇ πρὸς τὸ ἐναντίον  
 στράτευμα. ὥς δ' εἶδεν ὁ Τελευτίας, ἀγανακτήσας τῇ

in place of the act. ὑποφαίνων. Cf. 4.  
 58 ὑποφαίνοντος τοῦ ἥρος. — ἀμβάτας:  
 Dor. for Att. ἀναβάτας. The form  
 arises by apocope of *a* and assimila-  
 tion of the nasal.

2. οὐκ ἀνῆκεν κτέ: 'brachylogy' for  
 ἐδίωξεν ἐνενήκοντα στάδια καὶ οὐκ ἀνῆκε  
 διώκων καὶ ἀποκτιννύς. — ἔργῳ: here  
 in sense of *battle*. So also *πρᾶγμα*.  
 Cf. vii. 1. 17; 2. 19, and Eng. *action*.  
 — ὀλίγην: attracted from ὀλίγον. H.  
 730 e. Cf. G. 168, n. 1. — παντελῶς:  
 limits ὀλίγην. Its position lends spe-

cial emphasis. Cf. vii. 4. 37 ὀλίγους  
 πάνυ.

3. εἴ τι: by the omission of the verb,  
 this expression occasionally acquires  
 the force of *any, every*. Cf. *Cyr.* v. 2. 5  
 ἐλαύνοντας βοῦς, αἴγας, οἷς, σὺς, καὶ εἴ τι  
 βρωτόν. Kr. *Spr.* 60, 10, 2. — τοῖς πολε-  
 μίοις: dat. of agent. G. 188, 3; H. 769.  
 — τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν κτέ.: one of the  
 three regular orders in such cases. G.  
 142, 2, n. 5 end. See on 2. 4, where the  
 arrangement of words is different. —  
 ἡσυχῇ: a variation of ἡσυχοὶ above.



τόλμη αὐτῶν εὐθὺς Τλημονίδα τὸν τῶν πελταστῶν  
 ἄρχοντα δρόμῳ φέρεσθαι εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ 4  
 25 Ὀλύνθιοι ὡς εἶδον προθέοντας τοὺς πελταστάς, ἀναστρέ-  
 ψαντες ἀπεχώρουν ἥσυχοι, καὶ διέβησαν πάλιν τὸν ποτα-  
 μόν. οἱ δ' ἠκολούθουν μάλα θρασέως, καὶ ὡς φεύγουσι  
 διώξαντες ἐπιδιέβαινον. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ὀλύνθιοι ἱππεῖς,  
 ἥνίκα ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ διαβεβηκότες,  
 30 ἀναστρέψαντες ἐμβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀπέκτει-  
 ναν τὸν Τλημονίδα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πλείους ἢ ἑκατόν. ὁ 5  
 δὲ Τελευτίας ὡς εἶδε τὸ γιγνόμενον, ὀργισθεὶς, ἀναλαβὼν  
 τὰ ὄπλα ἦγε μὲν ταχὺ τοὺς ὀπλίτας, διώκειν δὲ καὶ τοὺς  
 πελταστάς ἐκέλευε καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι. πολ-  
 35 λοὶ μὲν οὖν δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω τοῦ τείχους  
 διώξαντες κακῶς ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι δ' ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πύργων ἐβάλλοντο, ἀποχωρεῖν τε ἠναγκάζοντο τεθορυβη-  
 μένως καὶ προφυλάττεσθαι τὰ βέλη. ἐν τούτῳ δὴ οἱ 6  
 Ὀλύνθιοι ἐπεξελαύνουσι μὲν τοὺς ἱππέας, ἐβοήθουν δὲ καὶ  
 40 οἱ πελτασταί· τέλος δὲ καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται ἐπεξέθεον, καὶ τετα-  
 ραγμένη τῇ φάλαγγι προσπίπτουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Τελευτίας  
 ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. τούτου δὲ γενομένου  
 εὐθὺς καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἵστατο,  
 ἀλλὰ πάντες ἔφευγον, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σπαρτώλου, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ  
 45 Ἀκάνθου, οἱ δὲ εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν, οἱ πλείστοι δὲ εἰς Ποτεί-  
 δαιαν. ὡς δ' ἄλλος ἄλλη ἔφευγον, οὕτω καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι

4. φεύγουσι: const. with αὐτοῖς  
 to be supplied with ἐπιδιέβαινον.—  
 ἔτι εὐχείρωτοι: i.e. before resum-  
 ing their regular order after cross-  
 ing.

5. πολλοὶ μὲν δὴ ἀπεχώρησαν: a  
 general statement. "Many others  
 have often fared ill for having pur-  
 sued the enemy too close to their

city walls." — τοῦ καιροῦ ἐγγυτέρω:  
 too near. Cf. vii. 5. 13 πορρω-  
 τέρω τοῦ καιροῦ. — τείχους: depen-  
 dent upon ἐγγυτέρω. G. 182, 2; H.  
 757.

6. ἐπεξελαύνουσι: here with obj.;  
 it is generally intransitive. — Σπαρ-  
 τώλου κτέ.: the four places here men-  
 tioned correspond to the four points

ἄλλος ἄλλοσε διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς ἀπέκτειναν ἀνθρώ-  
πους καὶ ὃ τι περ ὄφελος ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος.

Ἐκ μέντοι γε τῶν τοιούτων παθῶν ἐγὼ φημι ἀνθρώπους 7  
50 παιδεύεσθαι μάλιστα μὲν οὖν ὥς οὐδ' οἰκέτας χρὴ ὀργῇ  
κολάζειν· πολλάκις γὰρ καὶ δεσπύονται ὀργιζόμενοι μείζω  
κακὰ ἔπαθον ἢ ἐποίησαν· ἀτὰρ ἀντιπάλους τὸ μετ' ὀργῆς  
ἀλλὰ μὴ γνώμη προσφέρεσθαι ὅλον ἀμάρτημα. ἢ μὲν  
γὰρ ὀργὴ ἀπρονόητον, ἢ δὲ γνώμη σκοπεῖ οὐδὲν ἥττον μὴ  
55 τι πάθῃ ἢ ὅπως βλάβῃ τι τοὺς πολεμίους.

Τοῖς δ' οὖν Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὸ πρᾶγμα, 8  
βουλευομένοις ἐδόκει οὐ φαύλην πεμπτέον δύναμιν εἶναι,  
ὅπως τό τε φρόνημα τῶν νενικηκότων κατασβεσθείη καὶ  
μὴ μάτην τὰ πεποιημένα γένοιτο. οὕτω δὲ γνόντες ἤγε-  
60 μόνα μὲν Ἀγησίπολιν τὸν βασιλέα ἐκπέμπουσι, μετ'  
αὐτοῦ δὲ ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν τριάκοντα  
Σπαρτιατῶν. πολλοὶ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐθελον- 9  
ταὶ καλοὶ καγαθοὶ ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ξένοι τῶν τροφίμων  
καλουμένων, καὶ νόθοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, μάλα εὐειδεῖς τε

of the compass. — ὃ τι περ ὄφελος ἦν :  
“the flower of the army.” Cf. vi. 2.  
23.

7. ἀτὰρ: infrequent in prose; it  
has the force of an emphatic δέ.—  
ἀπρονόητον: sc. ἐστί. The verbal adj.  
has here an active meaning, as occa-  
sionally elsewhere in Att. prose. Cf.  
Plato, *Critias*, 115 a, στακτός, trickling.  
For the gender of the pred. adj., see  
G. 138, n. 1, c; H. 617.—ἢ δὲ γνώμη  
κτέ.: “discretion aims no less to  
avoid injury than to inflict it upon  
the enemy.”

8, 9. *Departure of a new expedition  
under Agesipolis. Summer of 381 B.C.*

8. ὥσπερ Ἀγησιλάου: in compari-  
sons introduced by ὥσπερ, a prep. is  
not generally repeated. The expe-

dition referred to took place in 386–  
394 B.C.—τριάκοντα Σπαρτιατῶν: sc.  
as an advisory council. See iii. 4. 2.

9. περιοίκων: descendants of the  
early inhabitants of Peloponnesus.  
They paid tribute to the Spartans  
and had no share in the government,  
but were free.—τροφίμων: the τρο-  
φιμοὶ were sons of foreign parents, who  
were occasionally received at Sparta  
to be brought up with the Spartan  
youths. The sons of Xenophon and  
Phocion were examples of such.—  
νόθοι τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν: their mothers  
were slaves. They received their  
training along with boys of legiti-  
mate birth and sometimes received  
full citizenship, as in the case of  
Lysander. At maturity they formed

65 καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει καλῶν οὐκ ἄπειροι. συνεστρατεύοντο  
 δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμμαχίδων πόλεων ἐθελονταί, καὶ Θεττα-  
 λῶν γε ἵππεῖς, γνωσθῆναι τῷ Ἀγησιπόλιδι βουλόμενοι,  
 καὶ Ἀμύντας δὲ καὶ Δέρδας ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ πρόσθεν.  
 Ἀγησίπολις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα πράττων ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν  
 70 Ὀλυνθον.

Ἡ δὲ τῶν Φλειασίων πόλις, ἐπαινεθεῖσα μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ 10  
 Ἀγησιπόλιδος, ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ ταχέως αὐτῷ χρήματα εἰς  
 τὴν στρατιὰν ἔδοσαν, νομίζουσα δ' ἔξω ὄντος Ἀγησιπόλι-  
 dos οὐκ ἂν ἐξελθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς Ἀγησίλαον, οὐδ' ἂν γενέ-  
 75 σθαι ὥστε ἅμα ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς βασιλέας ἔξω Σπάρτης  
 εἶναι, θρασέως οὐδὲν τῶν δικαίων ἐποιοῦν τοῖς κατεληλυθό-  
 σιν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ δὴ φυγάδες ἡξίουں τὰ ἀμφίλογα ἐν ἴσῳ  
 δικαστηρίῳ κρίνεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἠνάγκαζον ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει  
 διαδικάζεσθαι. λεγόντων δὲ τῶν κατεληλυθότων· “Καὶ τίς  
 80 ἂν αὕτη δίκη εἴη ὅπου αὐτοὶ οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δικάζοιεν;” οὐδὲν  
 εἰσῆκουον. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἔρχονται εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ 11  
 κατελθόντες κατηγορήσοντες τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ  
 τῶν οἴκοθεν συνηκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι πολλοῖς καὶ τῶν  
 πολιτῶν οὐ δοκοῖεν δίκαια πάσχειν. ἀγανακτήσασα δὲ

the class known as *μόθακες* or *μόθωνες*.  
 —τῶν . . . καλῶν: i.e. the advantages  
 of the training given to free Spar-  
 tans. Cf. 4. 32, 33. —ταῦτα πράττων:  
 under these favorable circumstances.

10-17. Campaign of Agesilaus  
 against Phlius. He lays siege to the  
 city. Summer of 381 B.C.

10. χρήματα ἔδοσαν: acc. to 2. 21  
 the allies were to have the privilege of  
 contributing either men or an equiv-  
 alent in money. —γενέσθαι ὥστε: af-  
 ter γίγνεσθαι in the sense of *happen*  
 the inf. with ὥστε sometimes occurs  
 instead of the simple infinitive. —

θρασέως οὐδὲν ἐποιοῦν: *boldly refused*  
*to do anything*. —τῶν δικαίων: acc. to  
 2. 10, they had pledged themselves to  
 settle disputed claims by legal pro-  
 cess. —τοῖς κατεληλυθόσιν: i.e. the  
 banished aristocrats who had been  
 restored. Cf. 2. 8-10. —ἐν ἴσῳ δικα-  
 στηρίῳ: *before an impartial tribunal*.  
 —καὶ τίς: *καί* at the beginning of  
 an interr. sentence often lends em-  
 phasis. Cf. 15 ἐρωτώμενος δὲ καὶ τί  
 τοῦτο ἂν εἴη. —αὕτη: subject. —δίκη:  
 predicate. See on 2. 17.

11. τῶν οἴκοθεν: by attraction for  
 τῶν οἴκοι. See on 2. 9 τῶν ἐνδοθεν.

85 τούτοις τῶν Φλειασίων ἡ πόλις ἐζημίωσε πάντας ὅσοι μὴ  
 πεμπούσης τῆς πόλεως ἦλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. οἱ δὲ 12  
 ζημιωθέντες οἵκαδε μὲν ὤκνου ἀπιέναι, μένοντες δ' ἐδίδα-  
 σκον ὥς οὔτοι μὲν εἶησαν οἱ βιαζόμενοι ταῦτα, οἵπερ σφᾶς  
 τε ἐξέβαλον καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπέκλεισαν, οὔτοι δὲ οἱ  
 90 πριάμενοί τε τὰ σφέτερα καὶ βιαζόμενοι μὴ ἀποδιδόναι,  
 οὔτοι δὲ καὶ νῦν διαπεπραγμένοι εἰσὶ ζημιωθῆναι σφᾶς  
 αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐλθόντας, ὅπως τοῦ λοιποῦ μηδεὶς  
 τολμῶη ἰέναι δηλώσων τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει γιγνόμενα. τῷ δ' 13  
 ὄντι ὑβρίζειν δοκούντων τῶν Φλειασίων φρουρὰν φαίνουσιν  
 95 ἐπ' αὐτοὺς οἱ ἔφοροι. ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ  
 ταῦτα· καὶ γὰρ τῷ μὲν πατρὶ αὐτοῦ Ἀρχιδάμῳ ξένοι  
 ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ποδάνεμον, καὶ τότε τῶν κατεληλυθότων  
 ἦσαν· αὐτῷ δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ Προκλέα τὸν Ἰππονίκου. ὥς δὲ 14  
 τῶν διαβατηρίων γενομένων οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλ' ἐπορεύετο,  
 100 πολλαὶ πρεσβεῖαι ἀπήντων καὶ χρήματα ἐδίδουσαν, ὥστε  
 μὴ ἐμβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐχ ἵνα ἀδικοίῃ  
 στρατεύοιτο, ἀλλ' ὅπως τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις βοηθήσειεν.  
 οἱ δὲ τελευτῶντες πάντα ἔφασκον ποιήσειν, ἐδέοντό τε 15  
 μὴ ἐμβάλλειν. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὥς οὐκ ἂν πιστεύσειε

12. μένοντες: viz. at Sparta.—ὥς οὔτοι . . . ἐξέβαλον: that those who attempted this violence were the ones who had banished them.—ἀπέκλεισαν: did not let them in. Cf. 2. 22 ἐκλίποι, and see iv. 4. 15; v. 2. 8.—βιαζόμενοι μὴ ἀποδιδόναι: "endeavoring by violence to avoid giving up." Cf. Thuc. vii. 79. 1. ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον ἐλθεῖν.—σφᾶς αὐτούς: cf. σφᾶς above.—τοῦ λοιποῦ: in the future. Gen. of time. G. 179, 1; H. 759.

13. δοκούντων Φλειασίων: the gen. abs. const. for greater emphasis, instead of δοκούντας agreeing with (ἐπ') αὐτούς.—ἦν . . . ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα:

these measures were not distasteful to Agesilaus. Dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 5; H. 771 a.—Ἀρχιδάμῳ: i.e. Archidamus II., who was king from 469 to 427 B.C.—αὐτῷ: to him himself.—οἱ ἀμφὶ Προκλέα: sc. ξένοι ἦσαν.

14. διαβατηρίων γενομένων: see on I, 33.—ἐδίδουσαν: were willing to give, offered. Conative imperfect. G. 200, n. 2; H. 832.—ὥστε: denotes purpose, i.e. a result to be attained. Cf. 4. 1 ὥστε τυραννεῖν, 21 ὥστε λαθεῖν. G. 266, 2; H. 953 a.

15. τελευτῶντες: finally, as in 17.—ἔφασκον: rare in Attic prose.—

- 105 λόγοις, καὶ γὰρ τὸ πρότερον ψεύσασθαι αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἔργου τινὸς πιστοῦ δεῖν ἔφη. ἐρωτώμενος δέ· “Καὶ τί τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη;” πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο· “Ὅπερ καὶ πρόσθεν,” ἔφη, “ποιήσαντες οὐδὲν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡδικήθητε.” τοῦτο δὲ ἦν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν παραδοῦναι. οὐκ ἐθελόντων δὲ αὐτῶν τοῦτο 16
- 110 ποιεῖν, ἐνέβαλέ τε εἰς τὴν χώραν καὶ ταχὺ περιτειχίσας ἐπολιόρκει αὐτούς. πολλῶν δὲ λεγόντων Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ὀλίγων ἔνεκεν ἀνθρώπων πόλει ἀπεχθάνοιντο πλέον πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν· καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὅπως τοῦτ' ἔνδηλον εἴη, οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἐν τῷ φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω ἐξεκλησίαζον· ὁ
- 115 μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος πρὸς τοῦτο ἀντεμνηχανήσατο. ὁπότε 17 γὰρ ἐξίοιεν ἢ διὰ φιλίαν ἢ διὰ συγγένειαν τῶν φυγάδων, ἐδίδασκε συσσίτιά τε αὐτῶν κατασκευάζειν καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἱκανὸν διδόναι, ὅποσοι γυμνάζεσθαι ἐθέλοιν· καὶ ὅπλα δὲ ἐκπορίζειν ἅπασιν τούτοις διεκελεύετο, καὶ μὴ
- 120 ὀκνεῖν εἰς ταῦτα χρήματα δανείζεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπηρετοῦντες ἀπέδειξαν πλείους χιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἄριστα μὲν τὰ σώματα ἔχοντας, εὐτάκτους δὲ καὶ εὐοπλοτάτους· ὥστε τελευτῶντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔλεγον ὡς τοιούτων δέοιντο συστρατιωτῶν.

καὶ τί: on this use of καί, see on 10.—ὅπερ καὶ πρόσθεν κτέ.: “the same means as you formerly adopted to escape harm.” καί is adverbial. The reference is to the time when the Phliasians had put their citadel in the hands of the Spartans. See iv. 4. 15.

16. πολλῶν λεγόντων: the sent. is not completed, but a new const. is begun at ὁ μέντοι.—ἀπεχθάνοιντο: sc. the Lacedaemonians.—πλέον: on this use of the neut. without ἦ, instead of the inflected form, see G. 175, 1, n. 2; H. 647.—ἀνδρῶν: limits πόλει.—

ἐν φανερῷ τοῖς ἔξω: in a place visible to those outside, i.e. to the besiegers.—πρὸς τοῦτο: “against the reproach that he was supporting the interests of a few and incurring the hatred of the many.”

17. ἐξίοιεν: sc. τινές, i.e. deserters from the city.—ἐδίδασκε: sc. τοὺς φυγάδας.—αὐτῶν: i.e. the exiles and their friends.—εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: sc. of the deserters.—γυμνάζεσθαι: to be understood of military exercise.—ἄριστα: adverb.—τὰ σώματα: acc. of specification. Cf. Oec. 21. 7 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄριστα τὸ σῶμα ἔχουσι.

125 Καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ περὶ ταῦτα ἦν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησί- 18  
 πολις εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας προσιὼν ἔθετο πρὸς τῇ  
 πόλει τῶν Ὀλυνθίων τὰ ὄπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντεξήει  
 αὐτῷ, τότε τῆς Ὀλυνθίας εἴ τι ὑπόλοιπον ἦν ἐδῆου καὶ εἰς  
 τὰς συμμαχίδας ἰὼν αὐτῶν ἔφθειρε τὸν σῖτον· Τορώνην  
 130 δὲ καὶ προσβαλὼν εἶλε κατὰ κράτος. ἐν δὲ τούτοις ὄντα 19  
 κατὰ θέρους ἀκμὴν καῦμα πυριφλεγὲς λαμβάνει αὐτόν.  
 ὥς δὲ πρόσθεν ἑωρακότα τὸ ἐν Ἀφύτει τοῦ Διονύσου ἱερὸν  
 ἔρως αὐτὸν τότε ἔσχε τῶν τε σκιερῶν σκηνημάτων καὶ τῶν  
 λαμπρῶν καὶ ψυχρῶν ὑδάτων. ἐκομίσθη μὲν οὖν ἐκείσε  
 135 ἔτι ζῶν, ὅμως μέντοι ἐβδομαῖος ἀφ' οὗ ἔκαμεν ἔξω τοῦ  
 ἱεροῦ ἐτελεύτησε. καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐν μέλιτι τεθείς καὶ  
 κομισθεὶς οἴκαδε ἔτυχε τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς.

Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο ἀκούσας οὐχ ἧ τις ἂν ᾤετο ἐφή- 20  
 σθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐδάκρυσε καὶ ἐπόθησε τὴν  
 140 συνουσίαν. συσκηνοῦσι μὲν γὰρ δὴ βασιλεῖς ἐν τῷ  
 αὐτῷ, ὅταν οἴκοι ᾧσιν· ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ  
 ἱκανὸς μὲν ἦν καὶ ἡβητικῶν καὶ θηρευτικῶν καὶ ἵππικῶν  
 καὶ παιδικῶν λόγων μετέχειν· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὑπη-  
 δεῖτο αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ συσκηνίᾳ, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον.

18-20. *Death of Agesipolis. Summer of 380 B.C.*

18. Ἀγησίπολις: last mentioned in 9 as having set out for Olynthus.

19. κατὰ θέρους ἀκμὴν: i.e. in mid-summer. Cf. Thuc. ii. 19. 1 τοῦ θέρους ἀκμάζοντος. — σκηνημάτων, ὑδάτων: sc. of the temple (consecrated enclosure) of Dionysus. — ἔκαμεν: fell ill. — ἔξω τοῦ ἱεροῦ: death within the sacred precincts would have polluted the sanctity of the place. — ἐν μέλιτι τεθείς: Diod. xv. 93 relates the same story concerning the body

of Agesilaus, who died subsequently in Egypt. — τῆς βασιλικῆς ταφῆς: Herodotus, vi. 58, gives a full description of the funeral observances. They included suspension of all business, public and private, for ten days.

20. ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ: sc. αὐτῷ τελευτήσαντι. Agesipolis formed a marked contrast to Agesilaus. He was a lover of peace and opposed to the subjugation of the other Grecian states, particularly by such unscrupulous measures as Agesilaus was only too ready to adopt. — συσκηνοῦσι: they eat to-

145 καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντ' ἐκείνου Πολυβιάδην ἀρμο-  
στήν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀλυνθον ἐκπέμπουσιν.

Ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἤδη μὲν ὑπερέβαλε τὸν χρόνον, ὅσου 21  
ἐλέγετο ἐν τῷ Φλειοῦντι σῖτος εἶναι· τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐγκρά-  
τεια γαστρὸς διαφέρει, ὥστε οἱ Φλειάσιοι τὸν ἥμισυν  
150 ψηφισάμενοι σῖτον τελεῖν ἢ πρόσθεν καὶ ποιοῦντες τοῦτο  
τὸν διπλάσιον τοῦ εἰκότος χρόνον πολιορκούμενοι διήρκε-  
σαν. καὶ τόλμα δὲ ἀτολμίας ἔσθ' ὅτε τοσοῦτον διαφέρει, 22  
ὥστε Δελφίων τις, λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι, λαβὼν πρὸς  
αὐτὸν τριακοσίους ἀνδρας Φλειασίων ἱκανὸς μὲν ἦν κωλύειν  
155 τοὺς βουλομένους εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, ἱκανὸς δὲ οἷς ἠπίσται  
εἶρξας φυλάττειν, ἐδύνατο δὲ εἰς τε τὰς φυλακὰς ἀναγκά-  
ζειν τὸ πλῆθος ἰέναι καὶ τούτους ἐφοδεύων πιστοὺς παρέ-  
χεσθαι. πολλάκις δὲ μεθ' ὧν εἶχε περὶ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐκθέων  
ἀπέκρουε φύλακας ἄλλοτ' ἄλλη τοῦ περιτετειχισμένου  
160 κύκλου. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι οὗτοι πάντα τρόπον 23  
ζητοῦντες οὐχ ἡῦρισκον σῖτον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐκ τούτου δὴ  
πέμψαντες πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἐδέοντο σπεύσασθαι πρε-

gether.—ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις κτέ.: Agesi-  
polis was the sort of man to share Age-  
silaus's conversation about the days of  
his youth, his hunting and equestrian  
exploits, and his love adventures.—  
ὥσπερ εἰκὸς πρεσβύτερον: sc. ἦν ὑπαι-  
δεῖσθαι, as was fitting he should honor  
an older man.

21–25. End of the campaign against  
Phlius. Summer of 379 B.C.

21. ὅσου: gen. of measure, depen-  
dent upon σῖτος. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d.  
—ἐλέγετο: viz. by the deserters.—  
τοσοῦτον . . . διαφέρει: moderation  
differs so much from gluttony. After  
διαφέρει is implied, 'in case of neces-  
sity men can live well for a longer  
time than they think,' or some similar

thought.—γαστρὸς: gen. of separa-  
tion with διαφέρει. G. 174; H. 748.  
—τελεῖν: consume.—τοῦ εἰκότος:  
equiv. to ἡ εἰκὸς ἦν. The gen. with  
διπλάσιον is that of comparison. G.  
175, 1, n. 1; H. 755 a.

22. λαμπρὸς δοκῶν εἶναι: appearing  
to hold a commanding position.—εἰς τε  
τὰς φυλακὰς κτέ.: to compel them to  
man the guard-posts.—κύκλου: the  
line of circumvallation. The gen. de-  
pends upon ἄλλη. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

23. οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι: i.e. Demetrios's  
300.—ζητοῦντες: sc. for supplies  
which might be secretly withheld.—  
σπεύσασθαι κτέ.: sc. αὐτὸν referring  
to Agesilaus. To make a truce with  
an embassy which should go to Lacedae-



σβεία εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἰούσῃ· δεδόχθαι γὰρ σφίσιν  
 ἔφασαν ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χρή-  
 165 σασθαι τῇ πόλει ὃ τι βούλονται. ὁ δὲ ὀργισθεὶς ὅτι 24  
 ἄκυρον αὐτὸν ἐποιοῦν, πέμψας μὲν πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι φίλους  
 διεπράξατο ἑαυτῷ ἐπιτραπῆναι τὰ περὶ Φλειοῦντος, ἐσπεί-  
 σατο δὲ τῇ πρεσβείᾳ. φυλακῇ δὲ ἔτι ἰσχυροτέρα ἢ πρό-  
 τερον ἐφύλαττεν, ἵνα μηδεὶς τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξίῃ.  
 170 ὅμως μέντοι ὃ γε Δελφίων καὶ στιγματίας τις μετ' αὐτοῦ,  
 ὃς πολλὰ ὑφείλετο ὅπλα τῶν πολιορκούντων, ἀπέδρασαν  
 νύκτωρ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤκον ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἀπαγγέλ- 25  
 λοντες, ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιτρέποι Ἀγησιλάῳ διαγνῶναι τὰ ἐν-  
 Φλειοῦντι ὅπως αὐτῷ δοκοίη, Ἀγησίλαος δὴ οὕτως ἔγνω,  
 175 πεντήκοντα μὲν ἄνδρας τῶν κατεληλυθότων, πεντήκοντα δὲ  
 τῶν οἰκοθεν πρῶτον μὲν ἀνακρίναι ὄντινά τε ζῆν ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει καὶ ὄντινα ἀποθανεῖν δίκαιον εἶη· ἔπειτα δὲ νόμους  
 θεῖναι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσονται· ἕως δ' ἂν ταῦτα διαπρά-  
 ξωνται, φυλακὴν καὶ μισθὸν τοῖς φρουροῖς ἐξ μηνῶν κατέ-  
 180 λιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ  
 δὲ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγε. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Φλειοῦντα  
 οὕτως αὖ ἐπετετέλεστο ἐν ὀκτῶ μηνσὶ καὶ ἐνιαυτῷ.

*mon*, i.e. to give them pledges of safe conduct. — πρεσβεία: dat. of union or association. G. 186; H. 772. — τοῖς τέλεσι: the ephors. — χρήσασθαι . . . βούλονται: to treat the city as they wished; regular formula for unconditional submission. Cf. ii. 4. 37. — ὃ τι: sc. χρήσασθαι. The acc. is cognate. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b.

24. ἄκυρον . . . ἐποιοῦν: treated him as without authority in the matter. That he was really ἄκυρος is shown clearly by the context. — ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: by attraction, for ἐν τῇ πόλει, as frequently.

25. ἀπαγγέλλοντες: sc. τινές. Cf. vi. 5. 25 ἤκον λέγοντες. — τῶν οἰκοθεν: Agesilaus doubtless took good care that none but members of the oligarchical party should be selected. — πολιτεύσονται: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. changed from fut. ind. of dir. disc., after a secondary tense. G. 236 and n. 3. — τοῖς φρουροῖς: i.e. τῇ φυλακῇ. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν: i.e. the army of Spartan citizens as opposed to the allies. — αὖ: calls attention to the events in Phlius as opposed to those elsewhere. Cf. 2. 10 ταῦτα μὲν αὖ.



Καὶ ὁ Πολυβιάδης δὲ παντάπασι κακῶς ἔχοντας 26  
 λιμῶ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους διὰ τὸ μήτε ἐκ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνειν  
 185 μήτε κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσάγεσθαι σῖτον αὐτοῖς, ἡνάγκασε  
 πέμψαι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα περὶ εἰρήνης. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες  
 πρέσβεις αὐτοκράτορες συνθήκας ἐποιήσαντο τὸν αὐτὸν  
 μὲν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον Λακεδαιμονίοις νομίζειν, ἀκολουθεῖν  
 δὲ ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται καὶ σύμμαχοι εἶναι. καὶ ὁμόσαντες  
 190 ταύταις ἐμμενεῖν οὕτως ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε.

Προκεχωρηκότων δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ὥστε Θηβαί- 27  
 οὺς μὲν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Βοιωτοὺς παντάπασιν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις  
 εἶναι, Κορινθίους δὲ πιστοτάτους γεγενῆσθαι, Ἀργείους  
 δὲ τεταπεινῶσθαι διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔτι ὠφελεῖν αὐτοὺς τῶν.  
 195 μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφοράν, Ἀθηναίους δὲ ἡρημῶσθαι, τῶν δ'  
 αὐτῶν συμμάχων κεκολασμένων οἱ δυσμενῶς εἶχον αὐτοῖς,  
 παντάπασιν ἤδη καλῶς καὶ ἀσφαλῶς ἢ ἀρχὴ ἐδόκει  
 αὐτοῖς κατεσκευάσθαι.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἂν τις ἔχοι καὶ ἄλλα λέγειν καὶ Ἑλλη- 4  
 νικὰ καὶ βαρβαρικά, ὥς θεοὶ οὔτε τῶν ἀσεβούντων οὔτε  
 τῶν ἀνόσια ποιούντων ἀμελοῦσι· νῦν γε μὴν λέξω τὰ  
 προκείμενα. Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε γὰρ οἱ ὁμόσαντες αὐτονό-

26, 27. *Subjugation of Olynthus. The Spartan power at its height. 379 B.C.*

26. λαμβάνειν, εἰσάγεσθαι: note the change of subject. *Sc.* σῖτον as obj. of λαμβάνειν. — οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες . . . αὐτοκράτορες: the ambassadors having come with full powers. On the order of the words, see on 2. 4. — τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζειν: "to have the same friends and foes, as the Lacedaemonians." Λακεδαιμονίοις is dat. of resemblance after τὸν αὐτὸν. G. 186; H. 773 a. — οὕτως: resumes the preceding participial clause.

27. προκεχωρηκότων: the omitted

subj. is explained by the following infinitives. Cf. ii. 4. 29 οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων, as things were going on thus. G. 278, 1, N.; H. 972 a. — τῶν μηνῶν τὴν ὑποφοράν: see on 1. 29. — ἡρημῶσθαι: *sc.* of their allies.

4. 1-12. *Overthrow of the Spartan power in Thebes. Winter of 379-8 B.C.*

1. πολλὰ . . . λέγειν: "one might adduce many other instances to show that the gods," etc. — ἀσεβούντων, ἀνόσια ποιούντων: the former with reference to the gods, the latter with reference to men. — ἀμελοῦσι: leave unpunished. — γὰρ μὴν: see on 1. 29. — ὁμόσαντες: *sc.* at the Peace of An-

5 μους ἐάσειν τὰς πόλεις τὴν ἐν Θήβαις ἀκρόπολιν κατα-  
σχόντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων τῶν ἀδικηθέντων ἐκολάσθησαν,  
πρότερον οὐδ' ὑφ' ἐνὸς τῶν πώποτε ἀνθρώπων κρατηθέν-  
τες, τοὺς τε τῶν πολιτῶν εἰσαγαγόντας εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν  
αὐτοὺς καὶ βουλευθέντας Λακεδαιμονίοις δουλεύειν τὴν  
10 πόλιν, ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖν, τὴν τούτων ἀρχὴν ἑπτὰ  
μόνον τῶν φυγόντων ἤρκεσαν καταλῦσαι. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ'  
ἐγένετο διηγέσομαι.

Ἦν τις Φυλλίδας, ὃς ἐγραμμάτευε τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πο- 2  
λεμάρχοις, καὶ τὰλλα ὑπηρέτει, ὥς ἐδόκει, ἄριστα. τούτῳ  
15 δ' ἀφιγμένῳ Ἀθήναζε κατὰ πρᾶξιν τινα καὶ πρόσθεν  
γνώριμος ὢν Μέλων τῶν Ἀθήναζε πεφευγόντων Θηβαίων  
συγγίγνεται, καὶ διαπυθόμενος μὲν τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε  
τὸν πολεμαρχοῦντα καὶ τὴν περὶ Φίλιππον τυραννίδα,  
γνοὺς δὲ μισοῦντα αὐτὸν ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ τὰ οἴκοι,  
20 πιστὰ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν συνέθετο ὥς δεῖ ἕκαστα γίνεσθαι.  
ἐκ δὲ τούτου προσλαβὼν ὁ Μέλων ἔξ τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους 3  
τῶν φευγόντων ξιφίδια ἔχοντας καὶ ἄλλο ὄπλον οὐδέν,

talcidas. See I. 32. — ὑπ' αὐτῶν μόνων κτέ.: *by the injured ones alone*; αὐτός sometimes occurs, as here, with μόνος to strengthen it; cf. *Cyr.* iii. 3. 38. — τῶν ἀδικηθέντων: viz. the Thebans. — ἐκολάσθησαν: sc. at Leuctra several years later, in 371 B.C. — οὐδ' ὑφ' ἐνός: οὐδεὶς and μηδεὶς with a prep. or the particle ἄν are often thus resolved for emphasis. — τοὺς εἰσαγαγόντας καὶ βουλευθέντας: anacoluthon. Instead of these accs. being the obj. of καταλῦσαι, the const. is changed and τὴν τούτων ἀρχὴν is made object. — ὥστε αὐτοὶ τυραννεῖν: denoting purpose. See on 3. 14 and cf. 4. 21. The nom. instead of the acc. as subj. is irregular, as though οἱ εἰσάγαγον instead of τοὺς εἰσαγαγόντας had preceded. —

ἑπτὰ μόνον τῶν φυγόντων: *seven only of the exiles*. Plutarch, *Pelop.* 8, gives twelve as the number. In all some 300 fled from Thebes to Athens, at the time when the Cadmea was seized by Phoebidas. See 2. 31.

2. τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν πολεμάρχοις: there were only two polemarchs; hence the reference here is to Archias and Philip alone. Cf. *Diod.* ii. 60 τοὺς περὶ Ἰαμβοῦλον, referring to Iambulus and his sole attendant. — καὶ πρόσθεν γνώριμος ὢν: *being also before acquainted with him*. — καὶ τὴν περὶ Φίλιππον: we should have expected τὴν περὶ Ἀρχίαν τε καὶ Φίλιππον τοὺς πολεμαρχοῦντας τυραννίδα. — αὐτοῦ: gen. of comparison.

3. ὁ Μέλων: the real leader was

ἔρχεται πρῶτον μὲν εἰς τὴν χώραν νυκτός· ἔπειτα δὲ  
 ἡμερεύσαντες ἔν τινι τόπῳ ἐρήμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας ἦλθον,  
 25 ὥς δὴ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπιόντες, ἡνίκα περ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων  
 ὀψιαίτατοι. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διενυκτέρευ-  
 σαν μὲν ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα παρὰ Χάρωνί τινι, καὶ τὴν  
 ἐπιούσαν δ' ἡμέραν διημέρευσαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Φυλλίδας 4  
 τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο τοῖς πολεμάρχοις, ὥς Ἀφροδίσια  
 30 ἄγουσιν ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ τῆς ἀρχῆς, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναῖκας πάλαι  
 ὑπισχνούμενος ἄξειν αὐτοῖς τὰς σεμνοτάτας καὶ καλλί-  
 στας τῶν ἐν Θήβαις τότε ἔφη ἄξειν. οἱ δέ—ἦσαν γὰρ  
 τοιοῦτοι—μάλα ἡδέως προσεδέχοντο νυκτερεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5  
 ἐδείπνησάν τε καὶ συμπροθυμουμένου ἐκείνου ταχὺ ἐμεθύ-  
 35 σθησαν, πάλαι κελεύόντων ἄγειν τὰς ἐταίρας, ἐξελθὼν  
 ἡγάγε τοὺς περὶ Μέλωνα, τρεῖς μὲν στείλας ὥς δεσποίνας,  
 τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὥς θεραπαίνας. καὶ κείνους μὲν εἰσῆγαγεν 6  
 εἰς τὸ ταμιεῖον τοῦ πολεμαρχείου, αὐτὸς δ' εἰσελθὼν εἶπε  
 τοῖς περὶ Ἀρχίαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν φασιν εἰσελθεῖν αἱ γυναῖκες,  
 40 εἴ τις τῶν διακόνων ἔνδον ἔσοιτο. ἔνθεν οἱ μὲν ταχὺ  
 ἐκέλευον πάντας ἐξιέναι, ὁ δὲ Φυλλίδας δούς οἶνον εἰς ἐνὸς

Pelopidas, whose name Xenophon avoids mentioning. — τὴν χώραν: *i.e.* Boeotia. Acc. to Plutarch they were accompanied from Athens to the Boeotian boundaries by some 100 Theban exiles, who there awaited the outcome of the enterprise. — πρὸς τὰς πύλας: "to different gates," having approached the city from various directions. — ὥς δὴ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἀπιόντες: *as if returning from the country.* They were disguised as hunters and farmers. — ἡνίκα περ κτέ.: *at the time when the last laborers come in.* Sc. πρὸς πύλας ἔρχονται. — Χάρωνι: who, when informed of the plot, had offered his house as a meeting-place for the con-

spirators. Plut. *Pelop.* 7. — διημέρευσαν: *sc.* παρὰ τῷ Χάρωνι.

4. τά τε ἄλλα ἐπεμελεῖτο: *made the other arrangements.* For the cognate acc., see G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. — Ἀφροδίσια: here not a festival in honor of the goddess Ἀφροδίτη, but in celebration of the successful conclusion of their official duties. Festivals of rejoicing were also celebrated by sailors under the same name. — ἄγουσιν: *dat. pl. with πολεμάρχοις.* — τοιοῦτοι: *i.e.* of the sort to be pleased with such a proposition.

5. κελεύόντων: supply αὐτῶν as subj. of the gen. abs. construction.

6. εἰς ἐνὸς κτέ.: *to the house of one of*

τῶν διακόνων ἐξέπεμψεν αὐτούς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εἰσήγαγε  
 τὰς ἐταίρας δῆ, καὶ ἐκάθιζε παρ' ἐκάστῳ. ἦν δὲ σύνθημα,  
 ἐπεὶ καθίζουσιν, παίειν εὐθὺς ἀνακαλυψαμένους. οἱ μὲν δὲ 7  
 45 οὕτω λέγουσιν αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὡς κωμαστὰς  
 εἰσελθόντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Μέλωνα ἀποκτείνειν τοὺς πολεμάρ-  
 χους. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Φυλλίδας τρεῖς αὐτῶν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ  
 τὴν τοῦ Λεοντιάδου οἰκίαν· κόψας δὲ τὴν θύραν εἶπεν, ὅτι  
 παρὰ τῶν πολεμάρχων ἀπαγγεῖλαι τι βούλοιο. ὁ δὲ  
 50 ἐτύγχανε μὲν χωρὶς κατακείμενος ἔτι μετὰ δεῖπνον καὶ ἡ  
 γυνὴ ἐριουργοῦσα παρεκάθητο. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν Φυλλί-  
 δαν πιστὸν νομίζων εἰσιέναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθον, τὸν  
 μὲν ἀποκτείναντες, τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα φοβήσαντες κατεσιώ-  
 πησαν. ἐξιόντες δὲ εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλείσθαι· εἰ δὲ  
 55 λήψοιντο ἀνεωγμένην, ἠπείλησαν ἀποκτείνειν ἅπαντας τοὺς  
 ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπέπρακτο, λαβὼν δύο ὁ Φυλ- 8  
 λίδας τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἦλθε πρὸς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ εἶπε τῷ  
 εἰργμοφύλακι, ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι παρὰ πολεμάρχων, ὃν εἶρξαι  
 δέοι. ὡς δὲ ἀνέωξε, τοῦτον μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ  
 60 δεσμώτας ἔλυσαν. καὶ τούτους μὲν ταχὺ τῶν ἐκ τῆς

*the servants.* Supply οἶκον, which along with some other designations of place is sometimes omitted with ἐν and εἰς. G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. — δῆ: ironically. — ἀνακαλυψαμένους: agrees with the omitted subj. of παλεῖν.

7. οἱ δὲ καὶ κτέ.: this account is given also by Plut. *de genio Socr.* 30. — λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Φυλλίδας: the account in Plut. *Pelop.* 11 assigns to Pelopidas the leadership in the murder of Leontiadēs. — Λεοντιάδου: it was he who had surrendered the Cadmea to Phoebidas. See 2. 29. — χωρὶς: without company. — ἔτι: the Greeks often continued to recline on their couches after the meal was over. — τὸν . . . κατεσιώπη-

σαν: "killed him and silenced his wife by frightening her." The particles μὲν . . . δέ are used as if the two objs. were dependent upon the same verb κατεσιώπησαν. — εἶπον: ordered. — κεκλείσθαι: to be shut and kept shut. The perf. is occasionally used to denote an action, soon to occur, and also the continuous state resulting from the act. — Cf. vi. 4. 25 παρήγγειλαν συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, ordered them to pack up and be ready, and the imv. πεποίησο *Cyr.* iv. 2. 7. G. 202, 2, n. 2. — ἀποκτείνειν: for the aor., cf. 1. 32 δέξασθαι.

8. τὸ ἀναγκαῖον: the prison. The word in this sense seems to have been

στοᾶς ὅπλων καθελόντες ὥπλισαν καὶ ἀγαγόντες ἐπὶ τὸ  
 Ἀμφεῖον θέσθαι ἐκέλευον τὰ ὅπλα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς 9  
 ἐκήρυττον ἐξιέναι πάντας Θηβαίους, ἱππέας τε καὶ ὀπλί-  
 τας, ὡς τῶν τυράννων τεθνεώτων. οἱ δὲ πολῖται, ἕως μὲν  
 65 νύξ ἦν, ἀπιστοῦντες ἡσυχίαν εἶχον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα τ' ἦν  
 καὶ φανερόν ἦν τὸ γεγεννημένον, ταχὺ δὴ καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται  
 καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐξεβοήθουν. ἔπεμψαν δ'  
 ἱππέας οἱ κατεληλυθότες καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς τοῖς ὀρίοις  
 Ἀθηναίων δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν. οἱ δ' εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα,  
 70 ἐφ' ᾧ ἀπεστάλκεσαν\*. ὁ μέντοι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἀρμοστής 10  
 ἐπεὶ ᾗσθετο τὸ νυκτερινὸν κήρυγμα, εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν εἰς  
 Πλαταιὰς καὶ Θεσπιάς ἐπὶ βοήθειαν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν  
 Πλαταιέας αἰσθόμενοι προσιόντας οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς  
 ἀπαντήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν πλεόν ἢ εἴκοσιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 75 εἰσῆλθον ταῦτα πράξαντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ὀρίων ἤδη παρήσαν, προσέβαλον πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν.  
 ὡς δὲ ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ὀλίγοι ὄντες, τήν τε 11

peculiar to the Boeotians.—τῶν ὅπλων: part. gen. used as obj. of καθελόντες. G. 170, 1; H. 736. The weapons were trophies which were hung up in the στοά, as memorials of victory.—Ἀμφεῖον: sanctuary of Amphion, mythical founder of Thebes, situated in the vicinity of the Cadmea.

9. ἐξιέναι: sc. out of their houses.—δύο τῶν στρατηγῶν: cf. 19.—οἱ δ' εἰδότες κτέ.: the sent. is incomplete and prob. corrupt. It contained possibly some explanation of the fact that two Athenian generals were at the Boeotian boundary with an army. Acc. to Diod. xv. 25 f. the Athenians despatched an army of 5000 hoplites and 500 horse under Demophon, to the assistance of

Thebes. But his account is untrustworthy.

10. Πλαταιάς: destroyed in the Peloponnesian War, 427 B.C., by the Lacedaemonians, but rebuilt by them and restored to the descendants of the Plataeans after the Peace of Antalcidas. Lacedaemonian garrisons were stationed in both Plataea and Thespieae. Plataea in consequence of its old hostility to Thebes naturally inclined to the side of the Lacedaemonians, in spite of all they had suffered at the hands of the latter.

11. ὡς ἔγνωσαν . . . ὄντες: when those in the citadel perceived that they were few. They are said to have numbered some 1500, as against ten times that number in the attacking party. On the supplementary partic. see G.

προθυμίαν τῶν προσιόντων ἀπάντων ἐώρων, καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων τοῖς πρώτοις ἀναβάσιν, ἐκ  
 80 τούτων φοβηθέντες εἶπον, ὅτι ἀπίοιεν ἄν, εἰ σφίσιν ἀσφάλειαν μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἀπιούσι διδοῖεν. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε ἔδοσαν ἃ ᾗτουν καὶ σπείσάμενοι καὶ ὅρκους ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐξέπεμπον. ἐξιόντων μέντοι, ὅσους ἐπέγνωσαν τῶν 12 ἐχθρῶν ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ἀπέκτειναν. ἦσαν δέ τινες  
 85 οἱ καὶ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρίων ἐπιβοηθησάντων ἐξεκλάπησαν καὶ διεσώθησαν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀποθανόντων, ὅσοις ἦσαν, λαβόντες ἀπέσφαξαν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὸν μὲν 13 ἄρμοστήν τὸν ἐγκαταλιπόντα τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ οὐκ ἀνα-  
 90 μείναντα τὴν βοήθειαν ἀπέκτειναν, φρουρὰν δὲ φαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν λέγων ὅτι ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἧβης εἶη, καὶ ὥσπερ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς τηλικούτοις οὐκέτι ἀνάγκη εἶη τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἔξω στρατεύεσθαι, οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεῦσι τὸν αὐτὸν νόμον ὄντα ἀπε-  
 95 δείκνυε. κακεῖνος μὲν δὴ λέγων ταῦτα οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο.

280; H. 982.—καὶ τῶν κηρυγμάτων μεγάλων γιγνομένων: co-ord. with ὡς δὲ ἔγνωσαν, τὴν τε ἐώρων, and equiv. to ἐπεὶ τὰ κηρύγματα μεγάλα ἦν. —κηρύγματα: i.e. the promises of reward to him who should first scale the citadel.—ἐπὶ τούτοις: on these terms.—ἐξέπεμπον: let them depart.

12. ἐξιόντων: gen. abs. with omitted subject. Cf. 5 κελευόντων.—τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὄντας. belonging to their opponents. The reference is to their political opponents, many of whom had taken refuge in the Cadmea upon learning of the assassination of the polemarchs.—ἐξεκλάπησαν: were secretly brought away.—ὅσοις ἦσαν: as many as had children.

13–18. Expedition of Cleombrotus against Thebes. 378 B.C.

13. τὸν μὲν ἄρμοστήν: acc. to Plut. Pelop. 13 and Diod. xv. 27 three Spartan commanders were in the Cadmea, of whom two were condemned to death while the other was heavily fined.—ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα κτέ.: sc. ἔτη. Over forty years beyond the military age. The military age was twenty, and service might be regularly required up to sixty.—τῆς ἐαυτῶν: their own country.—οὕτω . . . ἀπεδείκνυε: anacoluthon for οὕτω δὴ καὶ βασιλεῦσιν ὁ αὐτὸς νόμος εἶη. On the form, see on 2. 43.—κακεῖνος . . . λέγων: resumes and completes the logically unfinished

οὐ μέντοι τούτου γε ἔνεκεν κατέμεινεν, ἀλλ' εὖ εἰδώς, ὅτι  
 εἰ στρατηγοίη, λέξοιεν οἱ πολῖται, ὥς Ἀγησίλαος, ὅπως  
 βοηθήσειε τοῖς τυράννοις, πράγματα τῇ πόλει παρέχοι.  
 εἶα οὖν αὐτοὺς βουλευέσθαι ὁποῖόν τι βούλονται περὶ τού-  
 100 των. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι διδασκόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν μετὰ τὰς ἐν 14  
 Θήβαις σφαγὰς ἐκπεπτωκότων Κλεόμβροτον ἐκπέμπουσι,  
 πρῶτον τότε ἡγούμενον, μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος. τὴν μὲν  
 οὖν δι' Ἐλευθερῶν ὁδὸν Χαβρίας ἔχων Ἀθηναίων πελτα-  
 σταὶ ἐφύλαττεν· ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀνέβαινε κατὰ τὴν  
 105 εἰς Πλαταιὰς φέρουσαν. προΐόντες δὲ οἱ πελτασταὶ περι-  
 τυγχάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ φυλάττουσι τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἀναγ-  
 καίου λελυμένοις, ὥς περὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα οὔσι.  
 καὶ τούτους μὲν ἅπαντας, εἰ μὴ τις ἐξέφυγεν, οἱ πελτασταὶ  
 ἀπέκτειναν· αὐτὸς δὲ κατέβαινε πρὸς τὰς Πλαταιάς, ἔτι  
 110 φιλίας οὔσας. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς Θεσπιάς ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν ὁρμη- 15  
 θεὶς εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς οὔσας Θηβαίων ἐστρατοπεδεύ-  
 σατο. μέινας δὲ ἐκεῖ περὶ ἑκκαίδεκα ἡμέρας ἀπεχώρησε  
 πάλιν εἰς Θεσπιάς. καὶ ἐκεῖ μὲν ἀρμοστήν κατέλιπε Σφο-

sentence which precedes.—εὖ εἰδώς  
 ... παρέχοι: Agesilaus had already  
 been the object of such reproaches  
 at the siege of Phlius. See 3. 16.  
 —ὁποῖόν τι: τίς is occasionally  
 added to ὁποῖος without perceptibly  
 affecting its meaning. Cf. 2. 8 ὁποῖοί  
 τινες.

14. Κλεόμβροτον: brother and suc-  
 cessor of Agesipolis.—μάλα χειμῶ-  
 νος ὄντος: μάλα is not infrequently  
 used with subst. which have an adj.  
 force. Cf. ii. 4. 2 καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας  
 οὔσης.—δι' Ἐλευθερῶν: Eleutherae  
 was in northwestern Attica near the  
 Boeotian boundary, and in the direct  
 line of communication between Athens  
 and Thebes. Cleombrotus took a  
 route lying further to the west, not

with any purpose of avoiding Cha-  
 brias, but because it was the most  
 direct road to Thebes.—Χαβρίας:  
 last mentioned in i. 10–12 in connec-  
 tion with the defeat and death of  
 Gorgopas. He was then on his way  
 to Cyprus to assist Euagoras against  
 Artaxerxes. Acc. to Diod. xv. 29 he  
 had recently returned from service  
 under the Egyptian king Acoris.—  
 κατὰ τὴν: sc. ὁδόν, along the road.—  
 ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ: on the summit, viz. of  
 Mt. Cithaeron, over which Cleombro-  
 tus had to pass on his way to Plataea.  
 —τοῖς λελυμένοις: see 8.—ὥς περί:  
 pleonastic. Cf. 2. 40 ὥς εἰς.—Πλα-  
 ταιάς: see on 10.

15. Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς: near Thebes;  
 to be distinguished from the Cynos-



δρίαν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ τρίτον μέρος ἐκάστων·  
 115 παρέδωκε δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ χρήματα, ὅσα ἐτύγχανεν οἰκοθεν  
 ἔχων, καὶ ἐκέλευσε ξενικὸν προσμισθοῦσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν 16  
 Σφοδρίας ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος ἀπῆγεν ἐπ'  
 οἴκου τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ  
 μάλα ἀποροῦντας πότερά ποτε πόλεμος πρὸς Θηβαίους ἦ  
 120 εἰρήνη εἴη· ἤγαγε μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων τὸ στρά-  
 τευμα, ἀπῆλθε δὲ ὡς ἐδύνατο ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.  
 ἀπιόντι γε μὴν ἄνεμος αὐτῷ ἐξαίσιος ἐπεγένετο, ὃν καὶ 17  
 οἰωνίζοντό τινες σημαίνειν πρὸ τῶν μελλόντων. πολλὰ  
 μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα βίαια ἐποίησεν, ἀτὰρ καὶ ὑπερβάλ-  
 125 λοντος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκ τῆς Κρεύσιος τὸ καθῆ-  
 κον ἐπὶ θάλατταν ὅρος πολλοὺς μὲν ὄνους κατεκρήμνισεν  
 αὐτοῖς σκεύεσι, πάμπολλα δὲ ὄπλα ἀφαρπασθέντα ἐξέ-  
 πνευσεν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. τέλος δὲ πολλοὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι 18  
 σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις πορεύεσθαι, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν τοῦ ἄκρου  
 130 κατέλιπον λίθων ἐμπλήσαντες ὑπτίας τὰς ἀσπίδας. καὶ  
 τότε μὲν τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἐν Αἰγιοσθένοισι ἐδείπνησαν ὡς

cephalae in Thessaly.—ἀπὸ τῶν συμ-  
 μάχων: instead of the part. genitive.  
 Cf. i. 11 ἀπὸ τῶν πληρωμάτων.

16. τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος: sc. ὁδόν; the  
 road through Creusis. The acc. is ad-  
 verbial. G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. Κρεύ-  
 σιος is the so-called Ionic genitive.  
 The road through Creusis led over  
 the western slope of Mt. Cithaeron,  
 and was the most frequented route  
 from Boeotia to Peloponnesus.—καὶ  
 μάλα: a more emphatic μάλα. See  
 on 2. 3 καὶ μάλα.—πότερά ποτε: ποτέ  
 emphasizes the interr., as often in  
 Homer. Cf. i. 4 τί ποτε.—τὴν: sc.  
 γῆν.—ὡς . . . κακουργήσας: Cleom-  
 brotus seems to have resembled his  
 brother Agesipolis in his dislike of  
 war. His appearance in Theban ter-

ritory, however, was not without its  
 effect.

17. ἀπιόντι αὐτῷ: as he was on his  
 way back.—σημαίνειν κτέ.: σημαίνειν  
 is used absolutely,—was a sign of  
 what was going to happen. The allu-  
 sion is to the defeat of Cleombrotus  
 at Leuctra.—ἀτὰρ: see on 3. 7.—  
 τῶν μελλόντων: sc. γενέσθαι.—τὸ κα-  
 θῆκον ὅρος: i.e. some spur of Cithae-  
 ron.—αὐτοῖς σκεύεσι: baggage and all.  
 Dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5, n.;  
 H. 774 a. Cf. i. 2. 12 αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι.  
 —ὄπλα: here for ἀσπίδας, shields.

18. ἔνθεν . . . τοῦ ἄκρου: here and  
 there on the summit.—λίθων: gen. of  
 fulness. G. 172, 2; H. 743.—ὡς ἐδύ-  
 ναντο: as well as they could, consider-  
 ing the loss of the σκεύη.



ἐδύναντο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐλθόντες ἐκομίσαντο τὰ ὄπλα.  
καὶ ἐκ τούτου οἴκαδε ἤδη ἕκαστοι ἀπῆρσαν· ἀφῆκε γὰρ  
αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλεόμβροτος.

135 Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρῶντες τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων 19  
ῥώμην καὶ ὅτι πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ οὐκέτι ἦν, ἀλλ' ἤδη  
παριόντες τὴν Ἀττικὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὰς Θήβας  
ἐνέβαλλον, οὕτως ἐφοβοῦντο ὥστε καὶ τὸ δύο στρατηγῶ,  
ὧ συνηπιστάσθην τὴν τοῦ Μέλωνος ἐπὶ τοὺς περὶ Λεον-  
140 τιάδην ἐπανάστασιν, κρίναντες τὸν μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τὸν δέ,  
ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν, ἐφυγάδευσαν.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι καὶ αὐτοὶ φοβούμενοι, εἰ μηδένες 20  
ἄλλοι ἢ αὐτοὶ πολεμήσοιεν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, τοιόνδε  
εὐρίσκουσι μηχανήματα. πείθουσι τὸν ἐν ταῖς Θεσπιαῖς  
145 ἄρμοστὴν Σφοδρίαν, χρήματα δόντες, ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο,  
ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, ἵν' ἐκπολεμήσειε τοὺς Ἀθη-  
ναίους πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. κακὲῖνος πειθόμενος  
αὐτοῖς, προσποιησάμενος τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταλήψεσθαι, ὅτι  
δὴ ἀπύλωτος ἦν, ἤγεν ἐκ τῶν Θεσπιῶν πρῶτ' δειπνήσαντας

19. *Conviction of the Athenian generals. 378 B.C.*

πόλεμος ἐν Κορίνθῳ: the Corinthian War, which had lasted up to the Peace of Antalcidas, had hindered the Spartans from passing by land beyond the boundaries of Peloponnesus. — ἦν, ἐνέβαλλον: the rare impf. ind. representing the pres. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. 41 ἐφαίνοντο, and the similar rare use of the plpf. ind. in indir. disc. representing the perf. ind. of dir. disc., as 2. 8 ἐγεγέννητο. A different principle is involved where the impf. ind. of dir. disc. is retained in the indir. disc., — as regularly, e.g. I. 19 ἐπλει. — οὕτως

ὥστε: construed with the ind. as vii. 4. 32. — τὸ δύο στρατηγῶ: see 9. — ἀπέκτειναν κτέ.: their object was to clear themselves of the charge of breaking the Peace, to which the conduct of the two generals had exposed them.

20–24. *Sphodrias attempts to surprise the Piraeus. Spring of 378 B.C.*

20. εἰ πολεμήσειεν: opt. in implied indir. discourse. G. 248, 2; H. 937. — ὡς ὑπωπτεύετο: const. with χρήματα δόντες. Xenophon regards it as certain that Sphodrias was persuaded in some way. — ἐκπολεμήσειε: here *make hostile*. — ἀπύλωτος: acc. to this, when Conon rebuilt the walls of Athens, in 393 B.C., the Piraeus was not

150 τοὺς στρατιώτας, φάσκων πρὸ ἡμέρας κατανύσειν εἰς τὸν  
 Πειραιᾶ. Θριᾶσι δ' αὐτῷ ἡμέρα ἐπεγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν 21  
 ἐντεῦθεν ἐποίησεν ὥστε λαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀπετράπετο,  
 βοσκήματα διήρπασε καὶ οἰκίας ἐπόρθησε. τῶν δὲ ἐντυ-  
 χόντων τινὲς τῆς νυκτὸς φεύγοντες εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἀπήγ-  
 155 γελλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὅτι στράτευμα πάμπλου προσίοι.  
 οἱ μὲν δὴ ταχὺ ὀπλισάμενοι καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ ὀπλίται ἐν  
 φυλακῇ τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν. τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ 22  
 πρέσβεις ἐτύγχανον Ἀθήνησιν ὄντες παρὰ Καλλία τῷ  
 προξένῳ Ἐτυμοκλῆς τε καὶ Ἀριστόλοχος καὶ Ὠκυλλος.  
 160 οὗς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἠγγέλθη, συλλαβόντες  
 ἐφύλαττον, ὥς καὶ τούτους συνεπιβουλεύοντας. οἱ δὲ  
 ἐκπεπληγμένοι τε ἦσαν τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀπελογοῦντο ὥς  
 οὐκ ἂν ποτε οὕτω μωροὶ ἦσαν ὥς, εἰ ᾗδεσαν καταλαμβα-  
 νόμενον τὸν Πειραιᾶ, ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἂν ὑποχειρίους αὐτοὺς  
 165 παρείχον, καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ τῷ προξένῳ, οὗ τάχιστ' ἂν

completely fortified.—κατανύσειν: *arrive*; sc. ὁδόν, which in 49 is expressed.

21. Θριᾶσι: locative, like Ἀθήνησι. G. 61, n. 2; H. 220. Thria is an Attic deme, some twenty miles north-west of Athens, not far from Eleusis. —καὶ οὐδὲν κτέ.: *and after that he made no effort to escape notice, as might have been expected, considering that the failure of his enterprise was apparent.* —ὥστε λαθεῖν: denoting purpose, as 1. H. 953 a. —ἐν φυλακῇ κτέ.: *were engaged in guarding the city.*

22. πρέσβεις: the purpose of this embassy is unknown. —Καλλία: the wealthy patron of the sophists. The scene of Xenophon's *Symposium* and of Plato's *Protagoras* is laid at his house. The office of Lacedaemonian proxenus was hereditary in his family. See vi. 3. 4. —Ἐτυμοκλῆς κτέ.: three seems to have been the regular num-

ber sent on a Spartan embassy.—ἀπελογοῦντο: *they said in their defence that they would never have been so foolish, had they known it was proposed to seize the Piraeus, as to put themselves in the power of the Athenians in the city, and that too at the house of the πρόξενος, where they would be found at once.* The indir. disc. retains the modes and tenses of the dir. disc. in conditional sentences of the contrary-to-fact type. G. 245; H. 935 a. The dir. disc. would have been: οὐκ ἂν ἦμεν . . . ὥς, εἰ ᾗσμεν, . . . ἂν παρείχομεν . . . οὐ ἂν ἠυρέθημεν.—ὥς παρείχομεν: ὥς, like ὥστε, is used occasionally with the ind., where we expect the inf., e.g. iv. 1. 33 οὕτω διάκειμαι, ὥς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω, *I am brought to such straits that I haven't even a dinner*,—where we should have expected ὥστε ἔχειν. So here ὥς ἂν παρέχειν would

ἡνέρεθησαν. ἔτι δ' ἔλεγον, ὥς εὐδηλον καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 23  
 ἔστοιτο, ὅτι οὐδ' ἡ πόλις τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συνήδει.  
 Σφοδρίαν γὰρ εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι ἀπολωλότα πεύσονται  
 ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως. καὶ κεῖνοι μὲν κριθέντες μηδὲν συνειδέναι  
 170 ἀφείθησαν. οἱ δ' ἔφοροι ἀνεκάλεσάν τε τὸν Σφοδρίαν 24  
 καὶ ὑπήγον θανάτου. ἐκεῖνος μέντοι φοβούμενος οὐχ  
 ὑπήκουσεν· ὅμως δὲ καίπερ οὐχ ὑπακούων εἰς τὴν κρίσιν  
 ἀπέφυγε. καὶ πολλοῖς ἔδοξεν αὕτη δὴ ἀδικώτατα ἐν  
 Λακεδαίμονι ἢ δίκη κριθῆναι. ἐγένετο δὲ τοῦτο τὸ αἷτιον.  
 175 Ἦν υἱὸς τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, Κλεώνυμος ὄνομα, ἡλικίαν τε 25  
 ἔχων τὴν ἄρτι ἐκ παίδων καὶ ἅμα κάλλιστός τε καὶ εὐδο-  
 κιμώτατος τῶν ἡλίκων. τούτου δὲ ἐρῶν ἐτύγχανεν Ἀρχί-  
 δαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Κλεομβρότου φίλοι,  
 ἅτε ἐταῖροι ὄντες τῷ Σφοδρίᾳ, ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτοῦ εἶχον,  
 180 τὸν δέ γε Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου φίλους ἐφοβοῦντο,  
 καὶ τοὺς διὰ μέσου δέ· δεινὰ γὰρ ἔδόκει πεποιηκέναι.  
 ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ μὲν Σφοδρίας εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Κλεώνυμον· 26  
 “Ἐξεστὶ σοι, ὦ υἱέ, σῶσαι τὸν πατέρα, δεηθέντι Ἀρχιδά-  
 μου εὐμενῇ Ἀγησίλαον ἐμοὶ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν παρασχεῖν.”  
 185 ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἐτόλμησεν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ

have been the more usual form of expression. *ἄν* with *παρεῖχον* serves to indicate that the clause *ὥς παρεῖχον*, though subord., is an integral part of the unreal apodosis.

23. Σφοδρίαν: prolepsis. H. 878. — *εὖ εἰδέναι* κτέ.: *said they knew well that they would hear that Sphodrias had been executed.*

24. ὑπήγον θανάτου: *accused him on a capital charge.* — *εἰς τὴν κρίσιν*: dependent upon the notion of *presenting himself* involved in *ὑπακούων*. Cf. i. 1. 23 *εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐάλωσαν*. — *ἀπέφυγε*: *was acquitted.* — *τοῦτο*: the fol-

*lowing*, used as predicate. The word in this sense is rare, and is mostly confined to the neuter. H. 696 a.

25–33. *Acquittal of Sphodrias through the influence of Agesilaus.*

25. ἡλικίαν κτέ.: *just emerging from boyhood.* — ἐταῖροι: i.e. members of the same political party. — ἀπολυτικῶς εἶχον: *were disposed to acquit.* Equiv. to ἀπολυτικοὶ ἦσαν. — αὐτοῦ: depends upon ἀπολυτικῶς, as an adv. derived from an adj. which governs the genitive. G. 180, 2, 182, 1; H. 754 a, 756. — τοὺς διὰ μέσου: “those who belonged to neither party.”

ἐδεῖτο σωτήρα αὐτῷ τοῦ πατρὸς γενέσθαι. ὁ μέντοι 27  
 Ἀρχίδαμος ἰδὼν μὲν τὸν Κλεώνυμον κλάοντα συνεδάκρυε  
 παρεστηκώς· ἀκούσας δὲ δεομένου ἀπεκρίνατο· “Ἀλλ’, ὦ  
 Κλεώνυμε, ἴσθι μὲν, ὅτι ἐγὼ τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ οὐδ’ ἀντιβλέ-  
 190 πειν δύναμαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τι βούλωμαι διαπράξασθαι ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει, πάντων μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ πατρὸς δέομαι· ὅμως δ’, ἐπεὶ  
 σὺ κελεύεις, νόμιζε πᾶσάν με προθυμίαν ἔξειν ταῦτά σοι  
 πραχθῆναι.” καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἐκ τοῦ φιλιτίου εἰς τὸν οἶκον 28  
 ἐλθὼν ἀνεπαύετο· τοῦ δ’ ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἐφύλαττε μὴ  
 195 λάθοι αὐτὸν ὁ πατήρ ἐξελθών. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδεν αὐτὸν  
 ἐξιόντα, πρῶτον μὲν, εἴ τις τῶν πολιτῶν παρῆν, παρίει  
 τούτους διαλέγεσθαι αὐτῷ, ἔπειτα δ’, εἴ τις ξένος, ἔπειτα  
 δὲ καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων τῷ δεομένῳ παρεχώρει. τέλος  
 δ’, ἐπεὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα ἀπιὼν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος εἰσῆλθεν  
 200 οἴκαδε, ἀπιὼν ὥχετο οὐδὲ προσελθών. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ  
 δὲ ταῦτα ταῦτα ἐποίησεν. ὁ δ’ Ἀγησίλαος ὑπώπτευε μὲν 29  
 ὦν ἔνεκεν ἐφοίτα, οὐδὲν μέντοι ἠρώτα, ἀλλ’ εἶα αὐτόν. ὁ  
 δ’ αὖ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐπεθύμει μὲν, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ὁρᾶν τὸν  
 Κλεώνυμον· ὅπως μέντοι ἔλθοι πρὸς αὐτὸν μὴ διειλεγ-  
 205 μένος τῷ πατρὶ περὶ ὧν ἐκεῖνος ἐδεήθη οὐκ εἶχεν. οἱ δὲ  
 ἀμφὶ τὸν Σφοδρίαν οὐχ ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον ἰόντα,  
 πρόσθεν δὲ θαμίζοντα, ἐν παντὶ ἦσαν, μὴ λελοιδορημένος

27. συνεδάκρυε παρεστηκώς: stood and wept. Cf. An. i. 3. 2 ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον ἐστώς.—προθυμίαν ἔξειν: equiv. to προθυμεῖσθαι and so followed by the infinitive.

28. φιλιτίου: the place where the common meals of the Spartans (συσσίτια) were held. The meals themselves were also called by this name. Another form of the word is φειδίτιον, φιδίτιον.—παρεχώρει: made way for.—τοῦ Εὐρώτα: the public place of assembly for the sports of the youths

and the deliberations of the elders was on the banks of the Eurotas. On the form of the gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 149. Cf. i. 5 Γοργώπα.—ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν: these words show that Archidamus must have followed his father throughout the day.

29. εἶα: sc. φοιτᾶν.—ὅπως ἔλθοι οὐκ εἶχε: was at a loss to know how he could come. ἔλθοι represents a deliberative subjv. of dir. disc., πῶς ἔλθω;—ἰόντα: sc. to Cleonymus.—θαμίζοντα: the pres. partic. acquires the

ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου εἶη. τέλος μέντοι ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτόλμησε 30  
 προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰπεῖν. “ὦ πάτερ, Κλεώνυμός με κελεύει  
 210 σου δεηθῆναι σῶσαί οἱ τὸν πατέρα. καὶ ἐγὼ ταῦτά σου  
 δέομαι, εἰ δυνατόν.” ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο. “Ἀλλὰ σοὶ μὲν  
 ἔγωγε συγγνώμην ἔχω. αὐτὸς μέντοι ὅπως ἂν συγγνώμης  
 τύχοιμι παρὰ τῆς πόλεως ἄνδρα μὴ καταγιγνώσκων ἀδι-  
 κεῖν οἷς ἐχρηματίσατο ἐπὶ κακῷ τῆς πόλεως οὐχ ὀρώ.” ὁ 31  
 215 δὲ τότε μὲν πρὸς ταῦτα οὐδὲν εἶπεν, ἀλλ' ἡττηθεὶς τοῦ  
 δικαίου ἀπήλθεν. ὕστερον δὲ ἢ αὐτὸς νοήσας ἢ διδα-  
 χθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ εἶπεν ἐλθὼν. “Ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν, ὦ πάτερ, εἰ  
 μηδὲν ἡδίκηει Σφοδρίας, ἀπέλυσας ἂν αὐτὸν οἶδα. νῦν δέ,  
 εἰ ἡδίκηκέ τι, ἡμῶν ἔνεκα συγγνώμης ὑπὸ σοῦ τυχέτω.” ὁ  
 220 δὲ εἶπεν. “Οὐκοῦν ἂν μέλλῃ καλὰ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν εἶναι, οὕτως  
 ἔσται.” ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσας μάλα δύσελπις ὦν ἀπήει.  
 τῶν δὲ τοῦ Σφοδρία φίλων τις διαλεγόμενος Ἐτυμοκλεῖ 32  
 εἶπεν, “Ὑμεῖς μὲν, οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “πάντες οἱ Ἀγησιλάου φίλοι  
 ἀποκτενεῖτε τὸν Σφοδρίαν.” καὶ ὁ Ἐτυμοκλῆς, “Μὰ Δία

force of the perf. owing to the influ-  
 ence of πρόσθεν. G. 200, N. 4; H. 826.  
 Cf. the Latin jam diu combined  
 with the present.—ἐν παντὶ ἦσαν:  
 were in great anxiety. Cf. vi. i. 12 εἰς  
 πᾶν ἀφίκετο. A dependent gen., such  
 as φόβου, is to be supplied in thought.  
 Cf. Thuc. vii. 55. 1 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν  
 παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν.

30. ἄνδρα: verbs compounded with  
 κατά, which have the force of *feeling*  
 or *acting against*, usually take the  
 gen. of the person and freq. the acc.  
 of the crime or charge (G. 173, 2 N.;  
 H. 752). The const., as here, of the  
 acc. with inf. is unusual. Cf. the  
 pass. const. in i. 7. 20 ἐὰν καταγνωσθῇ  
 ἀδικεῖν.—μὴ καταγιγνώσκων: with  
 conditional force.—οἷς κτέ.: equiv.  
 to τούτοις οἷς, in those things wherein he

sought his own advantage to the injury  
 of the state.

31. ἡττηθεὶς τοῦ δικαίου: “unable  
 to say anything against the justice  
 of the reply.” For the gen., see on  
 2. 5 ἡττῶντο τοῦ ὕδατος.—ἡδίκηει:  
 equiv. to a plpf. in the sense *had done*  
*wrong*. H. 827.—ὑπὸ σοῦ: gen. of  
 agent on account of the passive no-  
 tion contained in συγγνώμης τυχέτω,  
 which is equiv. to *let him be par-*  
*doned*.

32. Ἐτυμοκλεῖ: one of the three  
 ambassadors mentioned in 22, who  
 had assured the Athenians most posi-  
 tively that Sphodrias would be pun-  
 ished.—ἔφη: redundant.—οἱ Ἀγη-  
 σιλάου φίλοι: as already indicated  
 in 25, the party of Agesilaus was op-  
 posed to that to which Sphodrias be-

225 οὐκ ἄρα ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “ποιήσομεν Ἀγησιλάῳ, ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖνός γε  
 πρὸς πάντας ὅσοις διείλεκται ταῦτὰ λέγει, μὴ ἀδικεῖν μὲν  
 Σφοδρίαν ἀδύνατον εἶναι· ὅστις μέντοι παῖς τε ὢν καὶ  
 αἰδίσκος καὶ ἡβῶν πάντα τὰ καλὰ ποιῶν διετέλεσε,  
 χαλεπὸν εἶναι τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα ἀποκτινύναι· τὴν γὰρ  
 230 Σπάρτην τοιούτων δεῖσθαι στρατιωτῶν.” ὁ οὖν ἀκούσας 33  
 ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλε τῷ Κλεωνύμῳ. ὁ δ’ ἡσθείς, εὐθὺς ἐλθὼν  
 πρὸς τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον εἶπεν· “Ὅτι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐπιμελῇ ἤδη  
 ἴσμεν· εὐ δ’ ἐπίστω, Ἀρχίδαμε, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς πειρασό-  
 μεθα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὥς μήποτε σὺ ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ φιλίᾳ  
 235 αἰσχυνθῇς.” καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ζῶν ἅπαντ’  
 ἐποίει ὅσα καλὰ ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ, καὶ ἐν Λεύκτροις πρὸ τοῦ  
 βασιλέως μαχόμενος σὺν Δείνωνι τῷ πολεμάρχῳ τρὶς  
 πεσὼν πρῶτος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐν μέσοις τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπέ-  
 θανε. καὶ ἡνίασε μὲν εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα Ἀρχίδαμον, ὥς δ’  
 240 ὑπέσχετο, οὐ κατήσχυνεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκόσμησε. τοι-  
 οῦτῳ μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ Σφοδρίας ἀπέφυγε.

Τῶν μέντοι Ἀθηναίων οἱ βοιωτιάζοντες ἐδίδασκον τὸν 34  
 δῆμον ὥς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐχ ὅπως τιμωρήσαιντο, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ ἐπαινέσειαν τὸν Σφοδρίαν, ὅτι ἐπεβούλευσε ταῖς Ἀθή-  
 245 ναις. καὶ ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπύλωσάν τε τὸν  
 Πειραιᾶ, ναῦς τε ἐναυπηγοῦντο, τοῖς τε Βοιωτοῖς πάσῃ  
 προθυμίᾳ ἐβοήθουν. οἱ δ’ αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φρουράν τε 35  
 ἔφηναν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον νομί-

longed.—οὐκ ἄρα κτέ.: *we shall not then do like Agesilaus.*—Ἀγησιλάῳ: dat. of resemblance. G. 186; H. 773.—πάντα τὰ καλά: “his whole duty.”

33. ἐν Λεύκτροις: at the battle of Leuctra seven years later, where Sphodrias also fell. vi. 4. 14.—ἡνίασε: sc. the circumstance of his death.—εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα: *exceedingly.*

34–41. *First campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Summer of 378 B.C.*

34. οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλὰ καί: *not only not . . . but even.* There is an ellipsis of οὐ with τιμωρήσαιντο. H. 1035 a. Cf. Lat. non modo for non modo non.—ἐπύλωσαν: cf. 20 ἀπύλωτος.—ἐναυπηγοῦντο: this marks the beginning of a new Athenian league. See Introd. p. 6.

250 σαντες φρονιμώτερον ἂν σφίσι τοῦ Κλεομβρότου ἡγεί-  
 σθαι ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν. ὁ δὲ εἰπών, ὅτι  
 οὐδὲν ἂν ὁ τῇ πόλει δοκοίῃ ἀντειπεῖν παρεσκευάζετο εἰς  
 τὴν ἔξοδον. γιγνώσκων δ' ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις προκαταλήψοιτο 36  
 τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα, οὐ ράδιον ἔσται εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐμβαλεῖν,  
 μαθὼν πολεμοῦντας τοὺς Κλειτορίους τοῖς Ὀρχομενίοις καὶ  
 255 ξενικὸν τρέφοντας, ἐκοινολογήσατο αὐτοῖς, ὅπως γένοιτο  
 τὸ ξενικὸν αὐτῷ, εἴ τι δεηθείη. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ διαβατήρια 37  
 ἐγένετο, πέμψας, πρὶν ἐν Τεγέα αὐτὸς εἶναι, πρὸς τὸν  
 ἄρχοντα τῶν παρὰ τοῖς Κλειτορίοις ξένων καὶ μισθὸν  
 δούς μηνὸς ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν αὐτοὺς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα.  
 260 τοῖς δ' Ὀρχομενίοις εἶπεν, ἕως στρατεία εἴη, παύσασθαι  
 τοῦ πολέμου· εἰ δέ τις πόλις στρατιᾶς οὔσης ἔξω ἐπὶ  
 πόλιν στρατεύσοι, ἐπὶ ταύτην ἔφη πρῶτον ἰέναι κατὰ τὸ  
 δόγμα τῶν συμμάχων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπερέβαλε τὸν Κιθαι- 38  
 ρῶνα, ἐλθὼν εἰς Θεσπιάς ἐκεῖθεν ὁρμηθεὶς ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν  
 265 Θηβαίων χώραν. εὐρὼν δὲ ἀποτεταφρευμένον τε καὶ ἀπε-  
 σταυρωμένον κύκλῳ τὸ πεδίον καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια τῆς  
 χώρας, στρατοπεδευόμενος ἄλλοτε ἄλλη καὶ μετ' ἄριστον  
 ἐξάγων ἐδήρουν τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμά-

35. σφίσι: ethical dat. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — ὅτι ἂν ἀντειπεῖν: a mingling of two constructions, — ὅτι ἂν ἀντεῖποι and ἂν ἀντειπεῖν. With the present attitude of Agesilaus, cf. that taken 13, where he refused on the ground of age to lead the army against Thebes.

36. προκαταλήψοιτο τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα: Mt. Cithaeron commanded the direct route into Boeotia. — εἰς τὰς Θήβας: into the territory of Thebes. Cf. 2. 25 ἐν Θήβαις. — Κλειτορίους, Ὀρχομενίοις: Clitor was in north-western, Orchomenus in eastern Arcadia. — αὐτοῖς: the inhabitants of

Clitor. — εἴ τι δεηθείη: sc. αὐτοῦ (i.e. τοῦ ξενικοῦ). In case he had any need of it. τι is cognate acc. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. 3. 23 ὃ τι χρήσασθαι βούλονται.

37. εἶπεν: commanded, as in 7. — πρῶτον: i.e. before doing anything else.

38. τῆς χώρας τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ κτέ.: those parts of the country which were on his side of the palisade. τῆς χώρας is part. gen. limiting τὰ πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, while σταυρωμάτων and τάφρου depend upon the phrase πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ, which here has the force of a prep. in the sense, on this side of.



των καὶ τῆς τάφρου. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι, ὅπου ἐπιφαίνοντο  
 270 ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἀντιπαρήεσαν αὐτῷ ἐντὸς τοῦ χαρακώματος  
 ὡς ἀμυνόμενοι. καὶ ποτε ἀποχωροῦντος αὐτοῦ ἤδη τὴν 39  
 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς τέως ἀφανεῖς  
 ὄντες ἐξαίφνης διὰ τῶν ὠδοποιημένων τοῦ χαρακώματος  
 ἐξόδων ἐξελαύνουσι, καὶ οἷα δὴ ἀπιόντων πρὸς δεῖπνον  
 275 καὶ συσκευαζομένων τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων τῶν  
 μὲν ἔτι καταβεβηκότων, τῶν δ' ἀναβαινόντων, ἐπελαύ-  
 νουσι· καὶ τῶν τε πελταστῶν συχνούς κατέβαλον καὶ τῶν  
 ἱππέων Κλέαν καὶ Ἐπικυδίδαν Σπαρτιάτας, καὶ τῶν περι-  
 οίκων ἕνα, Εὐδικον, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὰς φυγάδας, οὕτω  
 280 ἀναβεβηκότας ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ὡς δὲ ἀναστρέψας σὺν 40  
 τοῖς ὀπλίταις ἐβοήθησεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. οἱ τε ἱππεῖς ἤλαν-  
 νον ἐναντίον τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης ἐκ τῶν  
 ὀπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. οἱ μέντοι τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς  
 ἐώκεσαν ὑποπεπωκόσι που ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ· ὑπέμενον μὲν  
 285 γὰρ τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν ὥστ' ἐξακοντίζειν τὰ δόρατα, ἐξι-  
 κνοῦντο δ' οὐ. ἀναστρέφοντες δὲ ἐκ τοσούτου ἀπέθανον  
 αὐτῶν δώδεκα. ὡς δὲ κατέγνω ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ὅτι αἰὲ μετ' 41  
 ἄριστον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐφαίνοντο, θυσάμενος ἅμα τῇ  
 ἡμέρᾳ ἦγεν ὡς οἶόν τε τάχιστα, καὶ παρήλθε δι' ἐρημίας

39. τήν: sc. ὁδόν.—οἷα δὴ: the words give the real reason, not an alleged one. In this use *ἄτε* is commoner.—πρὸς δεῖπνον: to be const. both with ἀπιόντων and συσκευαζομένων.—συσκευαζομένων: here in the general sense *make ready*.—καταβεβηκότων: equiv. to οὕτω ἀναβεβηκότων, not having yet mounted.

40. τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all between 20 and 30 years of age.—ὑποπεπωκόσι ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ: i.e.

like persons who had drunk a bit at the mid-day meal and so lost their wits.—τοῖς ἐπελαύνουσιν: the dat. is unusual; ὑπομένω regularly governs the accusative.—οὐ: for the accent, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 112 a.—ἀναστρέφοντες: concessive.—δώδεκα αὐτῶν: in a sort of partitive apposition to the subj. implied in ἀναστρέφοντες.

41. μετ' ἄριστον ἐφαίνοντο: the emphasis is on the words μετ' ἄριστον, that it was always after breakfast that the enemy appeared. For the tense and mood of ἐφαίνοντο, see on 19.—δι'



290 εἶσω τῶν χαρακωμάτων. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰ ἐντὸς ἔτεμνε  
καὶ ἔκαε μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ πάλιν  
ἀποχωρήσας εἰς Θεσπιάς, ἐτείχισε τὸ ἄστυ αὐτοῖς· καὶ  
ἐκεῖ μὲν Φοιβίδαν κατέλιπεν ἄρμοστήν, αὐτὸς δ' ὑπερβα-  
λὼν πάλιν εἰς τὰ Μέγαρα τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους διῆκε, τὸ  
295 δὲ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπήγαγεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Φοιβίδας ἐκπέμπων μὲν ληστήρια 42  
ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τοὺς Θηβαίους, καταδρομὰς δὲ ποιούμενος  
ἐκακούργει τὴν χώραν. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι ἀντιτιμωρεῖ-  
σθαι βουλόμενοι στρατεύουσι πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Θεσπιέων  
300 χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ὁ Φοιβίδας σὺν τοῖς  
πελτασταῖς προσκείμενος οὐδαμοῦ εἶα αὐτοὺς ἀποσκεδάν-  
νυσθαι τῆς φάλαγγος· ὥστε οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάλα ἀχθόμενοι  
τῇ ἐμβολῇ θάπτονα τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ οἱ  
ὀρεωκόμοι δὲ ἀπορριπτοῦντες ὃν εἰλήφεσαν καρπὸν ἀπή-  
305 λαυνον οἴκαδε· οὕτω δεινὸς φόβος τῷ στρατεύματι ἐνέπε-  
σεν. ὁ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ θρασέως ἐπέκειτο, περὶ αὐτὸν μὲν 43  
ἔχων τὸ πελταστικόν, τὸ δ' ὀπλιτικὸν ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι  
κελεύσας. καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐγένετο τροπὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν  
ποιήσασθαι· αὐτὸς τε γὰρ ἐρρωμένως ἡγείτο, καὶ τοῖς  
310 ἄλλοις ἄπτεσθαι τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρεκελεύετο, καὶ τοὺς τῶν  
Θεσπιέων ὀπλίτας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευεν. ὥς δὲ ἀποχω- 44

ἐρημίας: sc. πολεμίων, which it expressed in iii. 4. 21 δι' ἐρημίας πολεμίων πορευόμενος, "without finding any enemies." — μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως: it was while Agesilaus was marching towards Thebes on this occasion that he 'was daunted by the firm attitude and excellent array of the troops of Chabrias. They had received orders to await his approach on high and advantageous ground, with their shields resting on their knee and their spears protended. So imposing was their

appearance that Agesilaus called off his troops without daring to complete the charge.' Grote x. 128 f. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Thespians. — Φοιβίδαν: he who had seized the Cadmea. — ὑπερβαλὼν: sc. τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα. — τὸ δὲ πολιτικόν: see on 3. 25.

42-46. *Enterprises of Phoebidas. His death. Autumn of 378 B.C.*

42. τῇ ἐμβολῇ: i.e. with the success of the invasion. — θάπτονα: quicker than they would have done, had they met with success.

ρούντες οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππεῖς ἐπὶ νάπη ἀδιαβάτῳ ἐγί-  
 γνοντο, πρῶτον μὲν ἠθροίσθησαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἀνέστρεφον  
 διὰ τὸ ἀπορεῖν ὅπῃ διαβαῖεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν πελτασταὶ  
 315 ὀλίγοι ὄντες οἱ πρῶτοι φοβηθέντες αὐτοὺς ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ  
 ἱππεῖς αὖ τοῦτο ὡς εἶδον, ἐδιδάχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων  
 ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Φοιβίδας καὶ δύο ἢ τρεῖς 45  
 μετ' αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ μισθοφόροι τούτου  
 γενομένου πάντες ἔφυγον. ἐπεὶ δὲ φεύγοντες ἀφίκοντο  
 320 πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας τῶν Θεσπιέων, κακῆνοι, μάλα πρόσθεν  
 μέγα φρονούντες μὴ ὑπεῖξεν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, ἔφυγον, οὐδέν  
 τι πάνυ διωκόμενοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἤδη ὀψέ. καὶ ἀπέθνη-  
 σκον μὲν οὐ πολλοί, ὅμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἔστησαν οἱ  
 Θεσπιεῖς, πρὶν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἐγένοντο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πάλιν 46  
 325 αὖ τὰ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀνεζωπυρεῖτο, καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο εἰς  
 Θεσπιὰς καὶ εἰς τὰς ἄλλας τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις. ὁ μὲν-  
 τοι δῆμος ἐξ αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἀπεχώρει· ἐν πάσαις  
 γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσι δυναστεῖαι καθεισστήκεσαν, ὥσπερ ἐν  
 Θήβαις. ὥστε καὶ οἱ ἐν ταύταις ταῖς πόλεσι φίλοι τῶν  
 330 Λακεδαιμονίων βοηθείας ἐδέοντο. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Φοιβίδα  
 θάνατον πολέμαρχον μὲν καὶ μόραν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι  
 κατὰ θάλατταν πέμψαντες τὰς Θεσπιὰς ἐφύλαττον.

44. οἱ πρῶτοι: in part. app. to οἱ πελτασταί. G. 137, n. 2; H. 624 d. — ἐδιδάχθησαν κτέ.: i.e. the flight of the Lacedaemonian peltasts suggested to the Theban cavalry the notion of pursuit.

45. μάλα . . . φρονούντες: being proudly confident. μέγα is to be const. with φρονούντες, while μάλα modifies the phrase μέγα φρονούντες. On the perf. force of the pres. partic. with πρόσθεν, see on 29 θαμίζοντα.

46. πάλιν αὖ: pleonastic, as in i. 5, end; vii. 4. 22. — δῆμος: the demo-

cratic party, as frequently. — δυναστεῖαι: oligarchical governments like that of Leontiades at Thebes, had been established also in the other Boeotian cities. At present, however, the adherents of the popular party in most cities were increasing in power, being encouraged by the success of the democratic movement at Thebes, while the oligarchs, on the other hand, were appealing to Sparta for support. — ὥστε: sc. in consequence of the withdrawal of the popular party and the attacks of the Thebans.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ ἐπέστη, πάλιν ἔφαινον φρουρὰν οἱ ἔφο- 47  
 ροι εἰς τὰς Θήβας, καὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, ἥπερ τὸ πρόσθεν,  
 335 ἐδέοντο ἡγεῖσθαι. ὁ δ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐμβολῆς ταῦτα γιγνώ-  
 σκων, πρὶν καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θύεσθαι, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν  
 ἐν Θεσπιαῖς πολέμαρχον ἐκέλευε προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ ὑπὲρ  
 τῆς κατὰ τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ὁδοῦ ἄκρον καὶ φυλάττειν, ἕως  
 ἂν αὐτὸς ἔλθῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὑπερβαλὼν ἐν ταῖς Πλα- 48  
 340 ταιαῖς ἐγένετο, πάλιν προσεποιήσατο εἰς τὰς Θεσπιάς  
 πρῶτον ἰέναι, καὶ πέμπων ἀγοράν τε ἐκέλευε παρασκευά-  
 ζειν καὶ τὰς πρεσβείας ἐκεῖ περιμένειν. ὥστε οἱ Θηβαῖοι  
 ἰσχυρῶς τὴν πρὸς Θεσπιῶν ἐμβολὴν ἐφύλαττον. ὁ δὲ 49  
 Ἀγησίλαος τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ θυσάμενος ἐπο-  
 345 ρεύετο τὴν ἐπ' Ἐρυθράς. καὶ ὡς στρατεύματι δυοῖν  
 ἡμέραιν ὁδὸν ἐν μιᾷ κατανύσας ἔφθασεν ὑπερβὰς τὸ κατὰ  
 Σκῶλον σταύρωμα, πρὶν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἀπὸ τῆς  
 φυλακῆς, καθ' ἣν τὸ πρόσθεν εἰσῆλθε. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας  
 τὰ πρὸς ἔω τῆς τῶν Θηβαίων πόλεως ἐδήλου μέχρι τῆς

47-55. *Second campaign of Agesilaus in Boeotia. Spring and summer of 377 B.C.*

47. τὸ πρόσθεν: see 36. — ὑπὲρ: here in the sense of *περί*, — a use not freq. till later. — ταῦτα: *i.e.* the same necessity of securing possession beforehand of the mountain passes. — πρὶν καί: *even before*. In the preceding year Agesilaus had waited until sacrificing the διαβατήρια before directing the occupation of Cithaeron. See 37.

48. πάλιν: const. with ἰέναι, *go against Thespiae again*, as he had done in the year before. — ἀγοράν: an open market for his soldiers. — τὰς πρεσβείας: embassies from various Grecian states. — τὴν ἐμβολήν: *the pass*. Cf. iv. 3. 10.

49. ἐπορεύετο ἐπ' Ἐρυθράς: Agesilaus had employed the same strategy on previous occasions. During his campaign in Asia Minor in 396 B.C., having given out that he would attack Tissaphernes in Caria, he suddenly turned northward into Phrygia and marched unopposed to the neighborhood of Dascylium, the residence of the satrap Pharnabazus. — ὡς στρατεύματι: *for an army*; limiting the idea contained in δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὁδόν. Cf. Soph. Oed. Col. 20 μακρὰν γὰρ ὡς γέροντι ὁδόν. G. 184, 5; H. 771; 1054, 1 a. — ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς: "from guarding the place, where he had entered before," lit. *from the guarded place*. — πρὸς ἔω τῆς πόλεως: for the gen., see on 38 πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν σταυρωμάτων. —

350 Ταναγραίων· ἔτι γὰρ τότε καὶ τὴν Τάναγραν οἱ περὶ  
 Ὑπατόδωρον, φίλοι ὄντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, εἶχον· καὶ  
 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἀπῆει ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχων τὸ τεῖχος. οἱ δὲ 50  
 Θηβαῖοι ὑπελθόντες ἀντετάξαντο ἐπὶ Γραὸς στήθει, ὅπι-  
 σθεν ἔχοντες τὴν τε τάφρον καὶ τὸ σταῦρωμα, νομίζοντες  
 355 καλὸν εἶναι ἐνταῦθα διακινδυνεύειν· καὶ γὰρ στενὸν ἦν  
 ταύτῃ ἐπιεικῶς καὶ δύσβατον τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δ' Ἀγηςί-  
 λαος ἰδὼν ταῦτα πρὸς ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἐπισιμώσας  
 δὲ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἦει. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι δείσαντες περὶ 51  
 τῆς πόλεως, ὅτι ἐρήμη ἦν, ἀπολιπόντες ἔνθα παρατεταγ-  
 360 μένοι ἦσαν δρόμῳ ἔθεον εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἐπὶ Ποτνιαῖς  
 ὁδόν. ἦν γὰρ αὕτη ἀσφαλεστέρα. καὶ μέντοι ἐδόκει  
 καλὸν γενέσθαι τὸ ἐνθύμημα τοῦ Ἀγηςιλάου, ὅτι πόρρῳ  
 ἀπαγαγὼν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀποχωρεῖν δρόμῳ αὐτοὺς  
 ἐποίησεν· ὅμως μέντοι ἐπὶ παραθέοντας αὐτοὺς τῶν πολε-  
 365 μάρχων τινὲς ἐπέδραμον σὺν ταῖς μόραις. οἱ μέντοι 52  
 Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων τὰ δόρατα ἐξηκόντιζον, ὥστε καὶ  
 ἀπέθανεν Ἀλύπητος, εἰς τῶν πολεμάρχων, ἀκοντισθεὶς  
 δόρατι· ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ λόφου ἐτράπησαν οἱ

ἔτι γὰρ τότε: implying that they were soon to lose their control. — ἐν ἀριστερᾷ: i.e. he turned to the south, leaving Tanagra on his left. Hence he must have been west of Tanagra, between that place and Thebes.

50. ὑπελθόντες: gradually coming out. — Γραὸς στήθει: a hill near Tanagra. Prob. the name should be written Γραίας ἔδος, for acc. to Paus. ix. 20. 2, the city received its name from Tanagra, wife of Poemandrus. The epithet Γραῖα, first applied to her in consequence of her great age, was afterwards extended to the city and prob. also to the hill here men-

tioned. — νομίζοντες καλὸν κτέ.: ironically; thinking it a brave thing to venture everything here. The Thebans were protected in the rear, and the ground in front was rough, so that they really incurred no danger.

51. ἐνθα κτέ.: rel. clause without expressed antec.; left the place where, etc. — Ποτνιαῖς: situated about a mile south of Thebes. — ἀσφαλεστέρα: safer than the road through the plain, since, as shown in 52, the ground was high, and enabled the Thebans to hurl down missiles upon their enemies. — καλόν: happy, clever. — ἀπαγαγών: sc. τὸ στράτευμα.

Θηβαῖοι· ὥστε ἀναβάντες οἱ Σκιρίται καὶ τῶν ἱππέων  
 370 τινὲς ἔπαιον τοὺς τελευταίους τῶν Θηβαίων παρελαύνοντας  
 εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ὥς μέντοι ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, 53  
 ὑποστρέφουσιν οἱ Θηβαῖοι· οἱ δὲ Σκιρίται ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς  
 θάττον ἢ βάδην ἀπῆλθον. καὶ ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν·  
 ὁμῶς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο, ὅτι ἀπεχώρη-  
 375 σαν οἱ ἀναβάντες. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ὥρα ἦν, 54  
 ἀπελθὼν ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο, ἔνθαπερ τοὺς πολεμίους εἶδε  
 παρατεταγμένους· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀπήγαγε τὴν ἐπὶ Θε-  
 σπιάς. θρασέως δὲ παρακολουθούντων τῶν πελταστῶν,  
 οἱ ἦσαν μισθοφόροι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, καὶ τὸν Χαβρίαν  
 380 ἀνακαλούντων, ὅτι οὐκ ἠκολούθει, ὑποστραφέντες οἱ τῶν  
 Ὀλυνθίων ἱππεῖς — ἥδη γὰρ κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους συνε-  
 στρατεύοντο — ἐδίωξάν τε αὐτοὺς πρὸς ὄρθιον, καθάπερ  
 ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν μάλα πολλούς· ταχὺ  
 γὰρ πρὸς ἄναντες εὐήλατον ἀλίσκονται πεζοὶ ὑφ' ἱππέων.  
 385 ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετο ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐν ταῖς Θεσπιαῖς, εὐρών 55  
 στασιάζοντας τοὺς πολίτας, καὶ βουλομένων τῶν φασκόν-  
 των λακωνίζειν ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὧν καὶ Μένων  
 ἦν, τοῦτο μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε· διαλλάξας δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 ὄρκους ὁμόσαι ἀλλήλοις ἀναγκάσας, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε πάλιν  
 390 διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα. καὶ ἐκεῖθεν τοὺς  
 μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τὸ δὲ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα οἴκαδε  
 ἀπήγαγε.

Μάλα δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι σπάνει σίτου διὰ τὸ 56

52. οἱ Σκιρίται: see on 2. 24.

54. Χαβρίαν: see on 41. — ἀνακα-  
 λούντων: sc. βοηθεῖν. — οἱ τῶν Ὀλυν-  
 θίων ἱππεῖς: at this time serving with  
 the Lacedaemonians in accordance  
 with the agreement mentioned in 3.  
 26. — καθάπερ ἠκολούθουν: just as they  
 were already following them, i.e. they

followed them up, just as they had  
 begun. — πρὸς ἄναντες εὐήλατον κτέ.:  
 infantry are readily overtaken by cav-  
 alry when going up an easy hill. The  
 expression is brachylogical.

55. εὐρών, βουλομένων: co-ord. in  
 sense but not in grammatical construc-  
 tion. — τοὺς συμμάχους κτέ.: as in 3. 25.

δυοῖν ἐτοῖν μὴ εἰληφέναι καρπὸν ἐκ τῆς γῆς πέμπουσιν  
 395 ἐπὶ δυοῖν τριήροις ἄνδρας εἰς Παγασὰς ἐπὶ σῖτον δέκα  
 τάλαντα δόντες. Ἀλκέτας δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυλάττων  
 Ὠρεόν, ἐν ᾧ ἐκεῖνοι τὸν σῖτον συνεωνοῦντο, ἐπληρώσατο  
 τρεῖς τριήρεις, ἐπιμεληθεὶς ὅπως μὴ ἐξαγγελθείη. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ ἀπήγετο ὁ σῖτος, λαμβάνει ὁ Ἀλκέτας τὸν τε σῖτον καὶ  
 400 τὰς τριήρεις, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐζώγρησεν οὐκ ἐλάττους  
 ὄντας ἢ τριακοσίους. τούτους δὲ εἶρξεν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει,  
 οὐπὲρ αὐτὸς ἐσκήνου. ἀκολουθοῦντος δέ τινος τῶν Ὠρει- 57  
 τῶν παιδός, ὡς ἔφασαν, μάλα καλοῦ τε καὶ αἰσχροῦ, καταβαί-  
 νων ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως περὶ τοῦτον ἦν. καταγνόντες δὲ  
 405 οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι τὴν ἀμέλειαν, καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρό-  
 πολιν, καὶ ἡ πόλις ἀφίσταται. ὥστ' εὐπόρως ἤδη οἱ  
 Θηβαῖοι σῖτον παρεκομίζοντο.

Ὑποφαίνοντος δὲ πάλιν τοῦ ἥρος ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος κλι- 58  
 νοπετῆς ἦν. ὅτε γὰρ ἀπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν,  
 410 ἐν τοῖς Μεγάροις ἀναβαίνοντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Ἀφροδισίου  
 εἰς τὸ ἀρχεῖον ῥήγνυται ὅποια δὴ φλέψ, καὶ ἐρρύη τὸ ἐκ  
 τοῦ σώματος αἷμα εἰς τὸ ὑγιὲς σκέλος. γενομένης δὲ τῆς  
 κνήμης ὑπερόγκου καὶ ὀδυνῶν ἀφορήτων, Συρακόσιός τις  
 ἰατρὸς σχάζει τὴν παρὰ τῷ σφυρῷ φλέβα αὐτοῦ. ὡς δὲ

56, 57. *Revolt of Oreus on the island of Euboea. Autumn of 377 B.C.*

56. **Παγασάς**: a Thessalian port on the Pagasaeon Gulf, a place of export for grain and other agricultural products. — **Ὠρεόν**: situated on the northern coast of Euboea, opposite Pagasae. Its earlier name was Histiaea. — **ἐν ᾧ**: temporal, *while*. — **ἐπληρώσατο**: *manned*. — **ἀπήγετο**: *sc. from Pagasae*.

57. **ἀκολουθοῦντος**: *being an habitual attendant upon him*. — **περὶ τοῦτον ἦν**: *was engrossed with him*. Cf. vii. 4. 28 *περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον*.

58. *Illness of Agesilaus. Autumn of 377 B.C. to 376 B.C.*

**ὁ μὲν**: the correlative is *οἱ δέ* at the beginning of 59. But *μὲν* is first repeated with *ἐκεῖνος* at the close of 58, to resume the thought after the account of Agesilaus's illness. — **ὅποια δὴ φλέψ**: *some vein or other*, to be explained by the omission of *οὐκ οἶδα*. — **τὸ ὑγιὲς σκέλος**: Agesilaus was lame in one leg. Cf. iii. 3. 3. — **ἀφορήτων**: *sc. γενομένων*. Cf. vi. 1. 8 *Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἡρτημένων πόλεων* (*sc. προσγε-*

415 ἅπαξ ἤρξατο, ἔρρει αὐτῷ νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν τὸ αἶμα,  
καὶ πάντα ποιοῦντες οὐκ ἐδύναντο σχεῖν τὸ ρεῦμα πρὶν  
ἐλιποψύχησε· τότε μέντοι ἐπαύσατο. καὶ οὕτως ἐκεῖνος  
μὲν ἀποκομισθεὶς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἠρρώσκει τό τε λοιπὸν  
θέρος καὶ διὰ χειμῶνος.

420 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, πάλιν φρουράν 59  
τε ἔφαινον καὶ Κλεόμβροτον ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ'  
ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τῷ Κιθαιρῶνι ἐγένετο, προήεσαν  
αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὥς προκαταληψόμενοι τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς  
ὁδοῦ. Θηβαίων δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίων προκατέχοντές τινες τὸ  
425 ἄκρον τέως μὲν εἶων αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνειν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς  
ἦσαν, ἐξαναστάντες ἐδίωκον καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ τετταρά-  
κοντα. τούτου δὲ γενομένου ὁ Κλεόμβροτος ἀδύνατον  
νομίσας τὸ ὑπερβῆναι εἰς τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων ἀπήγέ τε καὶ  
διῆκε τὸ στράτευμα.

430 Συλλεγόντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα λόγοι 60  
ἐγίγνοντο ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ὅτι διὰ μαλακίαν κατατρι-  
βήσοιντο ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου. ἐξεῖναι γὰρ σφίσι ναῦς πλη-  
ρώσαντας πολὺ πλείους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐλεῖν λιμῷ τὴν  
πόλιν αὐτῶν· ἐξεῖναι δὲ ἐν ταῖς αὐταῖς ταύταις ναυσὶ καὶ  
435 εἰς Θήβας στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν, εἰ μὲν βούλουντο, ἐπὶ

νομένων). — νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν: *a night and a day*. — πάντα ποιοῦντες: *in spite of all efforts*. — ἐπαύσατο: *sc. τὸ ρεῦμα*. — θέρος, χειμῶνος: *sc. of 377 B.C.*

59. *Failure of a third campaign against Thebes. Spring of 376 B.C.*

προήεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί: *his peliasts went in advance; αὐτῷ is dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 766.* — τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ: *the same as 47 τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ*.

60-66. *Maritime war between Athens and Sparta. 376-375 B.C.*

60. ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων: *the prep. emphasizes the notion of source rather than that of agency.* — διὰ μαλακίαν: *on account of lack of energy in prosecuting the war.* — ἐλεῖν λιμῷ: *i.e. compel it to capitulate in consequence of famine.* — σφίσι, πληρώσαντας: *the transition from the dat. to the acc. is common after ἐξεστι. Cf. iv. i. 35.* — διαβιβάζειν: *the transportation of troops across the Gulf of Corinth seems to have been impossible on account of the maritime supremacy of Athens. Hence the plan to humble*



Φωκέων, εἰ δὲ βούλουντο, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος. ταῦτα δὲ λογισά- 61  
 μενοι ἐξήκοντα μὲν τριήρεις ἐπλήρωσαν, Πόλλις δ' αὐτῶν  
 ναύαρχος ἐγένετο. καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν οἱ ταῦτα  
 γνόντες, ἀλλ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπολιορκοῦντο· τὰ γὰρ σιτα-  
 440 γωγὰ αὐτοῖς πλοῖα ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν Γεραιστὸν ἀφίκετο, ἐκεῖθεν  
 δ' οὐκέτι ἤθελε παραπλεῖν, τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὄντος τοῦ Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων περί τε Αἰγίναν καὶ Κέω καὶ Ἄνδρον. γνόντες  
 δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἀνάγκην ἐνέβησαν αὐτοὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 καὶ ναυμαχήσαντες πρὸς τὸν Πόλλιν Χαβρίου ἡγουμένου  
 445 νικῶσι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. καὶ ὁ μὲν σῆτος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
 οὕτω παρεκομίσθη. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαι- 62  
 μονίων στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Βοιωτούς, ἐδεή-  
 θησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων περὶ Πελοπόννησον  
 στράτευμα πέμψαι, νομίσαντες εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, οὐ δυνα-  
 450 τὸν ἔσσεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἅμα μὲν τὴν ἑαυτῶν  
 χώραν φυλάττειν, ἅμα δὲ τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα τὰ χωρία συμ-  
 μαχίδας πόλεις, ἅμα δὲ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν ἱκανὸν  
 πρὸς ἑαυτούς. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέντοι ὀργιζόμενοι τοῖς 63  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις διὰ τὸ Σφοδρία ἔργον προθύμως ἐξέπεμ-

Athens first and attack Thebes afterwards.—ἐπὶ Φωκέων, ἐπὶ Κρεύσιος: *on the side of the Phocians or from the vicinity of Creusis* (see on 16), *i.e.* from the north of Thebes or from the south, as they might choose.

61. ἐπολιορκοῦντο: *were blockaded*, as in 1.2.—Γεραιστὸν: at the southern extremity of Euboea.—ἤθελε: *were able*. The literal notion of ἤθελε, *were willing*, must be thought of as applying to the crews, not to the vessels themselves.—αὐτοί: as opposed to hired sailors.—ναυμαχήσαντες: this battle is known as the Battle of Naxos. It occurred Sept. 9, 376 B.C. Half of the Lacedaemonian ships

were either sunk or captured. This was the occasion on which the young Phocion first distinguished himself. The victory brought fresh accessions to the new Athenian maritime confederacy. See on 34.

62. διαβιβάζειν: *sc.* across the Corinthian Gulf. The following events belong to the year 375 B.C.—περὶ Πελοπόννησον: *i.e.* in order to harass the coasts of the Lacedaemonians and their allies.—ἑαυτούς: *i.e.* the Thebans.

63. ὀργιζόμενοι: more from resentment against the Lacedaemonians than out of love for Thebes, whose increased power was beginning to cause jealousy at Athens.—τὸ Σφο-



455 ψαν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τε ἐξήκοντα πληρώ-  
 σαντες καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν Τιμόθεον ἐλόμενοι. ἄτε δὲ  
 εἰς τὰς Θήβας οὐκ ἐμβεβληκότων τῶν πολεμίων οὔτ' ἐν  
 ᾧ Κλεόμβροτος ἦγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτει οὔτ' ἐν ᾧ Τιμόθεος  
 περιέπλευσε, θρασέως δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ  
 460 τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις καὶ πάλιν αὐτὰς ἀνελάμβανον. ὁ 64  
 μέντοι Τιμόθεος περιπλεύσας Κέρκυραν μὲν εὐθὺς ὑφ'  
 ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο· οὐ μέντοι ἡνδραποδίσατο οὐδὲ ἄνδρας  
 ἐφυγάδευσεν οὐδὲ νόμους μετέστησεν· ἐξ ὧν τὰς περὶ  
 ἐκεῖνα πόλεις ἀπάσας εὐμενεστέρας ἔσχεν. ἀντεπλήρω- 65  
 465 σαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναυτικὸν καὶ Νικόλοχον  
 ναύαρχον, μάλα θρασὺν ἄνδρα, ἐξέπεμψαν· ὃς ἐπειδὴ  
 εἶδε τὰς μετὰ Τιμοθέου ναῦς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησε, καίπερ ἐξ  
 νεῶν αὐτῷ ἀπουσῶν τῶν Ἀμβρακιωτίδων, ἀλλὰ πέντε καὶ  
 πεντήκοντα ἔχων ναῦς ἐξήκοντα οὔσαις ταῖς μετὰ Τιμο-  
 470 θεοῦ ἐναυμάχησε. καὶ τότε μὲν ἡττήθη, καὶ τροπαῖον ὁ  
 Τιμόθεος ἔστησεν ἐν Ἀλυζία. ὁ δὲ ἀνειλκυσμένων τῶν 66  
 Τιμοθέου νεῶν καὶ ἐπισκευαζομένων, ἐπεὶ παρεγένοντο  
 αὐτῷ αἱ Ἀμβρακιώτιδες ἐξ τριήρεις, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλυζίαν  
 ἔπλευσεν, ἔνθα ἦν ὁ Τιμόθεος. ὥς δ' οὐκ ἀντανήγε, τρο-  
 475 παῖον αὖ κακεῖνος ἐστήσατο ἐν ταῖς ἐγγυτάτῳ νήσοις. ὁ

δρῖα ἔργον: see 20 ff. — Τιμόθεον: the talented son of Conon. He had been general in 378 B.C. along with Chabrias and Callistratus. — ἐν ᾧ ἦγε: as in 59. — ἐστρατεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι: it was during these struggles that the Battle of Tegyra occurred, in which Pelopidas defeated a superior number of Lacedaemonians led on by the Orchomenian harmost. Plut. *Pelop.* 17; Diod. xv. 27.

64. περιπλεύσας: sc. around Peloponnesus. — ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ: the dat. is

the regular const. in this sense, not the accusative. — τὰς περὶ ἐκεῖνα πόλεις: see on i. 7. — Further details of the exploits of Timotheus may be found in Diod. xv. 36; Cor. Nep. *Timoth.* 2.

65. Νικόλοχον: mentioned in i. 6 as the ἐπιστολεύς of Antalcidas. — Ἀλυζία: in Acarnania, opposite the island Leucas. This battle occurred in June, 375 B.C.

66. κακεῖνος: *he likewise*. — πλέον ἤ: on this use of the neut., unchanged

δὲ Τιμόθεος ἐπεὶ ᾧς τε εἶχεν ἐπεσκεύασε καὶ ἐκ Κερκύρας  
 ἄλλας προσεπληρώσατο, γενομένων αὐτῷ τῶν πασῶν  
 πλέον ἢ ἑβδομήκοντα, πολὺ δὲ ὑπερεῖχε ναυτικῷ· χρή-  
 ματα μέντοι μετεπέμπετο Ἀθήνηθεν· πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδεῖτο,  
 480 ᾧτε πολλὰς ναῦς ἔχων.

for case and number, see H. 647, last  
 ex. — πολλῶν γὰρ ἐδεῖτο: Timotheus

had received only thirteen talents, a  
 sum quite insufficient for his needs.

## ΣΤ.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ ταῦτα 1  
ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ κατεστρέψαντο τὰς ἐν τῇ Βοιω-  
τία πόλεις, ἐστράτευσον καὶ εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα. ὥς δ' αὖ καὶ  
οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐπρέσβευον εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἔλεγον,  
5 ὅτι εἰ μὴ βοηθήσοιεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς  
Θηβαίοις, ἐκ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διαβιβάζουσι κατὰ  
θάλατταν εἰς Φωκέας Κλεόμβροτόν τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ  
μετ' αὐτοῦ τέτταρας μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας 2  
10 ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Πολυδάμας  
Φαρσάλιος. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Θετταλία μάλα  
ἡνδοκίμει, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ δὲ τῇ πόλει οὕτως ἐδόκει καλὸς τε  
καγαθὸς εἶναι, ὥστε καὶ στασιάσαντες οἱ Φαρσάλιοι  
παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰς προσόδους  
15 ἐπέτρεψαν λαμβάνοντι, ὅσα ἐγγέγραπτο ἐν τοῖς νόμοις,

Book VI. Spring of 374 B.C. to spring of 369 B.C. Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxvii, lxxviii; Curtius, *History of Greece*, Book VI, chaps. i, ii.

1. 1. *Cleombrotus invades Phocis. Spring of 374 B.C.*

κατεστρέψαντο: see v. 4. 63. The subjugation of the Boeotian cities was followed by the establishment of a new Boeotian confederacy less liberal than the old, the principle of the equality of the several cities giving way before the aggressive policy of Thebes. — εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα: the Phocians had before sustained hostile relations with the Thebans (iii. 5. 4), and had recently been allies of the

Lacedaemonians, to judge from v. 4. 60. See Diod. xv. 31. — μὴ πείθεσθαι: instead of the usual μὴ οὐ. See on v. 2. 1. — τὸ μέρος: i.e. the part proportional to that sent by the Spartans themselves. As there were six Spartan morae in all, the proportional part of the allies would be two-thirds of their entire contingent. Cf. An. v. 3. 4 διέλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἕκαστος.

2, 3. *Arrival of the Pharsalian Polydamas at Sparta. Spring of 374 B.C.*

2. τὸ κοινόν: i.e. the assembly of the Spartans and their allies. — καὶ δέ: after preceding καί, as iii. 4. 24 after τέ. — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Pharsalus. — ὅσα: the antec. is the understood obj. of ἀναλίσκειν.

εἰς τε τὰ ἱερὰ ἀναλίσκειν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄλλην διοίκησιν. καὶ κεῖνος μέντοι ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων τὴν τε ἄκραν 3 φυλάττων διέσωζεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τᾶλλα διοικῶν ἀπελογίζετο κατ' ἐνιαυτόν. καὶ ὁπότε μὲν ἐνδεὴς εἶη, παρ' ἑαυτοῦ 20 προσετίθει, ὁπότε δὲ περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου, ἀπελάμβανεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως φιλόξενός τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆς τὸν Θετταλικὸν τρόπον. οὗτος οὖν ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, εἶπε τοιάδε·

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρόξενος ὑμῶν ὢν καὶ 4 25 εὐεργέτης ἐκ πάντων ὢν μεμνήμεθα προγόνων ἀξιῶ, εἴαν τέ τι ἀπορῶ, πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἵεναι, εἴαν τέ τι χαλεπὸν ὑμῖν ἐν τῇ Θετταλίᾳ συνιστῇται, σημαίνειν. ἀκούετε μὲν οὖν, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι, καὶ ὑμεῖς Ἰάσονος ὄνομα· ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ καὶ δύναμιν ἔχει μεγάλην καὶ ὀνομαστός ἐστιν. οὗτος δὲ σπονδάς

3. τὴν τε ἄκραν: *i.e.* the acropolis, as iv. 4. 15.—ἐνδεὴς εἶη: *sc.* προσόδων, as is indicated by what follows.—παρ' ἑαυτοῦ: *equiv.* to ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ χρημάτων, *from his own resources*.—προσετίθει: as *obj.* supply χρήματα, which is also to be understood as the *subj.* of περιγένοιτο.—περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου: *was left over from the revenue*. Cf. ii. 3. 8 ἃ περιεγέγοντο τῶν φόρων.—μεγαλοπρεπῆς: the Thessalians were noted for their extravagance and love of display,—qualities induced by the fertility and wealth of their country. Cf. Athen. xiv. 662 f, who elsewhere, xii. 527 a, affirms this particularly of the Pharsalians.

4–16. *Polydamas's Speech at Sparta.*

4. εὐεργέτης: a title of honor conferred by states upon each other or upon individuals who had done the state a service. The title was often handed down from father to son, as in the case of *προξενία*. It included

certain rights and privileges, which are frequently enumerated in inscriptions, *viz.*: *προμαντεία, προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἔγκλησις γῆς καὶ οἰκίας, ἀτέλεια πάντων καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προξένοις καὶ εὐεργέταις*.—ἐκ πάντων κτέ.: Polydamas's language is not precise. He means that he is the hereditary proxenus and euergetes of the Spartans;—that he is now proxenus and euergetes, and that his ancestors were before him.—ἀξιῶ: *I deem it fitting*.—τι: *cognate acc.* G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b. Cf. Thuc. v. 40. 3 ἀποροῦντες ταῦτα.—εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι: an idiomatic expression, always involving the ellipsis of some word, as here ἀκούετε. Cf. 10.—Ἰάσονος: tyrant of Pherae. He was a man of brilliant mental qualities, and is said to have been a pupil of the famous rhetorician Gorgias. Among his friends he counted Timotheus and Isocrates.—σπονδάς: Jason had been at war with the Pharsalians.

30 ποιησάμενός συνεγένετό μοι, καὶ εἶπε τάδε · ‘Ὅτι μὲν, ὧ 5  
 Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἄκουσαν τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν δυναίμην ἂν  
 παραστήσασθαι, ἔξεστί σοι ἐκ τῶνδε λογίζεσθαι. ἐγὼ  
 γάρ,’ ἔφη, ‘ἔχω μὲν Θετταλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας  
 πόλεις συμμάχους · κατεστρεψάμην δ’ αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν  
 35 αὐταῖς τὰ ἐναντία ἐμοὶ στρατευομένων. καὶ μὴν οἶσθά  
 γε, ὅτι ξένους ἔχω μισθοφόρους εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, οἷς, ὡς  
 ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδεμία πόλις δύναται ἂν ῥαδίως μάχεσθαι.  
 ἀριθμὸς μὲν γάρ,’ ἔφη, ‘καὶ ἄλλοθεν οὐκ ἂν ἐλάττων ἐξέλ-  
 θοι · ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν  
 40 προεληλυθότας ἤδη ταῖς ἡλικίαις ἔχει, τοὺς δ’ οὐπω ἀκμά-  
 ζοντας · σωμασκοῦσί γε μὴν μάλα ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἐν ἐκάστη  
 πόλει · παρ’ ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς μισθοφορεῖ, ὅστις μὴ ἱκανός  
 ἐστὶν ἐμοὶ ἴσα πονεῖν.’ αὐτὸς δ’ ἐστί, λέγειν γὰρ χρή 6  
 πρὸς ὑμᾶς τάληθῇ, καὶ τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὖρωστος καὶ  
 45 ἄλλως φιλόπονος. καὶ τοίνυν τῶν παρ’ αὐτῷ πείραν λαμ-  
 βάνει καθ’ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν · ἡγεῖται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις  
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ ὅταν ποι στρατεύηται. καὶ  
 οὓς μὲν ἂν μαλακοὺς τῶν ξένων αἰσθάνηται, ἐκβάλλει, οὓς  
 δ’ ἂν ὁρᾷ φιλοπόνως καὶ φιλοκινδύνως ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς  
 50 πολέμους, τιμᾷ τοὺς μὲν διμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ τριμοιρίαις,

5. *ὅτι μὲν*: the clause with *μὲν* is not followed by the anticipated clause with *δέ*. What the latter would have been, may be inferred from 7 *κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι*. — *Πολυδάμα*: the voc. of proper names in *-as*, gen. *-αντος*, sometimes ends in *-α* instead of *-αν*, after the analogy of nouns in *-as* of the first declension. H. 170 D. — *μεγίστας πόλεις*: as Larissa, Crannon, etc. — *τὰ ἐναντία*: adv., like *ἐναντία* iii. 5. 11. — *ξένους, μισθοφόρους*: not tautological. The *ξένοι* are mentioned as

opposed to the Thessalians, on whom also Jason could rely for assistance. — *τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα*: armies composed of citizens, often designated as *τὰ πολιτικὰ στρατεύματα*. Cf. v. 3. 25. — *ὀλίγοι τινές*: some few. — *ὅστις μὴ*: on *μή* in cond. rel. sents., see G. 283, 2; H. 1021.

6. *αὐτὸς δέ*: the conj. introduces a parenthetical explanation by Polydamas of Jason's language. — *σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις*: in full armor. Const. with the subject. — *ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις*: on the parade-ground. — *διμοιρίαις*: i.e. double

τοὺς δὲ καὶ τετραμοιρίαις, καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις καὶ νόσων γε  
 θεραπείαις καὶ περὶ ταφὰς κόσμῳ· ὥστε πάντες ἴσασιν  
 οἱ παρ' ἐκείνῳ ξένοι, ὅτι ἡ πολεμικὴ αὐτοῖς ἀρετὴ ἐντιμό-  
 τατόν τε βίον καὶ ἀφθονώτατον παρέχεται. ἐπεδείκνυε δέ 7  
 55 μοι εἰδότε, ὅτι καὶ ὑπήκοοι ἤδη αὐτῷ εἶεν Μαρακοὶ καὶ  
 Δόλοπες καὶ Ἀλκέτας ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἠπείρῳ ὑπαρχος· 'ὥστε,'  
 ἔφη, 'τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβούμενος οὐ ῥαδίως ἂν ὑμᾶς οἰοίμην  
 καταστρέφεισθαι; τάχα οὖν ὑπολάβοι ἂν τις ἐμοῦ ἄπει-  
 ρος, "Τί οὖν μέλλεις καὶ οὐκ ἤδη στρατεύεις ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 60 Φαρσαλίους;" ὅτι νῆ Δία τῷ παντὶ κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ  
 εἶναι ἐκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι.  
 βιασθέντες μὲν γὰρ ὑμεῖς τ' ἂν βουλευοίσθε ὅτι δύναισθε  
 κακὸν ἐμοί, ἐγὼ τ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀσθενεστάτους βουλοίμην  
 εἶναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ' ἐμοῦ γένοισθε, δῆλον ὅτι  
 65 αὖξοιμεν ἂν ὅτι δυναίμεθα ἀλλήλους. γινώσκω μὲν οὖν, 8  
 ὦ Πολυδάμα, ὅτι ἡ σὴ πατρίς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει· ἐὰν δέ  
 μοι φιλικῶς αὐτὴν ἔχειν παρασκευάσης, ὑπισχνουμαί σοι,'  
 ἔφη, 'ἐγὼ μέγιστόν σε τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μετ' ἐμὲ κατα-  
 στήσειν. οἷων δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ δεύτερά σοι δίδωμι  
 70 ἄκουε, καὶ μηδὲν πίστευέ μοι ὅτι ἂν μὴ λογιζομένῳ σοι  
 ἀληθὲς φαίνεται. οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν εὐδηλον ἡμῖν, ὅτι

*pay.* — περὶ ταφὰς κόσμῳ: *with honor in connexion with burial.* A prepositional phrase may be used as attrib. modifier of a subst., even when the latter is not accompanied by the article. Cf. Thuc. iv. 10. 4 καὶ οὐκ ἐν γῇ στρατός ἐστιν, *there is not a land army.*

7. Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες: Aetolian tribes. — Ἀλκέτας: king of the Molossians in Epirus. — τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβούμενος, ἂν οἰοίμην: note the resumption of dir. discourse. ἂν is repeated because its force attaches equally to φοβούμενος and οἰοίμην. "What should

I fear that I should not think myself able to subdue you?" H. 864. — ἤδη: *at once.* — νῆ Δία: on the force of this expression, see G. 163; H. 723. — τῷ παντί: *altogether.* — μᾶλλον: really superfluous after the comp. κρεῖττον, but used to strengthen the contrast between ἐκόντας and ἄκοντας. Cf. An. iv. 6. 11 πολὺ οὖν κρεῖττον μᾶλλον ἢ.

8. ἔχειν παρασκευάσης: the simple inf. with παρασκευάζω, as after συμ-πράττειν, ii. 3. 13. αὐτὴν is subj. of ἔχειν. — πραγμάτων . . . ἄκουε: *hear in what sort of an enterprise it is that I*

Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἡρτημένων  
 πόλεων εὐπετῶς ἂν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θετταλῶν ἀπάντων κατα-  
 σταίην· ὥς γε μὴν, ὅταν ταγεύηται Θετταλία, εἰς ἑξακι-  
 75 σχιλίους μὲν οἱ ἱππεύοντες γίνονται, ὀπλῖται δὲ πλείους  
 ἢ μύριοι καθίστανται. ὦν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν 9  
 μεγαλοψυχίαν ὁρῶν οἶμαι ἂν αὐτῶν εἰ καλῶς τις ἐπιμε-  
 λοῖτο, οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος ὁποῖω ἂν ἀξιῶσαιεν ὑπήκοοι εἶναι  
 Θετταλοί. πλατυτάτης γε μὴν γῆς οὔσης Θετταλίας,  
 80 πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη ὑπήκοα μὲν ἔστιν, ὅταν ταγὸς  
 ἐνθάδε καταστήῃ· σχεδὸν δὲ πάντες οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκοντισταί  
 εἰσιν. ὥστε καὶ πελταστικῶ εἰκὸς ὑπερέχειν τὴν ἡμετέραν  
 δύναμιν. καὶ μὴν Βοιωτοί γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι 10  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχουσί μοι σύμμαχοι·  
 85 καὶ ἀκολουθεῖν τοίνυν ἀξιούσιν ἐμοί, ἂν μόνον ἀπὸ Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων ἐλευθερῶ αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι,  
 πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἂν ὥστε σύμμαχοι ἡμῖν γενέσθαι· ἀλλ'  
 ἐγὼ οὐκ ἂν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι.

give you the second place. — πόλεων: sc. προσγενομένων. Cf. v. 4. 58. — ταγός: Thessaly consisted of a number of independent states, which formed, however, a sort of league, and prob. in time of need elected a common leader or ταγός. The word is peculiarly Thessalian, and is applied also to the military leaders of single cities. — ὥς γε μὴν: moreover that. Correlative with the preceding τοῦτο μὲν. — ἑξακισχίλιοι: this number is large as compared with the number of foot-soldiers (πλείους ἢ μύριοι). It is to be explained by the fact that the leading classes in Thessaly served almost exclusively in the cavalry. Cf. iv. 3. 9. Isocrates, viii. 118, reckons the Thessalian cavalry at 3000 men.

9. οἶμαι ἂν: ἂν belongs to εἶναι.

Cf. 4. 2. — ἔστιν: instead of ἔσται, since the matter is regarded by Jason as an accomplished fact. — οἱ ταύτῃ: referring to πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη. The neighboring tribes were mostly mountaineers who could easily furnish light-armed troops.

10. πολεμοῦντες: sc. εἰσιν, which is frequently omitted after πάντες ὅσοι with a participle. Cf. de re equestri 11. 12 πάντες ὅσοι συμπαραπόμενοι. — εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι: elliptical, as in 4. — πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἂν ὥστε: the same const. also Mem. ii. 9. 6 πάντ' ἐποίησεν ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ Ἀρχεδήμον. The usual const. after ποιέω is a final clause with ὡς or ὅπως. Cf. iv. 1. 40; vii. 4. 21. — ὥστε . . . γενέσθαι: denoting purpose as in v. 3. 14. H. 953 a. — οὐκ ἂν . . . ποιήσασθαι: acc. to

νομίζω γὰρ ἔτι ῥᾶον τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἢ τὴν κατὰ γῆν  
 90 ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν ἄν. εἰ δὲ εἰκότα λογίζομαι, σκόπει, 11  
 ἔφη, 'καὶ ταῦτα. ἔχοντες μὲν γε Μακεδονίαν, ἔνθεν καὶ  
 'Αθηναῖοι τὰ ξύλα ἄγονται, πολὺ δὴπου πλείους ἐκείνων  
 ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα ναῦς ποιήσασθαι. ἀνδρῶν γε μὴν ταύτας  
 πληροῦν πότερον 'Αθηναίους ἢ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς μᾶλλον δύνα-  
 95 σθαι, τοσοῦτους καὶ τοιούτους ἔχοντας πενέστας; τοὺς γε  
 μὴν ναύτας τρέφειν πότερον ἡμᾶς ἱκανωτέρους εἰκὸς εἶναι  
 τοὺς δι' ἀφθονίαν καὶ ἄλλοσε σῖτον ἐκπέμποντας ἢ 'Αθη-  
 ναίους τοὺς μηδ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανὸν ἔχοντας, ἂν μὴ πρίωνται;  
 καὶ χρήμασί γε εἰκὸς δὴπου ἡμᾶς ἀφθονωτέροις χρήσθαι 12  
 100 μὴ εἰς νησύδρια ἀποβλέποντας, ἀλλ' ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη  
 καρπουμένους. πάντα γὰρ δὴπου τὰ κύκλῳ φόρον φέρει,  
 ὅταν ταγεύηται τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν. οἶσθα δὲ δὴπου ὅτι  
 καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν οὐ νήσους ἀλλ' ἡπειρον καρπού-  
 μενος πλουσιώτατος ἀνθρώπων ἐστίν· ὃν ἐγὼ ὑπήκοον  
 105 ποιήσασθαι ἔτι εὐκατεργαστότερον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι ἢ τὴν

Dem. XLIX. 10, Jason abandoned this intention and became the ally of Athens in the succeeding year, 373 B.C. — τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν: in which event he would not need the help of Athens.

11. εἰ...λογίζομαι: "as to whether my calculations are correct." — τὰ ξύλα: wood for ship-building was obtained by the Athenians chiefly from Macedonia. Cf. v. 2. 16. — πενέστας: originally a conquered tribe like the Spartan Εἰλωτες, afterwards increased by prisoners of war. They formed a link between the freemen and the born slaves. The word is probably derived from *Penestia*, a district on the borders of Macedonia and Illyria. — 'Αθηναίους...πρίωνται: the soil of Attica was not espe-

cially fertile, and, in spite of careful cultivation, could not be made to produce sufficient for the population, so that considerable grain had to be imported. Cf. i. 1. 35; v. 4. 61. The chief significance of the disaster of Aegospotami in the Peloponnesian War lay in the fact that it gave the Spartans command of the Euxine and thus took away from Athens the chief source of her grain supply.

12. νησύδρια: Athens at the time of her greatest influence had drawn her revenue chiefly from the tributary islands of the Aegean. The diminutive νησύδρια is used for the purpose of instituting a contemptuous comparison with ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη. — τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν: matters in Thessaly. — ὃν ἐγὼ κτέ.: that Jason really



Ἑλλάδα. οἶδα γὰρ πάντας τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἀνθρώπους πλὴν  
 ἑνὸς μᾶλλον δουλείαν ἢ ἀλκὴν μεμελετηκότας, οἶδα δὲ ὑφ'  
 οἷας δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσης καὶ τῆς  
 μετ' Ἀγησιλάου εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο βασιλεύς.' ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' 13  
 110 εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀξιό-  
 σκεπτα λέγει, τὸ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους ἀπο-  
 στήναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, μηδὲν ἔχοντας ἐγκαλεῖν,  
 'τοῦτ', ἔφην, 'ἀπορόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι.' ὁ δ' ἐπαινέσας με  
 καὶ εἰπὼν, ὅτι μᾶλλον ἐκτέον μου εἴη, ὅτι τοιοῦτος εἴην,  
 115 ἐφῆκέ μοι ἐλθόντι πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν τάληθῇ, ὅτι διανοοῖτο  
 στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Φαρσαλίους, εἰ μὴ πεισοίμεθα. αἰτεῖν οὖν  
 ἐκέλευε βοήθειαν παρ' ὑμῶν. 'καὶ ἐὰν μὲν θεοὶ,' ἔφη,  
 'διδῶσιν ὥστε σε πείθειν ἱκανὴν πέμπειν συμμαχίαν ὥς  
 ἐμοὶ πολεμεῖν, ἄγ', ἔφη, 'καὶ τούτῳ χρώμεθα ὅ τι ἂν ἀπο-  
 120 βαίνη ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου· ἂν δέ σοι μὴ δοκῶσιν ἱκανῶς  
 βοηθεῖν, οὐκ ἤδη ἀνέγκλητος ἂν δικαίως εἴης, εἰ τῇ  
 πατρίδι, ἢ σε τιμᾷ, καὶ σὺ πράττοις τὰ κράτιστα;' περὶ 14

meditated an attack upon the Persian empire, is affirmed by Isocrates v. 119. — πάντας πλὴν ἑνός: i.e. all except the king. The vassals of the king were regarded as his property, so that he alone was looked upon as free. — ὑφ' οἷας δυνάμεως: the gen. with ὑπό, on account of the passive notion involved in εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο. H. 820. — τῆς μετὰ Κύρου, τῆς μετ' Ἀγησιλάου: the exact number of Greek troops with Cyrus before the Battle of Cunaxa is given in An. i. 7. 10 as 12,900. Agesilaus, on the expedition referred to, was voted 8000 troops (iii. 4. 2-4), but not all of these were called out. — εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο: was reduced to great extremities. See on v. 4. 29.

13. ἐπεὶ δὲ κτέ.: anacoluthon. The

clause beginning with τὸ δέ, instead of depending upon ἀπεκρινάμην, is made by the insertion of ἔφην to stand as an independent clause. In this way it happens that the clause ὁ δὲ . . . ἀφῆκε, which is really the conclusion of the sentence beginning ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα, appears as a separate sentence introduced by δέ. Cf. v. 1. 28. — ἐκτέον μου: the verbal adj. is used with the sense of the middle, ἔχεσθαι τινος, hold fast to some one. — ἐφῆκε: permitted. — συμμαχίαν: auxiliaries. So also iv. 8. 24. — ὥς πολεμεῖν: expressing purpose, as in v. 2. 38. ἱκανός is generally followed by the simple inf., as in 14. — τούτῳ χρώμεθα κτέ.: "let us abide by the result, whatever it is." — εἰ πράττοις κράτιστα: i.e. if you should ally yourself with me.

τούτων δὴ ἐγὼ ἤκω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα, ὅσα ἐκεῖ  
 αὐτός τε ὁρῶ καὶ ἐκείνου ἀκήκοα. καὶ νομίζω οὕτως  
 125 ἔχειν, ὧ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς εἰ μὲν πέμψετε ἐκεῖσε  
 δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Θετταλοῖς  
 ἱκανὴν δοκοῦσαν εἶναι πρὸς Ἰάσονα πολεμεῖν, ἀποστή-  
 σονται αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις· πᾶσαι γὰρ φοβοῦνται ὅποι ποτὲ  
 προβήσεται ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις· εἰ δὲ νεοδαμώδεις καὶ  
 130 ἄνδρα ἰδιώτην οἴεσθε ἀρκέσειν, συμβουλεύω ἡσυχίαν  
 ἔχειν. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε, ὅτι πρὸς τε μεγάλην ἔσται ῥώμην ὁ 15  
 πόλεμος καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα, ὅς φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατη-  
 γός· ἔστιν, ὡς ὅσα τε λανθάνειν καὶ ὅσα φθάνειν καὶ ὅσα  
 βιάζεσθαι ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαιμαρτάνει. ἱκανὸς γάρ  
 135 ἔστι καὶ νυκτὶ ὅσαπερ ἡμέρᾳ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅταν σπεύδῃ,  
 ἄριστον καὶ δεῖπνον ποιησάμενος ἅμα πονεῖσθαι. οἴεται  
 δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύεσθαι χρῆναι, ὅταν ἀφίκηται ἐνθ' ἂν ὥρμη-  
 μένος ἦ καὶ διαπράξῃται ἅ δει· καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ  
 ταῦτ' αἰθίκεν. ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐπιπονήσαντες  
 140 ἀγαθόν τι πράξωσιν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐκπλήσῃ τὰς γνώμας  
 αὐτῶν· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο μεμαθήκασι πάντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ,  
 ὅτι ἐκ τῶν πόνων καὶ τὰ μαλακὰ γίγνεται. καὶ μὴν 16  
 ἐγκρατέστατός γέ ἐστιν ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα

14. νομίζω οὕτως ἔχειν: equiv. to a verb of saying, and hence followed by a clause with ὡς. — ἰδιώτην: a private person, as opposed to a king.

15. ῥώμην: variation of the more usual δύναμις, as in vii. 4. 16. — μὲν: the correlative is καὶ μὴν in the next paragraph. — ὡς ἀφαιμαρτάνει: ὡς with the ind. denoting result occurs occasionally instead of the customary ὥστε or ὡς with the infinitive. See on v. 4. 22. — ὅσα . . . ἐπιχειρεῖ: as many things as he undertakes to accomplish by secrecy, by forestalling others, or by

force. The expression seems to stand for ὅσα λανθάνων καὶ φθάνων καὶ βιαζόμενος πράττειν ἐπιχειρεῖ. — οὐ μάλα: not easily. — ἀφαιμαρτάνει: rare in prose and used by Xenophon only here. — νυκτὶ . . . χρῆσθαι: to make as much use of night as of day. The same quality is attributed by Xenophon in nearly the same words to Agesilaus. Ages. 6. 6. ὅσαπερ is cognate acc. — ποιησάμενος: the use of the aor. partic. here instead of the pres. seems unnatural.

16. καὶ μὴν: emphatic transition,

ἡδονῶν· ὥστε οὐδὲ διὰ ταῦτα ἀσχολίαν ἔχει τὸ μὴ πράτ-  
 145 τειν ἀεὶ τὸ δεόμενον. ὑμεῖς οὖν σκεψάμενοι εἶπατε πρὸς  
 ἐμέ, ὥσπερ ὑμῶν προσήκει, ὅποια δυνήσεσθέ τε καὶ μέλ-  
 λετε ποιήσιν.”

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τότε μὲν ἀνε- 17  
 βάλλοντο τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ  
 150 λογισάμενοι τάς τ' ἔξω μόρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς εἶεν καὶ τὰς  
 περὶ Λακεδαίμονα πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις καὶ  
 τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον ἀπεκρίναντο, ὅτι ἐν τῷ  
 παρόντι οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο ἱκανὴν αὐτῷ ἐκπέμψαι ἐπικου-  
 ρίαν, ἀλλ' ἀπιόντα συντίθεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον ὅπῃ  
 155 δύναίτο ἄριστα τά τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως. καὶ κείνος 18  
 μέντοι ἐπαινέσας τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς πόλεως ἀπήλθε. καὶ  
 τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολιν τῶν Φαρσαλίων ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Ἰάσονος μὴ  
 ἀναγκάσαι αὐτὸν παραδοῦναι, ὅπως τοῖς παρακαταθεμέ-  
 νοις διασώζῃ· τοὺς δὲ ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας ἔδωκεν ὁμήρους,  
 160 ὑποσχόμενος αὐτῷ τὴν τε πόλιν πείσας ἐκοῦσαν σύμμα-  
 χον ποιήσιν καὶ ταγὸν συγκαταστήσιν αὐτόν. ὥς δὲ  
 τὰ πιστὰ ἔδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ Φαρσάλιοι εἰρή-  
 νην ἤγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων ὁμολογουμένως ταγὸς τῶν  
 Θετταλῶν καθειστήκει. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτάγευσε, διέταξεν 19

and further strengthened by γέ. — τὸ πράττειν: dependent upon ἀσχολίαν, which also takes the gen. of the articular inf., e.g. *Mem.* i. 3. 11 ἀσχολίαν τοῦ ἐπιμεληθῆναι. — μή: instead of μὴ οὐ, as in i. 1; v. 2. 1. — τὸ δεόμενον: sc. πράττεσθαι. Cf. *Cyr.* ii. 3. 3 τῶν πράττεσθαι δεομένων. — ποιήσιν: on the tense see G. 202, 3, n.; H. 846.

17-19. *Reply of the Lacedaemonians. The Pharsalians join Jason.*

17. τάς τ' ἔξω μόρας: i.e. the four that had been sent into Phocis. See i.

1.—τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις: those under Timotheus referred to in v. 4. 63. — τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον: it is not known what neighbors are here referred to; possibly the Messenians, whom the presence of an Athenian fleet in their vicinity may have encouraged to revolt.

18. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: his fellow-citizens had entrusted its care to him, as narrated in 2. — συγκαταστήσιν: i.e. join with the other states in making him ταγός.

19. ἐτάγευσε: the inceptive aorist.

165 ἵππικόν τε ὅσον ἐκάστη πόλις δυνατὴ ἦν παρέχειν καὶ  
 ὀπλιτικόν. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ ἵππεῖς μὲν σὺν τοῖς συμ-  
 μάχοις πλείους ἢ ὀκτακισχίλιοι, ὀπλῖται δὲ ἐλογίσθησαν  
 οὐκ ἐλάττους δισμυρίων, πελταστικόν γε μὴν ἱκανὸν πρὸς  
 170 πάντα ἀνθρώπους ἀντιταχθῆναι· ἔργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε  
 καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀριθμῆσαι. προεῖπε δὲ καὶ τοῖς περιοί-  
 κοις πᾶσι τὸν φόρον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα τεταγμένος ἦν,  
 φέρειν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπεραίνετο· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν  
 ἐπάνειμι, ὅθεν εἰς τὰς περὶ Ἰάσονος πράξεις ἐξέβην.

Οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι συνελέγοντο εἰς 2  
 τοὺς Φωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀναχωρήσαντες εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν  
 ἐφύλαττον τὰς εἰσβολάς. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι αὐξανομένους  
 μὲν ὁρῶντες διὰ σφᾶς τοὺς Θηβαίους χρήματά τε οὐ συμ-  
 5 βαλλομένους εἰς τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀποκναιόμενοι καὶ  
 χρημάτων εἰσφοραῖς καὶ ληστείαις ἐξ Αἰγίνης καὶ φυλα-  
 καῖς τῆς χώρας, ἐπεθύμησαν παύσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ  
 πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο.

Εὐθὺς δ' ἐκείθεν δύο τῶν πρέσβεων πλεύσαντες κατὰ 2

G. 200, n. 5, b; H. 841.—πρὸς πάν-  
 τας ἀνθρώπους: "to meet the world."  
 —ἔργον: sc. ἐστὶ, it is difficult.—ἐπὶ  
 Σκόπα: Scopas was ruler of Crannon  
 and Pherae, and ταγός of Thessaly,  
 at the time of the Persian wars. Si-  
 monides, the lyric poet, was his friend,  
 and sang in verse the praises of Sco-  
 pas and the Scopadae.—περὶ Ἰάσο-  
 νος: for the gen. instead of the acc.,  
 see on v. 2. 7.

2. 1. *The Athenians make peace  
 with Sparta. Summer of 374 B.C.*

The history of the events alluded  
 to in i. 1 is here resumed.

ληστείαις: cf. v. i. 1.—εἰρήνην  
 ἐποιήσαντο: according to Cornelius  
 Nepos, *Timotheus* 2. 2, one of the con-  
 ditions of the peace was, that Sparta

should recognize Athens's maritime  
 supremacy. Diodorus, xv. 38. 1, says  
 the peace was arranged at the in-  
 stance of the king of Persia, whose  
 object was to secure Greek mercena-  
 ries for a war against Egypt by stop-  
 ping domestic quarrels in Greece.  
 Acc. to the same writer, Thebes, re-  
 fusing to guarantee the autonomy of  
 the Boeotian cities, was shut out from  
 the peace; but it is probable that  
 Diodorus has confounded this peace  
 with that of 371 B.C.; see 3. 20.

2-14. *The war is renewed. Late  
 Summer of 374 B.C. Timotheus or-  
 dered to Corcyra. Spring of 373 B.C.  
 His removal. Autumn of 373 B.C.  
 Preparations of Iphicrates. Winter of  
 373-372 B.C.*

10 δόγμα τῆς πόλεως εἶπον τῷ Τιμοθέῳ ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε ὡς  
 εἰρήνης οὔσης· ὁ δ' ἅμα ἀποπλέων τοὺς τῶν Ζακυνθίων  
 φυγάδας ἀπεβίβασεν εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ 3  
 ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ζακύνθιοι πέμψαντες πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαι-  
 μονίους ἔλεγον οἷα πεπονθότες εἶεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιμοθέου,  
 15 εὐθὺς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀδικεῖν τε ἡγοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναί-  
 ους καὶ ναυτικὸν πάλιν κατεσκεύαζον καὶ συνετάττοντο  
 εἰς ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ἀπ' αὐτῆς τε τῆς Λακεδαίμονος καὶ  
 Κορίνθου καὶ Λευκάδος καὶ Ἀμβρακίας καὶ Ἡλιδος καὶ  
 Ζακύνθου καὶ Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἐπιδαύρου καὶ Τροιζῆνος  
 20 καὶ Ἑρμιόνης καὶ Ἀλιέων. ἐπιστήσαντες δὲ ναύαρχον 4  
 Μνάσιππον ἐκέλευον τῶν τε ἄλλων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν  
 κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν θάλατταν καὶ στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν.  
 ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον διδάσκοντες, ὡς καὶ  
 ἐκείνῳ χρήσιμον εἴη τὴν Κέρκυραν μὴ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοις  
 25 εἶναι. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Μνάσιππος, ἐπεὶ συνελέγη αὐτῷ 5

2. Τιμοθέω: after the Battle of Alyzia (see v. 4. 65) he had remained till now in the same waters, off the coast of Acarnania. — τῶν Ζακυνθίων: there had been dissensions in Zacynthus. The leaders of the popular party had been driven out, and had taken refuge on the fleet of Timotheus. Acc. to Diod. xv. 45, Timotheus transferred the exiles to a fortified stronghold whence they could harass their opponents.

3. ἀδικεῖν: acc. to Diod. xv. 45, the Lacedaemonians demanded satisfaction of the Athenians, but the latter refused it. — συνετάττοντο: got in order, organized. — καὶ, καὶ κτέ.: note the polysyndeton as indicating the number of Sparta's allies.

4. ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν: acc. to Diod. xv. 46, the Spartans were induced to undertake this enterprise by certain

citizens of Corcyra, who had promised their help in the subjugation of the island. — πρὸς Διονύσιον: tyrant of Syracuse, the first of the name. Conon had sought to secure his assistance for the Athenians, but Dionysius had uniformly lent his help to the Spartans. Cf. v. 1. 26. His favorable attitude toward them was determined by the fact that they had rendered him great service in establishing and maintaining his despotism at Syracuse. See Diod. xiv. 10; 44; 70. — χρήσιμον: inasmuch as Corcyra lay in the route from Greece to Sicily. In the Peloponnesian War it had furnished a station to the Athenians, at the time of the Sicilian Expedition. See Thuc. vi. 32. 2 ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐνθαπερ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα συνελέγετο, 42. 1 οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἤδη ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ αὐτοὶ τε οἱ σύμμαχοι ἅπαντες ἦσαν.

τὸ ναυτικόν, ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἶχε δὲ καὶ  
 μισθοφόρους σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος μετ' αὐτοῦ στρα-  
 τευομένοις οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων. ἐπεὶ 6  
 δὲ ἀπέβη, ἐκράτει τε τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐδῆου ἐξειργασμέ-  
 30 νην μὲν παγκάλως καὶ πεφυτευμένην τὴν χώραν, μεγαλο-  
 πρεπεῖς δὲ οἰκῆσεις καὶ οἰνῶνας κατεσκευασμένους ἐπὶ  
 τῶν ἀγρῶν· ὥστ' ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τοῦτο τρυ-  
 φῆς ἐλθεῖν, ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίας εἶη.  
 καὶ ἀνδράποδα δὲ καὶ βοσκήματα πάμπολλα ἠλίσκετο  
 35 ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. ἔπειτα δὲ κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο τῷ μὲν 7  
 πεζῷ ἐπὶ λόφῳ ἀπέχοντι τῆς πόλεως ὡς πέντε στάδια,  
 πρὸ τῆς χώρας ὄντι, ὅπως ἀποτέμνοιτο ἐντεῦθεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ  
 τὴν χώραν τῶν Κερκυραίων ἐξίοι· τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν εἰς τὰπὶ  
 θάτερα τῆς πόλεως κατεστρατοπέδευσεν, ἔνθεν ᾧετ' ἂν τὰ  
 40 προσπλέοντα καὶ προαισθάνεσθαι καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς 8  
 δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι, ὅποτε μὴ χειμῶν κωλύοι,  
 ἐφώρμει· ἐπολιόρκει μὲν δὴ οὕτω τὴν πόλιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ  
 Κερκυραῖοι ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρα-  
 τεῖσθαι κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰσήγετο  
 45 αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ ναυκρατεῖσθαι, ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ᾗσαν· καὶ 9  
 πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν τε ἐδέοντο καὶ  
 ἐδίδασκον ὥς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποβάλοιεν ἂν, εἰ Κερ-

5. ἔπλευσεν: sc. in the spring of 373 B.C.

6. ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν: ὥστ' οὐκ instead of ὥστε μή, as though the thought were ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἐθέλειν (direct οὐκ ἐθέλομεν). Yet ὥστ' οὐ instead of ὥστε μή sometimes occurs even when the above explanation is impossible. H. 1023 b. — πίνειν: οἶνον (from οἰνῶνας) is to be supplied, as obj. of πίνειν, and οἶνος with ἀνθοσμίας.

7. πρὸ τῆς χώρας: i.e. between the

city and the cultivated fields. — εἰς τὰπὶ θάτερα: on the other side. The phrase τὰπὶ θάτερα is used as a subst. dependent upon εἰς. Cf. An. v. 4. 10 εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα. — κατεστρατοπέδευσεν: stationed. Seldom used of a fleet.

8. ἐλάμβανον κατὰ γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν εἰσήγετο: chiasmic arrangement.

9. ἐδίδασκον: the same arguments were urged by the Corcyrean envoys

κύρας στερηθεῖεν, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις μεγάλην ἂν ἰσχὺν  
 προσβάλοιεν· ἐξ οὐδεμιᾶς γὰρ πόλεως πλήν γε Ἀθηνῶν  
 50 οὔτε ναῦς οὔτε χρήματα πλείω ἂν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ  
 κεῖσθαι τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ  
 κόλπου καὶ τῶν πόλεων, αἱ ἐπὶ τοῦτον καθήκουσιν, ἐν  
 καλῷ δὲ τοῦ τὴν Λακωνικὴν χώραν βλάπτειν, ἐν καλλίστῳ  
 δὲ τῆς τε ἀντιπέρας Ἠπείρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον  
 55 ἀπὸ Σικελίας παράπλου. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθη- 10  
 ναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγὸν  
 πέμπουσι Στησικλέα εἰς ἑξακοσίους ἔχοντα πελταστάς,  
 Ἀλκέτου δὲ ἐδεήθησαν συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους. καὶ 11  
 οὗτοι μὲν νυκτὸς διακομισθέντες πρὸς τῆς χώρας εἰσῆλθον  
 60 εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ καὶ ἐξήκοντα ναῦς πλη-  
 ροῦν, Τιμόθεον δ' αὐτῶν στρατηγὸν ἐχειροτόνησαν. ὁ 12  
 δ' οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτόθεν τὰς ναῦς πληρῶσαι, ἐπὶ νήσων  
 πλεύσας ἐκεῖθεν ἐπειράτο συμπληροῦν, οὐ φαῦλον ἡγού-  
 μενος εἶναι ἐπὶ συγκεκροτημένας ναῦς εἰκῇ περιπλεῦσαι.  
 65 οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἀναλοῦν τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς 13  
 τὸν περίπλου χρόνον, συγγνώμην οὐκ ἔσχον αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ

at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War. Cf. Thuc. i. 32-36. — ἐν καλῷ τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου: *favorably with respect to the Corinthian Gulf*. The gen. depends upon ἐν καλῷ, as the equivalent of an adverb. H. 757 a, second paragraph. — παράπλου: instead of διάπλου, since the route followed the coast.

10. Ἀλκέτου: ruler of the Molossians in Epirus. See i. 7. — συνδιαβιβάσαι: *to assist in the transportation*. The Athenian troops marched first to Epirus and there took ship for Corcyra.

11. πού: διακομισθέντες is used in

a pregnant sense: "having been transported and having landed"; hence πού instead of πολί.

12. ἐπὶ νήσων: *i.e.* the islands of the Aegean. For the omission of the art. in such cases, see on v. i. 23. — οὐ φαῦλον: *no trivial matter*, *i.e.* a great risk. — συγκεκροτημένας: this word properly applies to the crews rather than to the ships as here. — εἰκῇ: *rashly*. — περιπλεῦσαι: *sc.* Peloponnesus.

13. ἀναλοῦν: instead of the more usual ἀναλίσκειν, which Xenophon also uses, *e.g.* i. 2. — τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς τὸν περίπλου χρόνον: *the favorable*



παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην ἀνθαιρού-  
 νται. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ κατέστη στρατηγός, μάλα ὀξέως τὰς ναῦς 14  
 ἐπληροῦτο καὶ τοὺς τριηράρχους ἠνάγκαζε. προσέλαβε  
 70 δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ ποὺ τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν  
 Ἀττικὴν ἔπλει καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν,  
 λέγων, ὥς ἐὰν τὰ κεῖ καλῶς γένηται, πολλὰς αὐτοῖς ναῦς  
 ἀποπέμψοι. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ ἅπασαι περὶ ἐβδομή-  
 κοντα. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι οὕτω σφόδρα 15  
 75 ἐπείνων, ὥστε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αὐτομολούντων ἐκήρυξεν  
 ὁ Μνάσιππος πεπρᾶσθαι ὅστις αὐτομολοίη. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 οὐδὲν ἦττον ἠὲτομόλουν, τελευτῶν καὶ μαστιγῶν ἀπέπεμ-  
 πεν. οἱ μέντοι ἔνδοθεν τοὺς γε δούλους οὐκ ἐδέχοντο  
 πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ ἔξω ἀπέθνησκον. ὁ δ' 16  
 80 αὖ Μνάσιππος ὁρῶν ταῦτα ἐνόμιζέ τε ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ἔχειν

*time for the voyage.* — παύσαντες: Timotheus, probably with the assistance of Jason or Alcetas, was acquitted in the proceedings instituted against him, but did not again receive his command. — Ἰφικράτην: Iphicrates had been serving under the king of Persia in Egypt. He and Timotheus now exchanged places.

14. ὀξέως: *by stringent measures.* — τοὺς τριηράρχους: *sc. τριηραρχεῖν, i.e. he compelled the citizens to equip the galleys.* The wealthiest citizens, to the number of some 1200, were obliged to perform this service, the responsibility for a single trireme being shared by a number of citizens together, sometimes as many as sixteen. The state furnished the vessel, the trierarchs everything else, including the commander. With the declining patriotism of the Athenians, this obligation naturally came to be increasingly irksome. — περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν

ἔπλει: *i.e. was cruising about to protect the coast.* — τὴν Πάραλον: the 'Paralus' and 'Salaminia' were usually employed only for embassies and other official business.

15-26. *Defeat of the Lacedaemonians at Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.*

15. οὕτω σφόδρα ἐπείνων: the siege had already lasted more than a year. — ὥστε ἐκήρυξεν: *co-ord. expression, where we might have expected subordination, ὥστε with infinitive.* The present form lays greater stress on the fact stated. G. 237, Rem.; H. 927. — ἐκήρυξεν: *in pregnant sense, "issued a proclamation commanding."* — πεπρᾶσθαι: the perf. as representing not merely a completed act, but also the following continued state, as *κεκλειῆσθαι, shut and keep shut, v. 4. 7; συνεσκευάσθαι vi. 4. 25.* — τελευτῶν: *at last.* Adverbially, not correlative with μαστιγῶν.

16. ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη κτέ.: *already all*



τὴν πόλιν καὶ περὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους ἐκαινούργει καὶ τοὺς μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποιήκει, τοῖς δὲ τισι καὶ δυοῖν ἤδη μηνοῖν ὤφειλε τὸν μισθόν, οὐκ ἀπορῶν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, χρημάτων· καὶ γὰρ τῶν πόλεων αἱ πολλαὶ αὐτῷ  
 85 ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔπεμπον, ἅτε καὶ διαποντίου τῆς στρατείας οὔσης. κατιδόντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων οἱ 17 ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τὰς τε φυλακὰς χεῖρον ἢ πρόσθεν φυλαττομένας ἐσπαρμένους τε κατὰ τὴν χώραν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἐπεκδραμόντες τοὺς μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ κατέ-  
 90 κοψαν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Μνάσιππος αὐτός τε ἐξωπλίζετο 18 καὶ ὅσους εἶχεν ὀπλίτας ἅπασιν ἐβοήθει καὶ τοὺς λοχαγούς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐξάγειν ἐκέλευε τοὺς μισθοφόρους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τινων λοχαγῶν, ὅτι οὐ ῥάδιον 19 εἶη μὴ διδόντας τὰπιτήδεια πειθομένους παρέχειν, τὸν μὲν  
 95 τινὰ βακτηρίᾳ, τὸν δὲ τῷ στύρακι ἐπάταξεν. οὕτω μὲν δὴ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτὸν συνεξῆλθον πάντες· ὅπερ ἡκιστα εἰς μάχην συμφέρει. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ παρετάξατο, 20 αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς κατὰ τὰς πύλας τῶν πολεμίων τρεψάμενος ἐπεδίωκεν· οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ἀνεστρέ-  
 100 φοντό τε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἔβαλλον καὶ ἡκόντιζον·

but had possession. — ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποιήκει: had dismissed. Cf. Dem. xxiii, 154 ἐκεῖνος ἀπόμισθος γίγνεται παρὰ Τιμοθέου, he is dismissed, etc. — τοὺς μὲν τινὰς, τοῖς δὲ τισι: τίς is generally omitted with the second correlative. Cf. 19 τὸν μὲν τινὰ, τὸν δέ. — ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν: as explained in v. 2. 21.

18. τοὺς λοχαγούς καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους: the λόχος contained about 100 men; the τάξις consisted of two λόχοι.

19. τὰπιτήδεια: here in the sense of μισθός. "The needful," i.e. the means of procuring provisions, since

the soldiers provided their own supplies. — τῇ βακτηρίᾳ: flogging was not uncommon in the Spartan army and the commander seems to have been accustomed to carry a staff. With the general picture here presented compare that of Clearchus as given in An. ii. 3. 11.

20. μνημάτων: it was the universal custom among the Greeks to bury the dead outside the city walls, especially along the leading highways. Cf. also the Roman tombs along the Appian Way, and the Street of Tombs at Pompeii. — ἔβαλλον καὶ ἡκόντιζον: shot (arrows) and hurled javelins. —

ἄλλοι δ' ἐκδραμόντες καθ' ἐτέρας πύλας ἐπιτίθενται ἀθρόοι  
 τοῖς ἐσχάτοις· οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι, ἀσθενὲς νομί- 21  
 σαντες τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος ἔχειν, ἀναστρέφειν ἐπει-  
 ρῶντο. ὥς δ' ἤρξαντο ἐπαναχωρεῖν, οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ὥς  
 105 φεύγουσιν ἐπέθεντο, οἱ δ' οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν· καὶ οἱ  
 ἐχόμενοι δ' αὐτῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμων. ὁ δὲ Μνάσιππος 22  
 τοῖς μὲν πιεζομένοις οὐκ ἐδύνατο βοηθεῖν διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ  
 κατ' ἀντικρὺ προσκειμένους, αἰὲ δ' ἐλείπετο σὺν ἐλάττο-  
 σιν. τέλος δ' οἱ πολέμιοι ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι πάντες ἐπετί-  
 110 θεντο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἥδη μάλα ὀλίγοις οὖσι.  
 καὶ οἱ πολῖται ὀρῶντες τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐπεξήρσαν. ἐπεὶ δ' 23  
 ἐκείνον ἀπέκτειναν, ἐδίωκον ἥδη ἅπαντες. ἐκινδύνευσαν  
 δ' ἂν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλεῖν σὺν τῷ χαρακώματι, εἰ μὴ  
 οἱ διώκοντες τὸν ἀγοραῖόν τε ὄχλον ἰδόντες καὶ τὸν τῶν  
 115 θεραπόντων καὶ τὸν τῶν ἀνδραπόδων, οἰηθέντες ὄφελός  
 τι αὐτῶν εἶναι, ἀπεστρέφοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαῖόν τε 24  
 ἵστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τοὺς τε νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπε-  
 δίδοσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενέστεροι  
 ἐγεγέννηντο, οἱ δ' ἔξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ ἀθυμία ἦσαν. καὶ γὰρ  
 120 ἐλέγετο ὅτι Ἰφικράτης τε ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη παρείη, καὶ οἱ

τοῖς ἐσχάτοις: *the extremity* (of the wing).

21. οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι κτέ.: those at the extremity of the wing (οἱ ἐσχατοί), being drawn up only eight deep, thought themselves too weak (ἀσθενές) to withstand their enemies, who were in a solid column (ἀθρόοι), and so attempted to strengthen their line by increasing its depth. To do this they began to wheel the troops (ἀναστρέφειν) at the end (τὸ ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος), so as to double the depth at that point. But the manoeuvre created confusion, and

panic ensued.—ἀναστρέφειν: supply τοὺς στρατιώτας as object.—οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν: *they did not finish the evolution.*—ὥρμων: here intransitive.

22. αἰέ: to be taken with ἐλάττοσιν. "Those who remained with him, continued to grow fewer and fewer."

23. τὸν ἀγοραῖον ὄχλον: *the crowd of camp-followers*, who sold provisions and other articles.—ὄφελος κτέ.: *i.e.* having thought them able-bodied troops. See on v. 3. 6.

24. ἐρρωμενέστεροι: on the comparison see H. 251 b.—δή: emphasizing πάσῃ, as in v. 1. 3.—ὅσον οὐκ

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τῷ ὄντι ναῦς ἐπλήρουν. Ὑπερμένης δέ, 25  
 ὃς ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ Μνασίππῳ ὢν, τό τε  
 ναυτικὸν πᾶν ὅσον ἦν ἐκεῖ συνεπλήρωσε, καὶ περιπλεύ-  
 σας πρὸς τὸ χαράκωμα τὰ πλοῖα πάντα γεμίσας τῶν τε  
 125 ἀνδραπόδων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέστειλεν· αὐτὸς δὲ σύν  
 τε τοῖς ἐπιβάταις καὶ τοῖς περισωθεῖσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 διεφύλαττε τὸ χαράκωμα· τέλος δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μάλα τετα- 26  
 ραγμένοι ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἀπέπλεον, πολὺν μὲν  
 σῖτον, πολὺν δὲ οἶνον, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἀσθε-  
 130 νοῦντας στρατιώτας καταλιπόντες· δεινῶς γὰρ ἐπεφό-  
 βηντο μὴ καταληφθεῖεν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.  
 καὶ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εἰς Λευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο τοῦ περίπλου, ἅμα μὲν 27  
 ἔπλει, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο·  
 135 εὐθὺς μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτοῦ κατέλιπεν, ὥς ἐπὶ  
 ναυμαχίαν πλέων· καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις δέ, καὶ εἰ φορὸν  
 πνεῦμα εἶη, ὀλίγα ἐχρήτο· τῇ δὲ κώπῃ τὸν πλοῦν ποι-  
 ούμενος ἄμεινόν τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ  
 ἄμεινον τὰς ναῦς πλεῖν ἐποίει. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ὅπου 28

ἦδη: as in 16.—ἐπλήρουν: the idea receives greater vividness by being expressed as a fact, instead of being made dependent upon ἐλέγετο.

25. ἐπιστολιαφόρος: the second in command, elsewhere designated as ἐπιστολεύς. Cf. i. 1. 23.

26. εἰς Λευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν: cf. i. 3. 22 ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

27-32. Iphicrates's voyage to Corcyra. Spring of 372 B.C.

27. ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν: sc. ἐπιτήδεια ἦν. Cf. vii. 2. 21 ὅσα εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο.—τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία: the triremes, in addition to the chief mast (ἱστὸς μέγας), usually carried another smaller mast. This was called ἱστὸς

ἀκάτειος. On each mast were two sails, of which those on the chief mast were called ἱστία μεγάλα, and those on the smaller mast ἱστία ἀκάτεια or ἀκάτια.—αὐτοῦ: i.e. in Athens. Another instance of leaving the sails behind is given in i. 1. 13. The object was to have the ships ready for action.—ὀλίγα: cognate acc.; cf. i. 15 ὅσα περ χρῆσθαι.—τῇ κώπῃ: used here as a collective term, and by metonymy for ἐρέταις, oarsmen. Cf. Hdt. v. 30. 3 ὀκτακισχιλὴ δόσις, eight thousand shields, i.e. soldiers. So also ἡ ἵππος, αἰχμή, λόγχη.—ἄμεινον τὰ σώματα ἔχειν: σώματα is acc. of specification, as in v. 3. 17.

140 μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι,  
 ἐπανάγαγεν ἂν τὸ κέρας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ  
 χωρία. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπιστρέψας ἂν καὶ ἀντιπρώρους κατα-  
 στήσας τὰς τριήρεις ἀπὸ σημείου ἀφίει ἀνθαμιλλᾶσθαι  
 εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὲ νικητήριον ἦν τὸ πρώτους καὶ ὕδωρ  
 145 λαβεῖν καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου ἐδέοντο καὶ πρώτους ἀριστῆσαι.  
 τοῖς δ' ὑστάτοις ἀφικομένοις μεγάλη ζημία ἦν τό τε ἐλατ-  
 τοῦσθαι πᾶσι τούτοις καὶ ὅτι ἀνάγεσθαι ἅμα ἔδει, ἐπεὶ  
 σημήνεια· συνέβαινε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις ἀφικνουμέ-  
 νοις καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἅπαντα ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τελευταίοις διὰ  
 150 σπουδῆς. φυλακάς γε μὴν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ 29  
 ἀριστοποιούμενος, τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὥσπερ προσήκει,  
 καθίστη, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν αἰρόμενος αὖ τοὺς ἰστοὺς ἀπὸ  
 τούτων ἐσκοπεῖτο. πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλεόν οὔτοι καθεώρων ἢ  
 οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ, ἀφ' ὑψηλοτέρου καθορῶντες. ὅπου δὲ  
 155 δειπνοποιοῖτο καὶ καθεύδοι, ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ νύκτωρ  
 πῦρ οὐκ ἔκαε, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος φῶς ἐποίει, ἵνα  
 μηδεὶς λάθῃ προσιών. πολλάκις δέ, εἰ εὐδία εἶη, εὐθὺς  
 δειπνήσας ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὔρα φέροι, θέοντες ἅμα

28. ἐπανάγαγεν ἂν: the aor. with ἂν denoting repeated action is rare. The impf. with ἂν is much more common. G. 206; H. 835 b. — τὸ κέρας: i.e. the fleet proceeding ἐπὶ κέρως, one ship behind another, as opposed to ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (30), side by side. — ἐπιστρέψας κτέ.: Iphicrates would withdraw the ships some distance from the coast, opposite the place where he intended to land (κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία), and then turning their prows toward the land would give the signal for rowing to the shore. — ἐπιστρέψας ἂν: apparently the iterative use of the aor. partic. with ἂν, corresponding to the aor. ind. with ἂν as

seen in ἐπανάγαγεν ἂν. Cf. 4. 11 λαβὼν δ' ἂν . . . ἂν ἐστρατεύετο, Cyr. viii. 3. 8. — μέγα . . . ἀριστῆσαι: it was a great feat (lit. prize) to be the first to get water and whatever else they needed, and to be the first to breakfast. — πᾶσι τούτοις: in all these things. — ἅμα: i.e. along with those who reached shore first. — καὶ ὅτι ἔδει: correlative with the inf. ἐλαττοῦσθαι. — σημήνεια: sc. ὁ σαλπικτής. H. 602 c. — καθ' ἡσυχίαν, διὰ σπουδῆς: note the change of preposition.

29. πολὺ: separated from the comp. as An. iii. 2. 19 πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὁχήματός ἐσμεν. — θέοντες: i.e. sailing, opp. to ἐλαύνειν, rowing.

ἀνεπαύοντο· εἰ δὲ ἐλαύνειν δέοι, κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναύτας  
 160 ἀνέπαινον. ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμέραν πλοῖς ἀπὸ σημείων 30  
 τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρως ἦγε, τοτὲ δ' ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· ὥστε ἅμα  
 μὲν ἔπλεον, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ ἡσκη-  
 κότες καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς ᾤοντο,  
 κατεχομένην θάλατταν ἀφικνούντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἐν  
 165 τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν· διὰ δὲ τὸ τὰναγ-  
 καῖα μόνον πράττειν καὶ τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος  
 καὶ ταχὺ ἐπέβαινε. περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον 31  
 ἐτύγχανεν ὦν τῆς Λακωνικῆς περὶ τὰς Σφαγίας. εἰς τὴν  
 Ἡλείαν δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παραπλεύσας τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ  
 170 στόμα ὑπὸ τὸν Ἰχθυὺν καλούμενον ὠρμίσσατο. τῇ δ' ὕστε-  
 ραῖα ἐντεῦθεν ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ  
 τεταγμένος καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενος ὥς, εἰ δέοι, πάντα  
 ὅσα χρὴ παρσκευασμένος ναυμαχοίη. καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ  
 τοῦ Μνασίππου αὐτόπτου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἠκηκόει, ὑπώπτευε  
 175 δὲ μὴ ἀπάτης ἕνεκεν λέγοιτο, καὶ ἐφυλάττετο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι  
 ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ σαφῶς ἐπύθετο  
 καὶ ἀνέπαινε τὸ στράτευμα.

Οἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταῦτα πάντα, ὅταν οἶωνται ναυμαχή- 32

30. μεθ' ἡμέραν: *by day*. — ἐπὶ κέρως: *in column*. — ἐπὶ φάλαγγος: *side by side*. — ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν: *as in 27*. — τὰ πολλὰ: *adverbially*. — ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ: *i.e. on the coast of Laconia*. — τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος: "he embarked again before the enemy rallied to attack him." *βοηθείας* is the *dir. obj.* of *ἔφθανεν*. The word is used of rushing to ward off a hostile invasion. — ταχὺ ἐπέβαινε: *sc. ὁδόν, was soon on his way again*. Cf. v. 4. 20 *κατανύσειν, sc. ὁδόν*, which in 49 is expressed. Kurz suggests supplying *ἀριστον καὶ δείπνον*

from the preceding *ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν*.

31. τὰς Σφαγίας: consisting of Sphacteria and two other small islands situated off the Messenian town of Pylus. The islands are reckoned as a part of Laconia, since Messenia had by conquest long formed a part of that country. — τὸν Ἰχθυὺν: a promontory on the coast of Elis. — ὥς: final clause with *opt.* instead of the consecutive clause with the *inf.* which we naturally expect. — τὰ περὶ τοῦ Μνασίππου: the *gen.* instead of the *acc.*, attracted by *ἠκηκόει*. See on v. 2. 7.

σειν ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἀσκεῖται καὶ μελετᾶται· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο  
 180 ἐπαινω, ὅτι ἐπεὶ ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἔδει ἔνθα τοῖς πολεμίοις  
 ναυμαχήσειν ᾤετο, ἠϋρετο ὅπως μήτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν ἀνεπι-  
 στήμονας εἶναι τῶν εἰς ναυμαχίαν μήτε διὰ τὸ ταῦτα  
 μελετᾶν βραδύτερόν τι ἀφικέσθαι.

Καταστρεψάμενος δὲ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις 33  
 185 ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι  
 προσπλέοιεν δέκα τριήρεις παρὰ Διονυσίου βοηθήσους  
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν καὶ σκεψάμενος τῆς  
 χώρας ὅθεν τοὺς τε προσπλέοντας δυνατὸν ἦν ὁρᾶν καὶ  
 τοὺς σημαίνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταφανεῖς εἶναι, ἐνταῦθα  
 190 κατέστησε τοὺς σκοπούς. κακείοις μὲν συνέθετο προσ- 34  
 πλεόντων τε καὶ ὀρμούντων ὥς δέοι σημαίνειν· αὐτὸς δὲ  
 τῶν τριηράρχων προσέταξεν εἴκοσιν, οὓς δεήσοι, ἐπεὶ  
 κηρύξειεν, ἀκολουθεῖν· εἰ δέ τις μὴ ἀκολουθήσοι, προεῖπε  
 μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐσημάνθησαν προσ-  
 195 πλέουσai καὶ ἐκηρύχθη, ἀξία ἐγένετο θέας ἢ σπουδῇ·  
 οὐδεὶς γὰρ ὅστις οὐ δρόμῳ τῶν μελλόντων πλεῖν εἰσέβη

32. ὅπως: combined with the inf. as also in *Oec.* 7. 29 πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως ὡς βέλτιστα τὰ προσήκοντα ἐκάτερον ἡμῶν διαπράττεσθαι. The const. is to be explained as a mingling of the inf. with the ὅπως-clause.

33-39. *Exploits of Iphicrates in the Ionian Sea and on the coast of Peloponnesus. His colleagues. 372-371 B.C.*

33. πρῶτον μὲν: instead of ἔπειτα δέ corresponding to this, we have ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐσημάνθησαν in 34. Cf. v. 2. 7. — παρὰ Διονυσίου: see 4. — τῆς χώρας: part. gen. dependent upon ὅθεν. — καταφανεῖς: sc. ἐν τῇ πόλει, as shown by the preceding εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

34. προσπλεόντων τε καὶ ὀρμούν-

των κτέ.: supply τῶν πολεμίων as subj., when they have in sight and when they came to anchor. A different signal was given for each occasion. On the omission of the subj. of the gen. abs. const., see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. — οὓς δεήσοι: rel. clause of purpose in indir. disc. after secondary tense; dir. οὓς δεήσει. — μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην: ironically, they should not find fault with the punishment (as being too light), i.e. they should find it severe. On μὴ for οὐ after verbs of hoping and promising, see G. 283, 3; H. 1024, last two examples and the following remark. — οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ: emphatic for every single one. See on v. 1. 3. — τῶν μελλόντων: dependent upon οὐδεὶς.

εἰς τὰς ναῦς. πλεύσας δὲ ἔνθα ἦσαν αἱ πόλέμιαι τριή- 35  
 ρεις, καταλαμβάνει ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων τριήρων εἰς τὴν  
 γῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκβεβηκότας, Μελάνιππος μέντοι ὁ  
 200 Ῥόδιος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις συνεβούλευε μὴ μένειν ἐνταῦθα καὶ  
 αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος τὴν ναῦν ἐξέπλει. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν  
 καίπερ ἀπαντῶν ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσὶν ὁμῶς ἀπέφυγεν·  
 αἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν νῆες ἅπασαι ἐάλωσαν αὐτοῖς  
 ἀνδράσιν. ὁ μέντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις ἀκρωτη- 36  
 205 ριασάμενος ἔλκων κατηγάγετο εἰς τὸν Κερκυραίων λιμένα,  
 τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν συνέβη ἐκάστῳ τακτὸν ἀργύριον ἀποτεῖ-  
 σαι, πλὴν Κρωίππου τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τοῦτον δ' ἐφύλαττεν,  
 ὥς ἢ πραξόμενος πάμπολλα χρήματα ἢ ὥς πωλήσων.  
 καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ὑπὸ λύπης αὐθαιρέτῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκει,  
 210 τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀφῆκε, Κερκυραίους ἐγγυητὰς  
 δεξάμενος τῶν χρημάτων. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ναύτας γεωρ- 37  
 γοῦντας τοῖς Κερκυραίοις τὸ πλεῖστον διέτρεφε, τοὺς δὲ  
 πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὀπλίτας ἔχων διέβαινεν  
 εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καὶ ἐκεῖ ταῖς μὲν φιλίαις πόλεσιν  
 215 ἐπεκούρει, εἴ τίς τι δέοιτο, Θυριεῦσι δέ, μάλα καὶ ἀνδρά-  
 σιν ἀλκίμοις καὶ χωρίον καρτερόν ἔχουσιν, ἐπολέμει·  
 καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικὸν προσλαβὼν, σχεδὸν περὶ 38  
 ἐνενήκοντα ναῦς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν πλεύσας

35. *συνεβούλευε*: sc. before the attack. In English we should expect the plpf.; but the Greek often emphasizes the repetition or continuance of the action where the English does not. — *Μελάνιππος ὁ Ῥόδιος*: he accordingly did not belong to the Syracusan contingent. — *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν*: dat. of accompaniment, the prep. being omitted, as regularly where *αὐτός* is used. G. 188, 5, n.; H. 774 a.

36. *συνέβη ἐκάστῳ*: agreed with each of the men. Supply *ἐκαστον* as

subj. of *ἀποτεῖσαι*. Each was to pay a fixed sum, presumably according to his rank and means. — *ἀποτεῖσαι*: the correct orthography, — not *ἀποτίσαι*. See Preface. — *τῶν χρημάτων*: i.e. the stipulated ransoms.

37. *τὶ*: cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36. — *Θυριεῦσι*: inhabitants of the town Thyrium in northern Acarnania. — *μάλα*: modifies both *ἀλκίμοις* and *καρτερόν*. Its position makes it strongly emphatic.

38. *σχεδόν*: pleonastic. Cf. v. 2.



χρήματα ἐπράξατο, τὰ μὲν παρ' ἐκόντων, τὰ δὲ παρ'  
 220 ἀκόντων· ἔπειτα δὲ παρεσκευάζετο τήν τε τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατ'  
 ἐκεῖνα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσῶν τὰς μὲν ἐθελούσας προσ-  
 λαμβάνειν, τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις πολεμεῖν.

Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν τῶν Ἰφικράτους 39  
 225 οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐπαινῶ, ἔπειτα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεῦσαι  
 ἐαυτῷ Καλλίστρατόν τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μάλα ἐπιτή-  
 δειον ὄντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μάλα στρατηγὸν νομιζόμενον.  
 εἴτε γὰρ φρονίμους αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι συμβούλους  
 λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, σῶφρόν μοι δοκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, εἴτε  
 230 ἀντιπάλους νομίζων, οὕτω θρασέως μήτε καταρραθυμῶν  
 μήτε καταμελῶν μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι, μεγάλα φρονοῦντος ἐφ'  
 ἐαυτῷ τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι. κακεῖνος μὲν δὴ  
 ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπεπτωκότας μὲν ὁρῶντες ἐκ τῆς 3  
 Βοιωτίας Πλαταιέας, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ καταπεφευγότας

40 ὡς εἰς. — κατ' ἐκεῖνα: *in that dis-*  
*trict*, as v. 1. 7. — τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομέ-  
 νοις: as if *πολιτῶν*, instead of *πόλεων*,  
 had preceded.

39. ἔπειτα: without preceding *πρῶ-*  
*τον*, as occasionally elsewhere. — *προσ-*  
*ελέσθαι*: supply *τὸν δῆμον* as subject.  
 — Καλλίστρατον: he was leader of  
 the anti-Theban party at Athens, and  
 favored an alliance with Sparta. In  
 377 B.C. he had been general along  
 with Timotheus and Chabrias. — ἐπι-  
 τήδειον: *favorably inclined*, as 3. 14.  
 — μάλα στρατηγόν: *μάλα* with a  
 subst. (of adj. meaning), as v. 4. 14  
*μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος*. — σῶφρον: *i.e.*  
*σῶφρόν τι*. Cf. *Mem.* ii. 7. 13 *θαυμα-*  
*στον ποιεῖς*. — εἴτε ἀντιπάλους νομί-  
 ζων: *sc. συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο*. —  
 οὕτω θρασέως . . . φαίνεσθαι: *φαίνε-*

*σθαι* is subj. of *δοκεῖ*. *τοῦτο* merely  
 resumes the idea already expressed  
 by the infinitive. — *καταρραθυμῶν, κα-*  
*ταμελῶν*: the former refers to neg-  
 lect as the result of indolence, the  
 latter to neglect as the result of heed-  
 lessness. The nom. (for acc.) is here  
 used in consequence of the influence  
 of the preceding *νομίζων*. — *μεγάλα*  
*φρονοῦντος ἐφ' ἐαυτῷ ἀνδρός*: *of a man*  
*proud in his self-reliance*.

3. 1-3. *Congress of Greek states at*  
*Sparta. Summer of 371 B.C.*

1. Πλαταιέας: the Plataeans had  
 not been able to maintain their inde-  
 pendence of Thebes since the expul-  
 sion of the Spartans from Boeotia in  
 376 B.C. They accordingly appealed  
 to the Athenians to be allowed to  
 form an alliance with them; but the



πρὸς αὐτούς, ἱκετεύοντας δὲ Θεσπιάας μὴ σφᾶς περιδεῖν  
 ἀπόλιδας γενομένους, οὐκέτι ἐπὶ τὸν τοὺς Θηβαίους, ἀλλὰ  
 5 πολεμεῖν μὲν αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἡσχύοντο, τὰ δὲ ἀσυνφόρως  
 ἔχειν ἐλογίζοντο· κοινωνεῖν γε μὴν αὐτοῖς ὧν ἔπραττον  
 οὐκέτι ἤθελον, ἐπεὶ ἐώρων στρατεύοντάς τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ  
 φίλους ἀρχαίους τῇ πόλει Φωκέας, καὶ πόλεις πιστάς τ'  
 ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον πολέμῳ καὶ φίλας ἑαυτοῖς  
 10 ἀφανίζοντας. ἐκ τούτων δὲ ψηφισάμενος ὁ δῆμος εἰρή- 2  
 νην ποιήσασθαι πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις ἔπεμψε  
 παρακαλοῦντας ἀκολουθεῖν, εἰ βούλονται, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα  
 περὶ εἰρήνης· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐξέπεμψαν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις.  
 ἦν δὲ τῶν αἰρεθέντων Καλλίας Ἰππονίκου, Αὐτοκλῆς  
 15 Στρομβιχίδου, Δημόστρατος Ἀριστοφῶντος, Ἀριστο-  
 κλῆς, Κήφισόδοτος, Μελάνωπος, Λύκαιθος. [ἐπεὶ δὲ 3  
 προσῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ  
 τοὺς συμμάχους.] καὶ Καλλίστρατος δὲ ὁ δημηγόρος  
 παρῆν· ὑποσχόμενος γὰρ Ἰφικράτει, εἰ αὐτὸν ἀφείη, ἡ  
 20 χρήματα πέμψειν τῷ ναυτικῷ ἢ εἰρήνην ποιήσειν, οὕτως  
 Ἀθήνησί τε ἦν καὶ ἔπραττε περὶ εἰρήνης· ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέ-  
 στησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ  
 τοὺς συμμάχους, πρῶτος ἔλεξεν αὐτῶν Καλλίας ὁ δαδοῦ-

Thebans surprised and plundered Plataea and drove out the inhabitants, who then took refuge in Athens. Diod. xv. 46; Pausan. ix. i. 4-8. — **Θεσπιάας**: in 373 B.C. the Thespians suffered almost as severe a fate as had befallen Plataea. Thespieae was deprived of its walls and broken up into its original constituent villages; hence ἀπόλιδας. — **Φωκέας**: the Phocians, though recently in alliance with the Spartans (cf. iii. 5. 3; iv. 3. 15; vi. i. 1), had formerly enjoyed friendly relations with Athens. —

**πιστάς κτέ.**: the Plataeans were the only Greeks who had assisted the Athenians at Marathon; the Thespians alone had remained with the Spartans at Thermopylae; a detachment of them had fought also at Plataea, while Thebes at that crisis had ranged herself on the side of the barbarians.

3. ἦν καὶ ἔπραττε: the impf. where the English would use the plpf. See on συνεβούλευε 2. 35. — **τοὺς ἐκκλήτους**: equiv. to τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. See on v. 2. 33. — **ὁ δαδοῦχος**: one of the

χος. ἦν δὲ οὗτος οἷος μηδὲν ἥττον ἡδεσθαι ὑφ' αὐτοῦ ἢ  
25 ὑπ' ἄλλων ἐπαινούμενος· καὶ τότε δὴ ἤρξατο ὧδέ πως·

“ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὴν μὲν προξενίαν ὑμῶν οὐκ 4  
ἐγὼ μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πατρὸς πατὴρ πατρώαν ἔχων παρε-  
δίδου τῷ γένει. βούλομαι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑμῖν δηλῶσαι,  
ὥς ἔχουσα ἡ πόλις διατελεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκείνη γάρ,  
30 ὅταν μὲν πόλεμος ᾖ, στρατηγοὺς ἡμᾶς αἰρεῖται, ὅταν δὲ  
ἡσυχίας ἐπιθυμήσῃ, εἰρηνοποιοὺς ἡμᾶς ἐκπέμπει. καὶ γὰρ  
πρόσθεν δις ἤδη ἦλθον περὶ πολέμου καταλύσεως καὶ ἐν  
ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς πρεσβείαις διεπραξάμην καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ  
ἡμῖν εἰρήνην· νῦν δὲ τρίτον ἤκω καὶ ἡγοῦμαι πολὺ  
35 δικαιότατα νῦν ἂν διαλλαγῆς τυχεῖν. ὁρῶ γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλα 5  
μὲν ὑμῖν, ἀλλὰ δὲ ἡμῖν δοκοῦντα, ἀλλ' ὑμᾶς τε ἀχθομέ-  
νους καὶ ἡμᾶς τῇ Πλαταιῶν τε καὶ Θεσπιῶν ἀναιρέσει.  
πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκὸς τὰ αὐτὰ γινώσκοντας φίλους μᾶλλον  
ἀλλήλοις ἢ πολεμίους εἶναι; καὶ σωφρόνων μὲν δήπου  
40 ἐστὶ μηδὲ εἰ μικρὰ τὰ διαφέροντα εἴη πόλεμον ἀναιρεῖ-  
σθαι· εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁμογνωμονοῖμεν, οὐκ ἂν πάνυ τῶν  
θαυμαστῶν εἴη μὴ εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι; δίκαιον μὲν οὖν 6  
ἦν μηδὲ ὄπλα ἐπιφέρειν ἀλλήλοις ἡμᾶς, ἐπεὶ λέγεται  
μὲν Τριπτόλεμος ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος τὰ Δήμητρος καὶ

four directors of the Eleusinian mysteries. The office was hereditary in the family of the Ceryces, to which Callias belonged.—οἷος ἡδεσθαι: the inf. with οἷος is that of result. H. 1000.—ὑφ' αὐτοῦ . . . ἐπαινούμενος: Callias's self-complacency is well brought out in the following speech.

4-6. *Speech of Callias.*

4. οὐκ ἐγώ: supply ἔχω from the following ἔχων παρεδίδου.—πατρὸς πατὴρ πατρώαν: notice the play upon the words.—στρατηγοὺς αἰρεῖται: this Callias is not known to have

filled the office of *στρατηγός*, except upon a solitary occasion. See iv. 5. 13.—πρόσθεν δις: uncertain when.

5. εἰ . . . εἴη: as if the apodosis were οὐκ ἂν σωφρόνων εἴη. GMT. 555.—τῶν θαυμαστῶν: an unaccountable thing, lit. (one) of the unaccountable things. Pred. part. genitive. H. 732 a.

6. λέγεται μὲν: μὲν, which in sense belongs to τὰ ιερά, is put instead with λέγεται. Its correlative is δέ in τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ.—Τριπτόλεμος: the reference to this hero, who was closely connected with the institution

45 Κόρης ἄρρητα ἱερὰ πρῶτοις ξένοις δεῖξαι Ἡρακλεῖ τε τῷ  
 ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ καὶ Διοσκόροις τοῖν ὑμετέροις πολί-  
 ταις καὶ τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελο-  
 πόννησον σπέρμα δωρήσασθαι. πῶς οὖν δίκαιον ἦ  
 ὑμᾶς, παρ' ὧν ἐλάβετε σπέρματα, τὸν τούτων ποτὲ καρπὸν  
 50 ἐλθεῖν δηώσοντας, ἡμᾶς τε, οἷς ἐδώκαμεν, μὴ οὐχὶ βού-  
 λεσθαι ὥς πλείστην τούτοις ἀφθονίαν τροφῆς γενέσθαι;  
 εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐκ θεῶν πεπρωμένον ἐστὶ πολέμους ἐν ἀνθρώ-  
 ποις γίνεσθαι, ἡμᾶς δὲ χρὴ ἀρχεσθαι μὲν αὐτοῦ ὥς  
 σχολαίτατα, ὅταν δὲ γένηται, καταλύεσθαι ἢ δυνατόν  
 55 τάχιστα."

Μετὰ τοῦτον Αὐτοκλῆς, μάλα δοκῶν ἐπιστρεφῆς εἶναι 7  
 ῥήτωρ, ὧδε ἠγόρευεν. "Ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὅτι μὲν ἂ  
 μέλλω λέγειν οὐ πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν ῥηθήσεται οὐκ ἄγνοῶ.  
 ἀλλὰ δοκεῖ μοι, οἷτινες βούλονται ἦν ἂν ποιήσωνται  
 60 φιλίαν, ταύτην ὥς πλείστον χρόνον διαμένειν, διδακτέον  
 εἶναι ἀλλήλους τὰ αἷτια τῶν πολέμων. ὑμεῖς δὲ αἰεὶ μὲν  
 φατε ὥς αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις χρὴ εἶναι, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐστε

of the Eleusinian mysteries, is quite in accordance with the priestly office of the speaker, particularly as Callicias traced his own descent from Triptolemus. — *ἱερὰ δεῖξαι*: regular expression for "initiate in the mysteries." — *πρῶτοις ξένοις*: in pred. agreement with *Ἡρακλεῖ τε καὶ Διοσκόροις*, to *Hercules and the Dioscuri as the first strangers* (to whom the mysteries were revealed). Cf. also below *εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον*, into *Peloponnesus first*. — *ἀρχηγέτῃ*: both of the royal lines at Sparta were descended from Hercules. — *ὑμετέροις πολίταις*: Tyn-dareus their father was king of Sparta. — *ἐδώκαμεν*: this form (instead of *ἔδομεν*, which Xenophon never

uses) occurs also iii. 2. 5. — *ἦ ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς τε*: for *ἦ . . . ἦ*, an unusual combination of particles. *τέ, ἦ* is commoner, e.g. *Mem.* i. 7. 3; *Oec.* 20. 12. — *μὴ οὐχί*: instead of the simple *μή*, since *πῶς οὖν δίκαιον* is equivalent to *οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι*. G. 283, 7; H. 1034 b; Kühn. 516, 5. — *ἡμᾶς δέ*: on *δέ* apparently redundant in apodosis, see G. 227, 2; H. 1046 c. — *σχολαίτατα*: on the comparison, see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250. — *καταλύεσθαι*: sc. *αὐτόν*. The act. is usually employed in this sense.

7-9. *Speech of Autocles.*

7. *διδακτέον*: sc. *τούτοις*. — *φατέ ὥς*: the rare const. with *ὥς* after *φημί*, instead of the infinitive.

μάλιστα ἐμποδὼν τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ. συντίθεσθε μὲν γὰρ  
 πρὸς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις τοῦτο πρῶτον, ἀκολουθεῖν  
 65 ὅποι ἂν ὑμεῖς ἡγήσθε. καίτοι τί τοῦτο αὐτονομία προσ-  
 ἡκει; ποιεῖσθε δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἀνακοινοῦμενοι τοῖς 8  
 συμμαχοῖς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους ἡγείσθε· ὥστε πολλάκις ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀναγκάζονται στρατεύειν οἱ λεγόμενοι  
 αὐτόνομοι εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ τὸ πάντων ἐναντιώτατον αὐτο-  
 70 νομία, καθίστατε ἔνθα μὲν δεκαρχίας, ἔνθα δὲ τριακον-  
 ταρχίας· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιμελείσθε οὐχ ὅπως  
 νομίμως ἄρχωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅπως δύνωνται βία κατέχειν τὰς  
 πόλεις. ὥστ' εἰκότατε τυραννίσιν μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις  
 ἡδόμενοι. καὶ ὅτε μὲν βασιλεὺς προσέταπτεν αὐτονόμους 9  
 75 τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, μάλα γιγνώσκοντες ἐφαίνεσθε ὅτι εἰ μὴ  
 ἐάσοιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν τε ἑαυτῆς  
 καὶ οἷς ἂν βούληται νόμοις χρῆσθαι, οὐ ποιήσουσι κατὰ  
 τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρελάβετε τὴν Κα-  
 δμείαν, οὐδ' αὐτοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπετρέπετε αὐτονόμους εἶναι.  
 80 δεῖ δὲ τοὺς μέλλοντας φίλους ἔσεσθαι οὐ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων

8. τὸ . . . ἐναντιώτατον: in app.  
 with the following statement καθί-  
 στατε κτέ. So also the freq. τὸ δὲ  
 μέγιστον. H. 626 b. — δεκαρχίας: he  
 refers to the decarchies established  
 by Lysander, as mentioned in ii. 3. 7  
 and elsewhere. — τριακονταρχίας: in  
 reality we know of but one such in-  
 stance of the establishment of a τρι-  
 ακονταρχία, viz. the Thirty Tyrants at  
 Athens, headed by Critias and Thera-  
 menes. — ἡδόμενοι: εἰκότατε is here  
 construed with the nom. of the partic.  
 instead of the more usual dat. or the  
 infinitive. — πολιτείας: free govern-  
 ments under the control of the mass  
 of the citizens, as opposed to τυραν-  
 νίσι.

9. προσέταπτεν: refers to the Peace  
 of Antalcidas. The attitude of the  
 king in this matter is correctly char-  
 acterized by Autocles in the word  
 προσέταπτεν. The Peace (v. i. 31)  
 was practically an order. Cf. the  
 threat with which it closes, τοῦτοις  
 ἐγὼ πολεμήσω, also Isocrates's lan-  
 guage, *Paneg.* 176 πρόσταγμα καὶ οὐ  
 συνθήκας. See Introd. p. 2. — τῶν  
 πόλεων: i.e. the cities of the Boeotian  
 Confederacy, of which Thebes claimed  
 the headship. — παρελάβετε τὴν Κα-  
 δμείαν: alluding to its seizure by  
 Phoebeidas, as detailed in v. 2. 29, 31.  
 — αὐτοὺς . . . φαίνεσθαι: co-ord. in  
 const. with the foregoing inf., but in  
 sense subord. to it; "while themselves

μὲν ἀξιοῦν τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἂν πλείστα δύνωνται πλεονεκτοῦντας φαίνεσθαι.”

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν σιωπὴν μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν, ἡδο- 10  
μένους δὲ τοὺς ἀχθομένους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐποίησε.  
85 μετὰ τοῦτον Καλλίστρατος ἔλεξεν. “Ἄλλ’ ὅπως μὲν, ὧ  
ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρτήματα καὶ  
ἀφ’ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ’ ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ  
εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτω γιγνώσκω, ὥς τοῖς ἀμαρτάνουσιν  
οὐδέποτε ἔτι χρηστέον· ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα  
90 ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα· δοκοῦσι δέ μοι καὶ εὐπορώ-  
τεροι ἐνίοτε γίγνεσθαι ἄνθρωποι ἀμαρτάνοντες, ἄλλως τε  
καὶ ἐὰν κολασθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων, ὥς ἡμεῖς.  
καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἔγωγε ὁρῶ διὰ τὰ ἀγνωμόνως πραχθέντα 11  
ἔστιν ὅτε πολλὰ ἀντίτυπα γιγνόμενα· ὧν ἦν καὶ ἡ κατα-  
95 ληφθεῖσα ἐν Θήβαις Καδμεία· νῦν γοῦν, ἃς ἐσπουδάσατε  
αὐτονόμους πόλεις γενέσθαι, πᾶσαι πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἡδικήθη-  
σαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις γεγένηνται. ὥστε πεπαιδευ-  
μένους ἡμᾶς, ὥς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν ἀκερδές ἐστι, νῦν ἐλπίζω

found,” etc.—ὅπως: with the superlative, in place of the commoner ὥς.—πλεονεκτοῦντας: euphemistic for ἀδικοῦντας.

10–17. *Speech of Callistratus.*

10. παρὰ πάντων: attrib. with σιωπὴν, a general silence.—ἐποίησεν, ἐποίησεν: the word repeated with different force.—ὅπως οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται: indir. quest. corresponding to the direct: πῶς οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἀμαρτήματα; how could it be otherwise than that mistakes should occur? See Kr. Spr. 54, 1, 3.—ἀφ’ ἡμῶν: ἀπό, as opp. to ὑπό, denotes the source rather than the agent, as in v. 4. 60.—ὥς χρηστέον: sc. δν. Acc. abs. (in consequence of the impers. partic.) in place of the gen., which is the usual

const. after γιγνώσκω in the sense of ‘am of the opinion.’—ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα: note the active force of the verbal. Cf. μενετός, ἀπρακτος, etc. with active force. See on v. 3. 7 ἀπρονόητον. διατελεῖν without a partic. (here δντα) is not infrequent. Cf. vii. 3. 1 ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν.—εὐπορώτεροι: richer in experience, wiser.—ἡμεῖς: i.e. the Athenians, as indicated by the contrasted ὑμεῖς which follows. Callistratus apparently has in mind Athens’s altered treatment of her allies since the disaster of Aegospotami, 405 B.C.

11. ἀγνωμόνως: euphemistic for ἀδίκως.—ἔστιν ὅτε: i.e. ἐνίοτε.—ὧν: referring to τὰ πραχθέντα.—ἐπ’ ἐκείνοις: in their power, i.e. of the Thebans.—ἡμᾶς: i.e. ὑμᾶς καὶ ἡμᾶς; the

πάλιν μετρίους ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλία ἔσεσθαι. ἂ 12  
 100 δὲ βουλόμενοί τινες ἀποτρέπειν τὴν εἰρήνην διαβάλλου-  
 σιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς οὐ φιλίας δεόμενοι, ἀλλὰ φοβούμενοι μὴ  
 Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ ἔχων παρὰ βασιλέως χρήματα, διὰ  
 τοῦθ' ἤκομεν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὥς φλυαροῦσι. βασιλεὺς μὲν  
 γὰρ δήπου ἔγραψε πάσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις  
 105 αὐτονόμους εἶναι· ἡμεῖς δὲ ταῦτ' ἐκείνῳ λέγοντές τε καὶ  
 πράττοντες τί· ἂν φοβοίμεθα βασιλέα; ἢ τοῦτο οἶταί τις,  
 ὥς ἐκεῖνος βούλεται χρήματα ἀναλώσας ἄλλους μεγάλους  
 ποιῆσαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνευ δαπάνης ἂ ἔγνω ἄριστα εἶναι,  
 ταῦτα ἑαυτῷ πεπραῆχθαι; εἶεν. τί μὲν ἤκομεν; ὅτι μὲν 13  
 110 οὖν οὐκ ἀποροῦντες γνοίητε ἂν, εἰ μὲν βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ  
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἰδόντες, εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ γῆν  
 ἐν τῷ παρόντι. τί μὲν ἐστίν; εὐδηλον ὅτι τῶν συμμάχων  
 τινὲς οὐκ ἄρεστὰ πράττουσιν ἡμῖν. ἴσως δὲ καὶ βουλοί-  
 μεθ' ἂν ὦν ἔνεκα περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς ἂ ὀρθῶς ἔγνωμεν

speaker, in accordance with the poli-  
 tic tone of his address, includes his  
 own countrymen.

12. ἂ . . . διαβάλλουσιν: the rel.  
 anticipates the omitted object of  
 φλυαροῦσιν. — μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ:  
 the passage implies that the Lace-  
 daemonians had again sent Antalcidas  
 to the court of Artaxerxes in order to  
 secure the latter's influence in estab-  
 lishing peace, — an inference con-  
 firmed by the positive statement of  
 Diod. xv. 50. — διὰ τοῦτο: i.e. διὰ τὸ  
 φοβεῖσθαι. — εἶναι: the inf., inasmuch  
 as ἔγραψε involves the notion of com-  
 manding. — ἐκείνῳ: with ταῦτά. — ὥς  
 . . . βούλεται: ὥς-clause after οἶμαι  
 instead of the usual infinitive. Cf. 7  
 φατέ ὥς. — ἄλλους: in this case the  
 Lacedaemonians.

13. εἶεν: *be that as it may*. The  
 word is an interjection. Connexion

with the opt. of εἰμί is probable, but  
 not certain. — ἀποροῦντες: sc. ἤκομεν.  
 — εὐδηλον ὅτι: sc. ἤκομεν, manifestly  
 we come because. — τινὲς: i.e. the The-  
 bans. — ἴσως δὲ καὶ κτέ.: and perhaps  
 we would like to show you our gratitude  
 because you preserved us. — ὦν ἔνεκα:  
 = τούτων ἔνεκα ὅτι. See on 5. 43. —  
 περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς: the reference is  
 to the action of the Spartans in re-  
 fusing to allow the destruction of  
 Athens after the disaster of Aegos-  
 potami, although the Thebans and  
 others of the Greeks were in favor of  
 that action. See ii. 2. 19, 20. — ἂ  
 ὀρθῶς ἔγνωμεν: i.e. our gratitude. —  
 The text of the above passage begin-  
 ning with εὐδηλον rests in part upon  
 conjecture, and is by no means satis-  
 factory. The two reasons alleged by  
 Callistratus, viz. dissatisfaction with  
 the Thebans and gratitude to the

- 115 ὑμῖν ἐπιδείξαι. ἵνα δὲ καὶ τοῦ συμφόρου ἔτι ἐπιμνησθῶ, 14  
 εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ ὑμέτερα, αἱ  
 δὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦσαι, καὶ ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει οἱ μὲν  
 λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀττικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι  
 γενοίμεθα, πόθεν ἂν εἰκότως χαλεπὸν τι προσδοκήσαιμεν;  
 120 καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ γῆν μὲν τίς ἂν ὑμῶν φίλων ὄντων ἱκανὸς  
 γένοιτο ἡμᾶς λυπῆσαι; κατὰ θάλαττάν γε μὴν τίς ἂν  
 ὑμᾶς βλάψαι τι ἡμῶν ὑμῖν ἐπιτηδείων ὄντων; ἀλλὰ μέντοι 15  
 ὅτι μὲν πόλεμοι αἰεὶ ποτε γίνονται καὶ ὅτι καταλύονται  
 πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, ἂν μὴ νῦν, ἀλλ' αὖθις  
 125 ποτε εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσομεν. τί οὖν δεῖ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον  
 ἀναμένειν, ἕως ἂν ὑπὸ πλήθους κακῶν ἀπείπωμεν, μᾶλλον  
 ἢ οὐχ ὥς τάχιστα πρὶν τι ἀνήκεστον γενέσθαι τὴν εἰρή-  
 νην ποιήσασθαι; ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἔγωγ' ἐπαινῶ 16  
 οἵτινες ἀγωνισταὶ γεγόμενοι καὶ νενικηκότες ἤδη πολλάκις  
 130 καὶ δόξαν ἔχοντες οὕτω φιλονεικοῦσιν ὥστε οὐ πρότερον  
 παύονται, πρὶν ἂν ἡττηθέντες τὴν ἀσκησιν καταλύσωσιν,  
 οὐδέ γε τῶν κυβευτῶν οἵτινες αὖ ἐὰν ἐν τι ἐπιτύχωσι, περὶ  
 διπλασίων κυβεύουσιν· ὁρῶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοὺς  
 πλείους ἀπόρους παντάπασι γιγνομένους. ἂ χρὴ καὶ 17  
 135 ἡμᾶς ὁρῶντας εἰς μὲν τοιοῦτον ἀγῶνα μηδέποτε κατα-

Spartans, are hardly adequate to explain the present attitude of the Athenians.

14. εἰσὶ μὲν: μὲν is put with εἰσὶ instead of with πασῶν, and the following ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει is introduced by καὶ instead of δέ.— γὰρ μὴν: correlative with μὲν and stronger than δέ. Cf. v. 4. 1.— ἐπιτηδείων: favorably inclined, as in 2. 39.

15. καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς: καὶ instead of δέ as in 14.— ἢ οὐχ: after μᾶλλον in a neg. sent. or an interr. sent. imply-

ing a negative, ἢ οὐ may take the place of ἢ. Cf. Dem. L. 66 εὖ δ' ἴστε ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐμῶν ἰδίων μᾶλλον τιμωρήσεσθε Πολυκλέα ἢ οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν.

16. ἡττηθέντες κτέ.: stop training in consequence of a defeat, i.e. in consequence of the injuries which often incapacitated the defeated athlete for further contests.— οὐδέ γε: const. γὰρ with ἐκείνους to be supplied with τῶν κυβευτῶν.— ἐπιτύχωσιν: here trans., as iv. 5. 19. See on vii. i. 5 ἀποτετυχήκατε.



στηναι, ὥστ' ἢ πάντα λαβεῖν ἢ πάντ' ἀποβαλεῖν, ἕως δὲ  
καὶ ἐρρώμεθα καὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, φίλους ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι.  
οὕτω γὰρ ἡμεῖς τ' ἂν δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑμεῖς δι' ἡμᾶς ἔτι  
μείζους ἢ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀνα-  
140 στρεφοίμεθα."

Δοξάντων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἰπεῖν, ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ οἱ 18  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς τε ἄρμο-  
στὰς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐξάγειν, τὰ τε στρατόπεδα διαλύειν  
καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ τὰ πεζικά, τὰς τε πόλεις αὐτονόμους  
145 ἔαν. εἰ δέ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοίη, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον  
βοηθεῖν ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ  
μὴ εἶναι ἔνορκον συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις. ἐπὶ τού- 19  
τοις ὤμοσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν  
συμμάχων, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ πόλεις  
150 ἕκαστοι. ἀπογραψάμενοι δ' ἐν ταῖς ὁμωμοκυῖαις πόλεσι  
καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι, προσελθόντες πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ  
πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐκέλευον μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Θηβαίων

17. ὥστε: to be joined with τοιοῦτον, "a contest such that to lose all or gain all becomes necessary."

18-20. *Ratification of the Treaty. Exclusion of the Thebans. June, 371 B.C.*

18. ἐφ' ᾧ: here in the sense, *with the agreement*. It is construed with the inf. as usual. G. 267; H. 999 a. — τῷ δὲ μὴ . . . ἀδικουμένοις: the corresponding provision of the Peace of Antalcidas (μετὰ τῶν ταῦτα βουλομένων, v. i. 31) is accordingly changed.

19. ἀπογραψάμενοι: *having signed their names*. The word is rarely used in this sense. — οἱ πρέσβεις: by anacoluthon this takes the place of οἱ Θηβαῖοι as subject of ἐκέλευον. — ἐκέλευον μεταγράφειν: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 28, Epaminondas, who was among the

Theban ambassadors on this occasion, demanded that the Spartans should allow the Laconian cities full autonomy, in case the Thebans should agree to recognize the autonomy of the Boeotian cities. This demand is said to have so enraged Agesilaus that he struck the name of the Thebans from the treaty and declared war upon them on the spot. Xenophon's account is naturally partial to Agesilaus (see *Introd.* p. 10). It may have been true, as Xenophon asserts, that the Thebans asked to have the name Βοιωτοί inserted in place of Θηβαῖοι, which they had written the day before. In that case it is probable that they had originally written Θηβαῖοι with the tacit assumption that it stood for



Βοιωτοὺς ὁμωμοκότας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μεταγράψει μὲν οὐδὲν ὦν τὸ πρῶτον ὥμοσάν τε καὶ ἀπε-  
 155 γράψαντο· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βούλονται ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς εἶναι, ἐξαλείφειν ἂν ἔφη, εἰ κελεύοιεν. οὕτω δὲ εἰρήνην τῶν 20 ἄλλων πεποιημένων, πρὸς δὲ Θηβαίους μόνους ἀντιλογίας οὔσης, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως εἶχον τὴν γνώμην, ὥς νῦν Θηβαίους τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ δεκατευθῆναι ἐλπίς εἴη, αὐτοὶ  
 160 δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι παντελῶς ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἀπῆλθον.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς τε φρουρὰς ἐκ τῶν 4 πόλεων ἀπῆγον καὶ Ἰφικράτην καὶ τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμποντο, καὶ ὅσα ὕστερον ἔλαβε μετὰ τοὺς ὅρκους τοὺς ἐν Λακεδαίμονι γενομένους, πάντα ἠνάγκασαν ἀποδοῦναι.  
 5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέντοι ἐκ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τοὺς τε 2 ἄρμους καὶ τοὺς φρουροὺς ἀπήγαγον, Κλεόμβροτον δὲ ἔχοντα τὸ ἐν Φωκεῦσι στράτευμα καὶ ἐπερωτῶντα τὰ οἶκοι

all the Boeotians. When upon the second day the signing of the treaty continued and various Boeotian cities presented themselves as signatories, Epaminondas very likely may have urged that Θηβαῖοι, as written by himself and colleagues, had been intended to include all the Boeotians, and accordingly have requested a change to be made to that effect. Upon Agesilaus's refusal to assent to this, the events described by Plutarch *Ages.* 28 may then very naturally have followed.

20. τὸ λεγόμενον: "as they say," in app. with δεκατευθῆναι. Cf. τὸ ἐναντιώτατον in 8. — δεκατευθῆναι: on the aor. inf. with expressions of hoping, see G. 203, n. 2; H. 948 a. The word means lit. *to tithe* or *to make to yield tithes*, but with the predominant notion of confiscation as a preliminary to this. At the time of the last Persian invasion, the Greeks had sworn

to thus confiscate and dedicate to the Delphian Apollo the property of those who should voluntarily attach themselves to the enemy. Hdt. vii. 132. 2. This vow applied particularly to the Thebans, who had sent earth and water to Xerxes as symbols of submission.

4. 1-15. *Battle of Leuctra. July 6, 371 B.C.*

1. ἐκ τῶν πόλεων: i.e. from Acarnania and the islands of the Ionian Sea. See 2. 33, 37, 38. — Ἰφικράτην: on his exploits as admiral of the Athenian fleet, see 2. 13 ff. — ὅσα . . . ἔλαβε: i.e. on the coasts of Laconia, where he was when the peace was concluded. See 2. 38.

2. Κλεόμβροτον: the sent. is interrupted by the speech of Prothous, and then resumed with changed const. in the following section, in the words ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ. — ἐν Φωκεῦσι: mention of Cleombrotus's

τέλη τί χρή ποιεῖν, Προθόου λέξαντος ὅτι αὐτῷ δοκοίη  
 διαλύσαντας τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ περιαγ-  
 10 γείλαντας ταῖς πόλεσι συμβαλέσθαι εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ  
 Ἀπόλλωνος ὅποσον βούλοιτο ἐκάστη πόλις, ἔπειτα εἰ μή  
 τις ἐώη αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, τότε πάλιν παρακα-  
 λέσαντας, ὅσοι τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ βούλονται βοηθεῖν, ἄγειν ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς ἐναντιούμενους· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἔφη οἴεσθαι τοὺς τε  
 15 θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους εἶναι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἥκιστ' ἂν ἄχθε-  
 σθαι· ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἐκείνους μὲν φλυα- 3  
 ρεῖν ἡγήσατο· ἥδη γάρ, ὥς ἔοικε, τὸ δαιμόνιον ἦγεν·  
 ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ μὴ διαλύειν τὸ στράτευμα,  
 ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ αὐτονόμους  
 20 ἀφίοιεν τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἦσθετο οὐχ ὅπως τὰς πόλεις  
 ἀφιέντας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὸ στράτευμα διαλύοντας, ὥς ἀντιτάτ-  
 τουντο πρὸς αὐτόν, οὕτω δὴ ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν  
 Βοιωτίαν. καὶ ἡ μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν  
 Φωκέων προσεδόκων καὶ ἐπὶ στενῷ τῷ ἐφύλαττον, οὐκ  
 25 ἐμβάλλει· διὰ Θισβῶν δὲ ὀρεινὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον  
 πορευθεὶς ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κρεῦσιν καὶ τὸ τεῖχος αἰρεῖ, καὶ  
 τριήρεις τῶν Θηβαίων δώδεκα λαμβάνει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιή- 4

assistance to the Phocians, in their struggles against the encroachments of Thebes, is made in 1. 1 and 2. 1. — τὰ τέλη: the *ephors*, of which Prothous was one. — συμβαλέσθαι: i.e. a contribution for the purpose of carrying on a war. — τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος: the temple of the Delphian god is probably meant. — γὰρ ἂν: const. ἂν with εἶναι.

3. ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα: anacoluthon for τῆς δ' ἐκκλησίας ἀκουσάσης, as if Πρόθοος μὲν ἔλεξεν had preceded. — τὸ δαιμόνιον: apparently like the Homeric Ἄτη, which blinds men and leads them to destruction. —

οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλ' οὐδέ: non modo (non) . . . sed ne quidem. H. 1035 a. Cf. v. 4. 34. — ὥς ἀντιτάττοντο: the clause expresses the purpose, not of διαλύοντας, but of οὐδὲ . . . διαλύοντας. — ἡ . . . προσεδόκων: Epaminondas was guarding the pass near Coronea, to the N.W. of Thebes. — ὀρεινὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον: sc. ὁδόν. Cleombrotus marched further toward the south than the Thebans had expected. — Κρεῦσιν: this port was calculated to ensure the Spartans easy communication with Peloponnesus in case of a reverse. — τὸ τεῖχος: including, of course, the city also.

σας καὶ ἀναβὰς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν  
 Λεύκτροις τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐστρατοπε-  
 30 δεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀπαντικρὺ λόφῳ οὐ πολὺ διαλείποντες,  
 οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἀλλ' ἢ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς. ἔνθα  
 δὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι προσιόντες ἔλεγον·  
 “ὦ Κλεόμβροτε, εἰ ἀφήσεις τοὺς Θηβαίους ἄνευ μάχης, 5  
 κινδυνεύσεις ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν. ἀνα-  
 35 μνησθήσονται γάρ σου καὶ ὅτε εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς ἀφικό-  
 μενος οὐδὲν τῆς χώρας τῶν Θηβαίων ἐδήσας καὶ ὅτε  
 ὕστερον στρατεύων ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς, Ἀγησι-  
 λάου ἀεὶ ἐμβάλλοντος διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος. εἴπερ οὖν ἢ  
 σαυτοῦ κήδη ἢ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 40 ἄνδρας.” οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον· οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι, “Νῦν  
 δὴ,” ἔφασαν, “δηλώσει ὁ ἀνὴρ, εἰ τῷ ὄντι κήδεται τῶν  
 Θηβαίων, ὥσπερ λέγεται.” ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεόμβροτος ταῦτα 6  
 ἀκούων παρωξύνετο πρὸς τὸ μάχην συνάπτειν. τῶν δ' αὖ  
 Θηβαίων οἱ προεστῶτες ἐλογίζοντο ὥς εἰ μὴ μαχοῖντο,  
 45 ἀποστήσονται μὲν αἱ περιοικίδες αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ  
 πολιορκήσονται· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξοι ὁ δῆμος ὁ Θηβαίων τὰπι-  
 τήδεια, ὅτι κινδυνεύσοι καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐναντία γενέ-

4. οὐδένας ἀλλ' ἢ: *none except*. On the expression οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ, as resulting from a contamination of οὐδὲν ἀλλά and οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, see Kühn. 535, 6, n. 3.

5. σοῦ: *proleptic*. — ὅτε: *i.e.* τοῦ χρόνου ἐν ᾧ. — εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς κτέ.: *Cynoscephalae* was a hill between Thebes and Thespieae. On the event referred to, see v. 4. 15. — ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς: on the occurrence, see v. 4. 59. — ἐμβάλλοντος: *concessive*. — τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμεῖς: *desire* (to see) *your native country* (again), *i.e.* wish to escape banishment. — κήδεται τῶν Θηβαίων: *Cleombrotus* had

*never sympathized with the extreme war party at home; cf. v. 4. 16 ὡς ἐλάχιστα κακουργήσας.*

6. οἱ προεστῶτες: the seven Boeotarchs, among them Epaminondas, whose name is intentionally suppressed in Xenophon's narrative of the battle. See *Introd.* p. 10. Three of the Boeotarchs were opposed to fighting, and favored a retreat to Thebes. *Cf.* Pausan. ix. 13. 6; Diod. xv. 53. — πολιορκήσονται: with *passive* meaning, as vii. 5. 18 and elsewhere. — ἡ πόλις . . . ἐναντία: an *influential* opposition to the government already existed in Thebes. The hard-

σθαι. ἄτε δὲ καὶ πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν  
ἐλογίζοντο κρεῖττον εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ  
50 πάλιν φεύγειν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παρεθάρρυνε μὲν τι 7  
αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ χρησμὸς ὁ λεγόμενος ὡς δέοι ἐνταῦθα  
Λακεδαιμονίους ἡττηθῆναι, ἔνθα τὸ τῶν παρθένων ἦν  
μνήμα, αἱ λέγονται διὰ τὸ βιασθῆναι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων  
τινῶν ἀποκτεῖναι ἐαυτάς. καὶ ἐκόσμησαν δὴ τοῦτο τὸ  
55 μνήμα οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρὸ τῆς μάχης. ἀπηγγέλλετο δὲ καὶ  
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοῖς, ὡς οἱ τε νεῶ πάντες αὐτόματοι ἀνεώ-  
γοντο αἱ τε ἰέρειαι λέγοιεν ὡς νίκην οἱ θεοὶ φαίνοιεν. ἐκ  
δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου καὶ τὰ ὄπλα ἔφασαν ἀφανῆ εἶναι, ὡς  
τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην ἐξωρμημένου. οἱ μὲν δὴ  
60 τινες λέγουσιν ὡς ταῦτα πάντα τεχνάσματα ἦν τῶν προ-  
εστηκότων. εἰς δ' οὖν τὴν μάχην τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις 8  
πάντα τάναντία ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης  
κατωρθοῦτο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ μετ' ἄριστον τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ  
ἡ τελευταία βουλή περὶ τῆς μάχης· ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ  
65 ὑποπινόντων καὶ τὸν οἶνον παροξῦναί τι αὐτοὺς ἔλεγον.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠπλίζοντο ἐκάτεροι καὶ πρόδηλον ἦδη ἦν ὅτι 9  
μάχη ἔσοιτο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπιέναι ὠρμημένων ἐκ τοῦ

ships of a siege would be likely to cause the overthrow of the existing régime and bring the opposition into power. — πεφευγότες πρόσθεν: viz. after the seizure of the Cadmea by the Spartans.

7. ὁ χρησμὸς: the Thebans learned of this oracle through a Spartan deserter, Leandridas, who fought on the side of the Thebans in the battle. — τῶν παρθένων: their names were Molpia and Hippo, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 5. — ἀνεώγοντο: the impf. retained, as regularly in indir. discourse. — λέγοιεν: opt. as representing a pres. ind. of dir. dis-

course. — τεχνάσματα: an Ion. word, instead of the regular Att. τεχνήματα. — τῶν προεστηκότων: particularly Epaminondas. Diod. xv. 53. 4.

8. εἰς οὖν τὴν μάχην: as regards the battle now. — τάναντία: adv., unfavorably. — ἐν τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ: see on v. 4. 40. — ὑποπινόντων: gen. abs., where the acc., in agreement with αὐτούς, was to be expected. On the somewhat freer use, in this respect, of the gen. abs. in Greek than of the corresponding abl. abs. in Lat., see Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2; H. 972 d.

9. ἀπιέναι ὠρμημένων: having started

Βοιωτίου στρατεύματος τῶν τὴν ἀγορὰν παρεσκευακότων  
καὶ σκευοφόρων τινῶν καὶ τῶν οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι,  
70 περιόντες κύκλῳ οἳ τε μετὰ τοῦ Ἰέρωνος μισθοφόροι καὶ  
οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων Ἡρακλεῶται  
καὶ Φλειάσιοι ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν ἐπέστρεψάν τε  
αὐτοὺς καὶ κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Βοιω-  
τῶν· ὥστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μεῖζόν τε καὶ ἀθροώτερον  
75 ἢ πρόσθεν τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν στράτευμα. ἔπειτα δέ, ἅτε 10  
καὶ πεδίου ὄντος τοῦ μεταξύ, προετάξαντο μὲν τῆς ἐαυτῶν  
φάλαγγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἱππέας, ἀντετάξαντο δ'  
αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς ἐαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν  
Θηβαίων ἱππικὸν μεμελετηκὸς διὰ τε τὸν πρὸς Ὀρχομε-  
80 νίους πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς Θεσπιέας, τοῖς δὲ Λακε-  
δαιμονίοις κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον πονηρότατον ἦν τὸ  
ἱππικόν. ἔτρεφον μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους οἱ πλουσιώτατοι· 11  
ἐπεὶ δὲ φρουρὰ φανθείη, τότε ἦκεν ὁ συντεταγμένος·  
λαβὼν δ' ἂν τὸν ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα ὅποια δοθείη αὐτῷ ἐκ  
85 τοῦ παραχρῆμα ἂν ἐστρατεύετο· τῶν δ' αὖ στρατιωτῶν  
οἱ τοῖς σώμασιν ἀδυνατώτατοι καὶ ἥκιστα φιλότιμοι ἐπὶ  
τῶν ἵππων ἦσαν. τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ ἱππικὸν ἐκατέρων 12  
ἦν. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφασαν

to withdraw. — οὐ βουλομένων: Epaminondas, fearing treachery, had given permission for all those to withdraw who did not wish to engage in the battle. The Thespians took advantage of this privilege. Paus. ix. 13. 8. — Ἰέρωνος: a Spartan. — Ἡρακλεῶται: from Heraclea in northern Doris.

10. ἅτε . . . τοῦ μεταξύ: as the intervening space was a plain. — διὰ τε τὸν πόλεμον κτέ.: see v. 4. 63. — κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον: the cavalry of the Lacedaemonians had never been good, nor in fact that of any of the Peloponnesian states.

11. ὁ συντεταγμένος: "he who was called upon to serve," i.e. to make up the σύνταγμα or levy. — λαβὼν δ' ἂν . . . ἂν ἐστρατεύετο: ἂν here apparently belongs with the partic. λαβὼν as well as with ἐστρατεύετο, "would take a horse and such arms as were given him." On this rare use of the iterative partic. with ἂν see on 2. 28. — ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα: i.e. without previous preparation or practice; contrasted with μεμελετηκός in 10.

12. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος: note the emphatic position, the infantry as op-

εἰς τρεῖς τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν ἄγειν· τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν αὐτοῖς  
 90 οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δώδεκα τὸ βάθος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ  
 ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι ἦσαν,  
 λογιζόμενοι ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα, τὸ ἄλλο  
 πᾶν εὐχείρωτον ἔσοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κλεόμ- 13  
 βροτος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, πρῶτον μὲν πρὶν καὶ αἰσθέ-  
 95 σθαι τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ὅτι ἡγούτο, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ  
 ἱππεῖς συνεβεβλήκεσαν καὶ ταχὺ ἡττηντο οἱ τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων· φεύγοντες δὲ ἐνεπεπτώκεσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ὀπλί-  
 ταις, ἔτι δὲ ἐνέβαλλον οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων λόχοι. ὅμως δὲ  
 ὡς οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ πρῶτον ἐκράτουν τῇ  
 100 μάχῃ, σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ γνοίη τις ἂν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν  
 ἡδύναντο αὐτὸν ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν, εἰ μὴ οἱ  
 πρὸ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἐπεκράτουν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.  
 ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀπέθανε Δείνων τε ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ Σφοδρίας 14  
 τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν καὶ Κλεώνυμος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μὲν

posed to the cavalry, τὸ ἱππικόν. — εἰς τρεῖς: here in the sense, in three columns, not, as sometimes, three deep. — τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν: two ἐνωμοταὶ constituted a πεντηκοστής, two πεντηκοστῆες a λόχος, two λόχοι a τάξις, two τάξεις a μόρα. The ἐνωμοτία here consists of 36 men (3×12), whereas it generally contains but 25. — τοῦτο: this arrangement. — συμβαίνειν: resulted in, i.e. the arrangement gave them a depth of only 12 men. — ἀσπίδων: by metonymy for ἀνδρῶν. See on 2. 27. — συνεστραμμένοι: closely drawn up. Epaminondas was the first to arrange soldiers in the so-called λοξή φάλαγξ, or oblique phalanx. In this arrangement the left wing was made very deep (here 50 men), with the object of enabling it to pierce the enemy's line. The right wing stood somewhat back, forming an obtuse

angle with the left, the design being to guard against a successful flank movement of the enemy. — τὸ περὶ βασιλέα: the king's position was on the right wing, opposite the Thebans' left. See on v. 3. 40.

13. τὸ στράτευμα: subj. of αἰσθέσθαι. — καὶ δὴ: = ἤδη. — σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ: by this, as a clear indication; σαφεῖ τεκμηρίῳ is the pred. of τούτῳ, hence the omission of the article. — ἀνελέσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν: implying that the king was mortally wounded, though Xenophon omits any direct statement to that effect. The death of a Spartan king upon the field had not occurred since the fall of Leonidas at Thermopylae.

14. ὁ πολέμαρχος: leader of a μόρα. — Σφοδρίας: the same who had attacked the Piraeus in the spring of 378 B.C. See v. 4. 20 ff. — δαμοσίαν:

105 ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ πολεμάρχου καλούμενοι οἱ  
 τε ἄλλοι ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ὠθούμενοι ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ τοῦ  
 εὐωνύμου ὄντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὡς ἐώρων τὸ δεξιὸν  
 ὠθούμενον, ἐνέκλιναν· ὁμως δὲ πολλῶν τεθνεώτων καὶ  
 ἡττημένοι, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν τὴν τάφρον, ἥ πρὸ τοῦ στρατο-  
 110 πέδου ἔτυχεν οὔσα αὐτοῖς, ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα κατὰ χώραν  
 ἔνθεν ὥρμηντο. ἦν μέντοι οὐ πᾶν ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ, ἀλλὰ πρὸς  
 ὀρθίῳ μᾶλλον τι τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἦσαν μέν  
 τινες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οἱ ἀφόρητον τὴν συμφορὰν  
 ἡγούμενοι τό τε τροπαῖον ἔφασαν χρήναι κωλύειν ἰστάναι  
 115 τοὺς πολεμίους, τοὺς τε νεκροὺς μὴ ὑποσπόνδους, ἀλλὰ  
 διὰ μάχης πειρᾶσθαι ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ πολέμαρχοι 15  
 ὁρῶντες μὲν τῶν συμπάντων Λακεδαιμονίων τεθνεώτας  
 ἐγγὺς χιλίους, ὁρῶντες δ' αὐτῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὄντων τῶν  
 ἐκεῖ ὡς ἑπτακοσίων, τεθνηκότας περὶ τετρακοσίους, αἰσθα-  
 120 νόμενοι δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους πάντας μὲν ἀθύμως ἔχοντας  
 πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὗς αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους τῷ  
 γεγεννημένῳ, συλλέξαντες τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους ἐβουλεύ-  
 οντο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει ὑποσπόνδους  
 τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, οὕτω δὲ ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα περὶ  
 125 σπονδῶν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τροπαῖον  
 ἐστήσαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδωσαν.

sc. σκηνήν. The word is Doric for δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D (2). The tent of the king was so called as being a part of the outfit given him by the people (δᾶμος). Cf. *de rep. Laced.* 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, were the polemarchs and three other peers (δμοιοι). — Κλεώνυμος: he thus fulfilled the promise made to Archidamus, that he would never dishonor his friendship. See v. 4. 33. — συμφορεῖς: found only here; prob. in the sense of *aides-de-camp*. —

τοῦ ὄχλου: the now disordered mass of the attacking army. — ὁμως: note its position. — ἔτυχεν οὔσα: a natural ditch, therefore. — οὐ πᾶν ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ: on the position of πᾶν, cf. *Cyr.* ii. 4. 13 οὐ πᾶν ἐν ἐχυροῖς.

15. χιλίους: the Theban loss, on the other hand, was only 300, or, acc. to Pausan. ix. 13. 12, only 47. — οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους: a proof of the bitter hatred entertained toward Sparta by her allies. — τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους: i.e. λοχαγοὶ and other under-officers.



Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἀγγε- 16  
 λῶν τὸ πάθος ἀφικνεῖται γυμνοπαιδιῶν τε οὔσης τῆς  
 τελευταίας καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ χοροῦ ἔνδον ὄντος· οἱ δὲ  
 130 ἔφοροι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὸ πάθος, ἐλυποῦντο μὲν, ὥσπερ,  
 οἶμαι, ἀνάγκη· τὸν μέντοι χορὸν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ἀλλὰ  
 διαγωνίσασθαι εἶων. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα πρὸς τοὺς  
 οἰκείους ἐκάστου τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπέδοσαν· προεῖπαν δὲ  
 ταῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιεῖν κραυγὴν, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ πάθος  
 135 φέρειν. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦν ὁρᾶν, ὧν μὲν ἐτέθνασαν οἱ  
 προσήκοντες, λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδροὺς ἐν τῷ φανερῷ ἀνα-  
 στρεφομένους, ὧν δὲ ζῶντες ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν, ὀλίγους ἂν  
 εἶδες, τούτους δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ ταπεινοὺς περιόοντας.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου φρουρὰν μὲν ἔφαινον οἱ ἔφοροι τοῖν 17  
 140 ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν μέχρι τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἡβης·  
 ἐξέπεμπον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν μέχρι τῆς αὐτῆς  
 ἡλικίας· τὸ γὰρ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας μέχρι τῶν πέντε  
 καὶ τριάκοντα ἀφ' ἡβης ἐστράτευντο· καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς  
 δὲ τότε καταλειφθέντας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μὲν οὖν 18  
 145 Ἀγησίλαος ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας οὐπω ἴσχυεν· ἡ δὲ πόλις  
 Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ ἠγεῖσθαι. προθύμως

16. *Effect of the news at Sparta.*

γυμνοπαιδιῶν: a Spartan festival, celebrated with singing, dancing, and gymnastic exercises.—τελευταίας: sc. ἡμέρας.—ἐνδον: i.e. ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ.—λιπαροὺς καὶ φαιδρούς: cf. the similar expressions of feeling in iv. 5. 10, after the annihilation of the Spartan mora by Iphicrates.

17, 18. *Fresh Preparations by the Spartans.*

17. τοῖν ὑπολοίποιν μόραιν: i.e. the two left at Sparta (cf. i. 17 τὰς περὶ Λακεδαίμονα). There were six μόραι altogether. Four of these had

gone with Cleombrotus.—τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἡβης: those in the fortieth year of service, and hence sixty years of age, the limit of military service.—ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν: i.e. those in Sparta between fifty-five and sixty years of age (in the thirty-fifth and fortieth years of service), who belonged to the four outside μόραι, but had not been called out till now.—καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς ὑπολειφθέντας: i.e. the officials at Lacedaemon.

18. ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας: brought on by the bursting of a vein six years previously, as mentioned in v. 4. 58.



δ' αὐτῷ συνεστρατεύοντο Τεγεᾶται· ἔτι γὰρ ἔζων οἱ περὶ  
 Στάσιππον, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν  
 τῇ πόλει. ἐρρωμένως δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν  
 150 συνεστράτευσον· ἀριστοκρατούμενοι γὰρ ἐτύγχανον. καὶ  
 Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι καὶ Φλειάσιοι καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μάλα  
 προθύμως ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις ἐξέπεμπον  
 στρατιώτας. ἐπλήρουν δὲ καὶ τριήρεις αὐτοὶ τε οἱ Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέοντο καὶ Σικυωνίων συμ-  
 155 πληροῦν, ἐφ' ὧν διανοοῦντο τὸ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν.  
 καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει. 19

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔπεμψαν εἰς  
 Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἐστεφανωμένον, καὶ ἅμα μὲν τῆς νίκης  
 τὸ μέγεθος ἔφραζον, ἅμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευον λέγοντες  
 160 ὥς νῦν ἐξείη Λακεδαιμονίους πάντων ὧν ἐπεποιήκεσαν  
 αὐτοὺς τιμωρήσασθαι. τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ βουλὴ ἐτύγ- 20  
 χανεν ἐν ἀκροπόλει καθημένη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκουσαν τὸ γεγε-  
 νημένον, ὅτι μὲν σφόδρα ἠνιάθησαν πᾶσι δῆλον ἐγένετο·  
 οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ ξένια τὸν κήρυκα ἐκάλεσαν περὶ τε τῆς  
 165 βοηθείας οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν μὲν οὕτως  
 ἀπῆλθεν ὁ κήρυξ. πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσονα, σύμμαχον ὄντα,  
 ἔπεμπον σπουδῇ οἱ Θηβαῖοι κελεύοντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογι-  
 ζόμενοι πῇ τὸ μέλλον ἀποβήσοιτο. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς τριήρεις 21  
 μὲν ἐπλήρου, ὥς βοηθήσων κατὰ θάλατταν, συλλαβὼν δὲ

—ἔζων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον: stated with reference to the subsequent end of this party, as detailed in 5. 6–10.  
 —ἐκ κωμῶν: i.e. from the villages into which Mantinea had been broken up after the Peace of Antalcidas. See on v. 2. 7.—διαβιβάζειν: sc. to Creusis.

19–26. Reception of the Theban ambassadors at Athens. Intervention of Jason. Withdrawal of the Lacedaemonians. Summer of 371 B.C.

19. ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει: generally ἐθύετο τὰ διαβατήρια. See on v. 1. 33.—πάντων: gen. of cause.

20. ὅτι μὲν: without following δέ.—ἐπὶ ξένια: foreign ambassadors were regarded as guests of the state, and were usually entertained at public expense in the Prytaneum.—Ἰάσονα: he had joined the Thebans in their feud with the Phocians.

21. ἐπλήρου: began to fit out. Ja-

170 τό τε ξενικὸν καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἱππέας, καίπερ ἀκη-  
 ρύκτῳ πολέμῳ τῶν Φωκέων χρωμένων, πεζῇ διεπορεύθη  
 εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων πρότερον ὀφθεῖς  
 ἢ ἀγγεληθεῖς ὅτι πορεύοιτο. πρὶν οὖν συλλέγεσθαι τι  
 πανταχόθεν ἔφθανε πόρρῳ γιγνόμενος, δῆλον ποιῶν, ὅτι  
 175 πολλαχοῦ τὸ τάχος μᾶλλον τῆς βίας διαπράττεται τὰ  
 δέοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόντων τῶν 22  
 Θηβαίων, ὥς καιρὸς εἴη ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,  
 ἄνωθεν μὲν ἐκείνον σὺν τῷ ξενικῷ, σφᾶς δὲ ἀντιπροσώ-  
 πους, ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων διδάσκων ὥς καλοῦ  
 180 ἔργου γεγεννημένου οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτοῖς εἶη διακινδυνεύσαι,  
 ὥστε ἢ ἔτι μείζω καταπρᾶξαι ἢ στερηθῆναι καὶ τῆς γεγε-  
 νημένης νίκης. “οὐχ ὁρᾶτε,” ἔφη, “ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ 23  
 ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε, ἐκρατήσατε; οἷεσθαι οὖν χρὴ καὶ  
 Λακεδαιμονίους ἄν, εἰ ἀναγκάζοιντο ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν,  
 185 ἀπονοηθέντας διαμάχεσθαι. καὶ ὁ θεὸς δέ, ὥς ἔοικε,  
 πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς μὲν μικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς  
 δὲ μεγάλους μικροὺς.” τοὺς μὲν οὖν Θηβαίους τοιαῦτα 24  
 λέγων ἀπέτρεπε τοῦ διακινδυνεύειν· τοὺς δ’ αὖ Λακεδαι-  
 μονίους ἐδίδασκεν, οἷον μὲν εἴη ἡττημένον στράτευμα,  
 190 οἷον δὲ νενικηκός. “εἰ δ’ ἐπιλαθέσθαι,” ἔφη, “βούλεσθε τὸ  
 γεγεννημένον πάθος, συμβουλεύω ἀναπνεύσαντας καὶ ἀνα-

son's object was to mislead his ene-  
 mies.—διεπορεύθη: i.e. through Pho-  
 cis.

22. ἄνωθεν: from the eminence at  
 whose foot the Spartans were en-  
 camped; see 14.—ἐκείνον, σφᾶς: in  
 app. with subj. of ἐπιθέσθαι.—ὥστε:  
 see on 3. 17.

23. ἐπεὶ ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε: i.e. at  
 Leuctra.—ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν: con-  
 densed for ἢ κρατῆσαι ἢ ἐκγενέσθαι  
 τοῦ ζῆν, “win or die.”—ἀπονοηθέν-

τας διαμάχεσθαι: *fight it out with  
 desperation.*—ὁ θεός: equiv. to οἱ θεοί.  
 For the thought, cf. *An.* iii. 2. 10,  
 where the language is almost identi-  
 cal.

24. οἷον: rel. instead of the interr.  
 ὁποῖον.—ἐπιλαθέσθαι κτέ.: *to wipe out  
 the memory of the present disaster, i.e.  
 by winning a victory.* It must be ad-  
 mitted that this interpretation seems  
 somewhat forced, and the reading is  
 very likely wrong.—τὸ πάθος: the

παυσαμένους καὶ μείζους γεγενημένους τοῖς ἀηττήτοις  
 οὕτως εἰς μάχην ἵεναι. νῦν δέ," ἔφη, "εὖ ἴστε ὅτι καὶ τῶν  
 συμμάχων ὑμῶν εἰσὶν οἱ διαλέγονται περὶ φιλίας τοῖς  
 195 πολεμίοις· ἀλλὰ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου πειρᾶσθε σπονδὰς  
 λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δ'," ἔφη, "ἐγὼ προθυμοῦμαι, σῶσαι ὑμᾶς  
 βουλόμενος διὰ τε τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ  
 διὰ τὸ προξενεῖν ὑμῶν." ἔλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα, ἔπραττε 25  
 δ' ἴσως ὅπως διάφοροι καὶ οὗτοι ἀλλήλοις ὄντες ἀμφό-  
 200 τεροι ἐκείνου δέοιντο. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκού-  
 σαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττειν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἐκέλευον· ἐπεὶ  
 δ' ἀπηγγέλθη ὅτι εἶησαν αἱ σπονδαί, παρήγγειλαν οἱ  
 πολέμαρχοι δειπνήσαντας συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, ὥς τῆς  
 νυκτὸς πορευσομένους, ὅπως ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν  
 205 Κιθαιρῶνα ἀναβαίνοιεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδείπνησαν, πρὶν καθεύ-  
 δειν παραγγείλαντες ἀκολουθεῖν, ἡγοῦντο εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἐσπέ-  
 ρας τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος, τῷ λαθεῖν πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον ἢ  
 ταῖς σπονδαῖς. μάλα δὲ χαλεπῶς πορευόμενοι, οἷα δὲ ἐν 26  
 νυκτί τε καὶ ἐν φόβῳ ἀπιόντες καὶ χαλεπὴν ὁδόν, εἰς  
 210 Αἰγόσθενα τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἀφικνοῦνται. ἐκεῖ δὲ περιτυγ-  
 χάνουσι τῷ μετὰ Ἀρχιδάμου στρατεύματι. ἔνθα δὲ

acc. instead of the gen. G. 171, 2, Rem.; H. 742 b.—τοῖς ἀηττήτοις: the dat. with *εἰς μάχην ἵεναι* = *μάχεσθαι*, as often with *εἰς χεῖρας ἵεναι*.—ἀλλὰ: hortatory, rather.—τοῦ πατρὸς: i.e. Lycophron.—διὰ τὸ προξενεῖν: inherited from his father, as in the case of Callias. See 3. 4.

25. καὶ οὗτοι: these also, as well as the other states of Greece. This was his regular policy, just as later it was Philip's.—ἐκείνου: more objective than *ἐαυτοῦ* or *αὐτοῦ*, which would regularly be employed.—ἀκούσαντες: i.e. *ὑπακούσαντες*, obeying.—ἀπηγγέλθη: note the impers. verb; Epaminondas's

name is studiously avoided throughout.—εἶησαν: i.e. *had been made*.—συνεσκευάσθαι: "to pack up and hold their baggage in readiness." See on v. 4. 7 *εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλειῆσθαι*, ordered them to shut the door and keep it shut.—ἀφ' ἐσπέρας: "as soon as twilight fell." The time originally set (*τῆς νυκτός*) was accordingly changed, as well as the route (*πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα*).—τῷ λαθεῖν . . . ἢ ταῖς σπονδαῖς: the honor of the Thebans was not above reproach. See v. 4. 12, where they violated distinct pledges.

26. οἷα δὲ: for *ἄτε δὲ*, as v. 4. 39.—χαλεπὴν ὁδόν: Cleombrotus had

ἀναμείνας, ἕως καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες παρεγένοντο, ἀπῆγε πᾶν ὁμοῦ τὸ στράτευμα μέχρι Κορίνθου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τοὺς μὲν συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οἴκαδε  
215 ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὁ μέντοι Ἰάσων ἀπιὼν διὰ τῆς Φωκίδος Ἰαμπολιτῶν 27  
μὲν τό τε προάστειον εἶλε καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπόρθησε καὶ  
ἀπέκτεινε πολλούς· τὴν δ' ἄλλην Φωκίδα διῆλθεν ἀπραγ-  
μόνως. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν κατέβαλε τὸ Ἡρα-  
220 κλεωτῶν τείχος, δῆλον ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο φοβούμενος, μή τινες  
ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς παρόδου πορεύσονται ἐπὶ τὴν  
ἐκείνου δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐνθυμούμενος, μή τινες τὴν  
Ἡράκλειαν ἐπὶ στενῷ οὔσαν καταλαβόντες εἵργοιεν αὐτόν,  
εἴ ποι βούλοιτο τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' 28  
225 ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, μέγας μὲν ἦν καὶ διὰ  
τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θετταλῶν ταγὸς καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ τὸ  
μισθοφόρους πολλοὺς τρέφειν περὶ αὐτόν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ  
ἵππεας, καὶ τούτους ἐκπεπονημένους ὥς ἂν κράτιστοι εἶεν·  
ἔτι δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμάχους πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν  
230 ἤδη εἶναι αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔτι βούλεσθαι γίνεσθαι.  
μέγιστος δ' ἦν τῶν καθ' αὐτόν τῷ μηδ' ὑφ' ἑνὸς εὐκατα-

experienced its difficulties in 377 B.C. See v. 4. 17. — ἀπῆγε: change of subject. — τοὺς δὲ πολίτας: i.e. τὸ πολιτικὸν στράτευμα, which expression is generally used in this connexion. See on v. 3. 25.

27–32. Jason's return to Pherae. His death. Spring of 370 B.C.

27. Ἰαμπολιτῶν: in northeastern Phocis. — τὸ Ἡρακλεωτῶν τείχος: the walled city of the Heracleans. The inhabitants had fought on the Spartan side at Leuctra. — μή . . . πορεύσονται: not a final clause, but an indir. question, as is shown by the tense. φοβούμενος μή has the force "in anxiety as

to whether." — τῆς παρόδου: the pass at Thermopylae near the Malian Gulf. — ἐκείνου: for αὐτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, as above, 25. — μή εἵργοιεν: final. — εἴ ποι βούλοιτο κτέ.: with reference to the plans mentioned in i. 10.

28. μέγας, μείζων, μέγιστος: note the climax: power, influence, respect. — ταγός: cf. i. 18. — ὥς ἂν: the opt. with ἂν in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is conceived of as contingent. GMT. 330. Cf. iv. 8. 16. — μέγιστος δ' ἦν κτέ.: and he was the greatest of his contemporaries in that he was not held in light estimation by anybody. — μηδὲ . . .

φρόνητος εἶναι. ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων παρήγγειλε μὲν ταῖς 29  
 πόλεσι βούς καὶ οἷς καὶ αἶγας καὶ ὕς παρασκευάζεσθαι  
 ὥς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ἔφασαν πάνυ μετρίως ἐκάστη  
 235 πόλει ἐπαγγελλομένων γενέσθαι βούς μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους  
 χιλίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοσκήματα πλείω ἢ μύρια. ἐκήρυξε  
 δὲ καὶ νικητήριον χρυσοῦν στέφανον ἔσσεσθαι, ἥτις τῶν  
 πόλεων βούν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ θρέψει. παρήγ- 30  
 γειλε δὲ καὶ ὥς στρατευσομένοις εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια  
 240 χρόνον Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι· διανοεῖτο γάρ, ὥς  
 ἔφασαν, καὶ τὴν πανήγυριν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας αὐτὸς  
 διατιθέναι. περὶ μέντοι τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων ὅπως μὲν  
 διανοεῖτο ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἄδηλον· λέγεται δὲ ἐπερομένων τῶν  
 Δελφῶν, τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, εἰ λανβάνη τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ χρημά-  
 245 των, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ μελήσει. ὁ δ' οὖν 31  
 ἀνὴρ τηλικούτος ὢν καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διανοού-  
 μενος, ἐξέτασιν πεποιηκῶς καὶ δοκιμασίαν τοῦ Φεραίων  
 ἵππικοῦ, καὶ ἤδη καθήμενος καὶ ἀποκρινόμενος, εἴ τις  
 δεόμενός του προσίοι, ὑπὸ νεανίσκων ἐπὶ προσελθόντων  
 250 ὥς διαφορομένων τι ἀλλήλοις ἀποσφάττεται καὶ κατακό-

ένος: emphatic for μηδενός. See on v. 4. 1.

29. ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων: the Pythian games occurred late in the summer of the third year of each Olympiad, here 370 B.C.—ὥς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν: after the analogy of the fut. partic. with ὥς, following παρασκευάζεσθαι.—ἐπαγγελλομένων: as subj. supply αὐτῶν, referring to the various kinds of animals previously mentioned.—βούν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον: brachylogy for βούν κάλλιστον ὥστε ἡγεμόνα γενέσθαι, i.e. to take the lead in the procession of the sacrificial victims.

30. παρήγγειλε κτέ.: order: παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι

εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια χρόνον ὥς στρατευσομένοις.—ὥς στρατευσομένοις: it is uncertain whether the expedition here proposed was to be for warlike purposes or simply to add lustre to the celebration of the games.—αὐτὸς διατιθέναι: to conduct (the festival) himself. The direction of the Pythian games was in the hands of the members of the Amphictyonic Council. Jason, as ταγός of Thessaly, actually controlled a majority of these.—ἱερῶν χρημάτων: the treasures of the temple.—λαμβάνη τῶν χρημάτων: lay hold of, etc. Part. genitive. G. 170, 1; H. 736.

31. ὥς διαφορομένων: cf. the simi-

πτεται. βοηθησάντων δὲ ἐρρωμένως τῶν παραγενομένων 32  
 δορυφόρων εἰς μὲν ἔτι τύπτων τὸν Ἰάσονα λόγχῃ πληγεῖς  
 ἀποθνήσκει· ἕτερος δὲ ἀναβαίνων ἐφ' ἵππον ἐγκαταλη-  
 φθεῖς καὶ πολλὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι  
 255 ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς παρεσκευασμένους ἵππους ἀπέ-  
 φυγον· ὅποι δὲ ἀφίκοντο τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς  
 πλείσταις ἐτιμῶντο. ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο, ὅτι ἰσχυρῶς  
 ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες αὐτὸν μὴ τύραννος γένοιτο.

Ἀποθανόντος μέντοι ἐκείνου Πολύδωρος ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ 33  
 260 καὶ Πολύφρων ταγοὶ κατέστησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύδωρος,  
 πορευομένων ἀμφοτέρων εἰς Λάρισαν, νύκτωρ καθεύδων  
 ἀποθνήσκει ὑπὸ Πολύφρονος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὡς ἐδόκει· ὁ  
 γὰρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἐξαπιναιῖός τε καὶ οὐκ ἔχων φανεράν  
 πρόφασιν ἐγένετο. ὁ δ' αὖ Πολύφρων ἤρξε μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, 34  
 265 κατεσκευάσατο δὲ τὴν ταγείαν τυραννίδι ὁμοίαν. ἐν τε  
 γὰρ Φαρσάλῳ τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν πολιτῶν  
 ὀκτὼ τοὺς κρατίστους ἀπέκτεινεν, ἔκ τε Λαρίσης πολλοὺς  
 φυγάδας ἐποίησε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὗτος ἀποθνήσκει  
 ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὡς τιμωροῦντος τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν  
 270 τυραννίδα καταλύοντος. ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς παρέλαβε τὴν 35  
 ἀρχήν, χαλεπὸς μὲν Θετταλοῖς ταγὸς ἐγένετο, χαλεπὸς δὲ  
 Θεβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιος, ἄδικος δὲ ληστής καὶ  
 κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοιοῦτος δ' ὢν καὶ αὐτὸς  
 αὖ ἀποθνήσκει, αὐτοχειρία μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς

lar circumstances connected with the murder of Tarquinius Priscus, as narrated by Livy, i. 40.

32. τῶν δορυφόρων: Jason's bodyguards. — εἰς: sc. νεανίσκων. — ἀναβαίνων: conative. — αὐτόν: prolepsis.

33–37. Jason's successors.

33. Πολύδωρος καὶ Πολύφρων: i.e. first Polydorus and after him Polyphron. — Πολύφρων: also a brother,

as shown by what follows. — πρόφασιν: here cause.

34. Πολυδάμαντα: he who had come to Sparta to advise the Lacedaemonians of Jason's growing power. See i. 2. ff.

35. αὐτός: i.e. Alexander. — Θεβαίοις: they supported Alexander's Thessalian opponents. — ἀποθνήσκει: in 358–357 B.C. — γυναικός: Thebe,

275 ἀδελφῶν, βουλῇ δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἀδελ- 36  
 φοῖς ἐξήγγειλεν ὥς ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 ἔκρυπεν αὐτοὺς ἔνδον ὄντας ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν, καὶ δεξα-  
 μένη μεθύοντα τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, ἐπεὶ κατεκοίμισεν, ὁ μὲν  
 λύχνος ἐκάετο, τὸ δὲ ξίφος αὐτοῦ ἐξήνεγκεν. ὥς δ' ᾗσθετο  
 280 ὁκνοῦντας εἰσιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον τοὺς ἀδελφούς,  
 εἶπεν ὥς, εἰ μὴ ἤδη πράξοιεν, ἐξεγερεῖ αὐτόν. ὥς δ'  
 εἰσῆλθον, ἐπισπάσασα τὴν θύραν εἶχετο τοῦ ῥόπτρου,  
 ἕως ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνὴρ. ἡ δὲ ἔχθρα λέγεται αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν 37  
 ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ὑπὸ μὲν τινων ὥς ἐπεὶ ἔδησε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ  
 285 παιδικὰ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, νεανίσκον ὄντα καλόν, δεηθείσης  
 αὐτῆς λῦσαι ἐξαγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἀπέσφαξεν· οἱ δέ τινες ὥς  
 ἐπεὶ παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνοντο ἐκ ταύτης, ὅτι πέμπων εἰς  
 Θήβας ἐμνήστευε τὴν Ἰάσονος γυναῖκα λαβεῖν. τὰ μὲν  
 οὖν αἷτια τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς οὕτω λέγεται·  
 290 τῶν δὲ ταῦτα πραξάντων ἄχρι οὗ ὅδε ὁ λόγος ἐγράφετο  
 Τεισίφονος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχε.

daughter of Jason, so named from Jason's friendship for the Thebans.

36. δεξαμένη: as though the clause ὁ μὲν λύχνος ἐκάετο were subord. to ἐξήνεγκεν. — ἤδη: immediately. — τοῦ ῥόπτρου: prob. *the bar*, used to fasten the door. Its location is uncertain. If it was on the outside, Thebe's aim was to keep her brothers in the apartment until they had despatched Alexander; if it was on the inside, her purpose was to prevent the approach of help from without. In view of the context, the former explanation is the more natural.

37. ὥς ἀπέσφαξεν: introduced as though instead of ἡ ἔχθρα λέγεται κτέ., had stood περὶ τῆς ἔχθρας λέγεται. — τὰ ἑαυτοῦ παιδικὰ: said by Plutarch to have been Thebe's young-

est brother. — ἐξαγαγὼν: complying with the letter of the request. — ὅτι: resuming the previous ὥς, in consequence of the interruption. So also in 5. 13. — Ἰάσονος γυναῖκα: she was living at Thebes in consequence of Jason's previous friendly relations with that city. — ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός: ὑπό is used not only with passive verbs, but also with verbal nouns having a passive meaning. Prepositional phrases with attrib. force do not require the repetition of the art. after a verbal noun; hence here τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός instead of τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς ὑπὸ κτέ. Cf. iii. 5. 3 λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους. — ἐγράφετο: Xenophon adapts the statement to the time of his readers.



Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θετταλικά, ὅσα περὶ Ἰάσονα ἐπράχθη καὶ 5  
μετὰ τὸν ἐκείνου θάνατον μέχρι τῆς τοῦ Τεισιφόνου ἀρχῆς  
δεδήλωται· νῦν δ' ἐπάνειμι ἔνθεν ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἐξέβην. ἐπεὶ  
γὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Λεῦκτρα βοηθείας ἀπήγαγε τὸ  
5 στράτευμα, ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι οἱ Πελοποννή-  
σιοι ἔτι οἴονται χρῆναι ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ οὐπω διακέοιντο οἱ  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥσπερ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διέθεσαν, μεταπέμ-  
πονται τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι βούλωτο τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχειν,  
ἣν βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, δόγμα ἐποιή- 2  
σαντο μετὰ τῶν κοινωνεῖν βουλομένων ὁμόσαι τόνδε τὸν  
10 ὄρκον· “Ἐμμενῶ ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἃς βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψε  
καὶ τοῖς ψηφίσμασι τοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων.  
ἐὰν δέ τις στρατεύῃ ἐπὶ τινα πόλιν τῶν ὁμοσασῶν τόνδε  
τὸν ὄρκον, βοηθήσω παντὶ σθένει.” οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι  
15 πάντες ἔχαιρον τῷ ὄρκῳ· Ἡλείοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον ὥς οὐ δέοι  
αὐτονόμους ποιεῖν οὔτε Μαργανέας οὔτε Σκιλλουντίους  
οὔτε Τριφυλίους· σφετέρας γὰρ εἶναι ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.  
οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ψηφισάμενοι, ὥσπερ βασι- 3

5. 1-3. *Alliance of the Athenians with the Peloponnesians. Autumn of 371 B.C.*

1. ἔνθεν ἐξέβην: cf. the similar form of transition in i. 19 ὅθεν ἐξέβην.— ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα: see 4. 26.— οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι: i.e. the allies of the Spartans.— ἀκολουθεῖν: as indicated by the Spartans taking the oath in the name of their allies (3. 19), and by the ready service which the latter had rendered in the recent campaign.— καὶ οὐπω διακέοιντο κτέ.: “and that the Lacedaemonians had not yet come to take the same attitude (in admitting the independence of the allies), which they (the Lacedaemonians) had compelled the Athe-

nians to take.”— μεταπέμπονται: sc. to a congress.— ἣν βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν: i.e. the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. 1. 28. This had also been made the basis of the Peace of Callicias. See 3. 18.

2. δόγμα ἐποίησαντο: equiv. to ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς. Hence the inf. ὁμόσαι.— τῶν συμμάχων: i.e. those present at the congress who became σύμμαχοι by taking the oath.— σθένει: this poetic word is confined in prose to the expression παντὶ σθένει.— Μαργανέας, Σκιλλουντίους, Τριφυλίους: after the Battle of Leuctra the Eleans had again taken possession of these cities, which had been independent since 397 B.C.



λεὺς ἔγραψεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ μικρὰς καὶ  
 20 μεγάλας πόλεις, ἐξέπεμψαν τοὺς ὀρκωτὰς καὶ ἐκέλευσαν  
 τὰ μέγιστα τέλη ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει ὀρκῶσαι. καὶ ὤμοσαν  
 πάντες πλὴν Ἡλείων.

Ἐξ ὧν δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς, ὡς ἤδη αὐτόνομοι παντά-  
 πασι ὄντες, συνῆλθόν τε πάντες καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο μίαν  
 25 πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ τειχίζειν τὴν πόλιν. οἱ 4  
 δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγοῦντο, εἰ τοῦτο ἄνευ τῆς σφετέρας  
 γνώμης ἔσοιτο, χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι. πέμπουσιν οὖν Ἀγη-  
 σίλαον πρεσβευτὴν πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὅτι ἐδόκει  
 πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο πρὸς  
 30 αὐτούς, τὸν μὲν δῆμον τῶν Μαντινέων οἱ ἄρχοντες οὐκ  
 ἠθέλον συλλέξαι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ σφᾶς ἐκέλευον λέγειν ὅτου  
 δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖτο αὐτοῖς, ἐὰν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι τῆς  
 τειχίσεως, ποιήσιν ὥστε μετὰ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος γνώ-  
 μης καὶ μὴ δαπανηρῶς τειχισθῆναι τὸ τεῖχος. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5  
 35 ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἀδύνατον εἶη ἐπισχεῖν, δόγματος γεγε-  
 νημένου πάσῃ τῇ πόλει ἤδη τειχίζειν, ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν  
 Ἀγησίλαος ἀπῆει ὀργιζόμενος· στρατεύειν γε μέντοι ἐπ'  
 αὐτοὺς οὐ δυνατὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ τῆς εἰρήνης  
 γεγεννημένης. τοῖς δὲ Μαντινεῦσιν ἔπεμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν

3. εἶναι: pres. for fut., as in v. 1.  
 32.—τὰ μέγιστα τέλη: the highest offi-  
 cials.—ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει: in contrast  
 with the procedure in 3. 19, where  
 the Spartans took the oath on behalf  
 of their allies.—ἐξ ὧν: like the  
 usual ἐκ τούτου.—οἱ Μαντινεῖς: their  
 city had been captured by the Spar-  
 tans in 386 B.C. and broken up into  
 its four original villages. See v. 2.  
 5-7.—πάντες: including, of course,  
 the democratic exiles (v. 2. 6), who  
 now returned.

4, 5. Restoration of the city of Man-

tinea. Autumn of 371 B.C. to summer  
 of 370 B.C.

4. πατρικὸς φίλος: on this account  
 he had been unwilling to take charge  
 of the expedition against Mantinea  
 in 386 B.C. See v. 2. 3.—οἱ ἄρχον-  
 τες: they were now democratic.—  
 ποιήσιν ὥστε: ποιεῖν in this sense is  
 more commonly followed by the sim-  
 ple inf. or by ὅπως with the fut. ind.;  
 yet by ὥστε with inf., as here, v. 4.  
 21.

5. ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ: on the basis of  
 autonomy.

40 Ἀρκαδικῶν πόλεων τινες συντειχιούντας, οἱ δὲ Ἡλείοι καὶ ἀργυρίου τρία τάλαντα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν περὶ τὸ τεῖχος δαπάνην. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταῦτ' ἦσαν.

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξε- 3  
45 νον συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι τε πᾶν τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, καὶ ὅτι νικῶν ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τοῦτο κύριον εἶναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ἔπραττον ἑᾶν τε κατὰ χώραν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι. ἡττώμενοι 7  
δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον ἐν τοῖς θεαροῖς, 50 νομίσαντες, εἰ συνέλθοι ὁ δῆμος, πολὺ ἂν τῷ πλήθει κρατῆσαι, ἐκφέρονται τὰ ὄπλα. ἰδόντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθρωπλίσαντο, καὶ ἀριθμῷ μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ἐγένοντο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς μάχην ὥρμησαν, τὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἄλλους ὀλίγους μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀποκτείνουσι, 55 τοὺς δ' ἄλλους τρεψάμενοι οὐκ ἐδίωκον· καὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν οἷος μὴ βούλεσθαι πολλοὺς ἀποκτινύναι τῶν πολιτῶν. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον ἀνακε- 8  
χωρηκότες ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς Μαντίνειαν τεῖχος καὶ τὰς πύλας, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐπεχείρουν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχον

6-9. *Victory of the popular party in Tegea. Autumn of 371 B.C.*

6. *συνῆγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι κτέ.*: τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, is subj. of *συνιέναι*. With *συνῆγον* supply τοὺς Ἀρκάδας as object. "They were trying to bring together the Arcadians for the purpose of forming an Arcadian league." *συνῆγον* is conative imperfect. The project referred to was realized in 370 B.C. by the union of forty different communities in the city of Megalopolis. Xenophon does not directly allude to this event, but in vii. 5. 5 he refers to the inhabitants of the new city. — ὅτι νικῶν: *whatever meas-*

*ures prevailed.* — κύριον τῶν πόλεων: *binding on the cities.* For the gen., see G. 180, 1; H. 753 b. — εἶναι: dependent upon the idea of *planning* or *proposing* involved in *συνῆγον*. — κατὰ χώραν: "as it was."

7. τοῖς θεαροῖς: Doric form for *θεωροῖς*. These apparently constituted a board similar to the ephors at Sparta. — ὥρμησαν: here intransitive. — τρεψάμενοι: concessive. — οἷος μὴ βούλεσθαι: *such as not to wish*; on *οἷος* with the inf. (of result), see H. 1000.

8. τὰς πύλας: *sc. τὰς πρὸς Μαντίνειαν*. These were on the north side of the town.

60 ἡθροισμένοι. καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐπεπόμφεσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαν-  
 τινέας βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσιππον  
 διελέγοντο περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν  
 οἱ Μαντινεῖς προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀναπηδῶντες ἐπὶ  
 τὸ τεῖχος ἐκέλευον βοηθεῖν τὴν ταχίστην, καὶ βοῶντες  
 65 σπεύδειν διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰς πύλας  
 αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ὡς ᾗσθοντο τὸ γιγνό- 9  
 μενον, ἐκπίπτουσι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φερούσας  
 πύλας καὶ φθάνουσι πρὶν καταληφθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόν-  
 των εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν καταφυγόντες, καὶ ἐγκλει-  
 70 σάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δὲ μεταδιώξαντες ἐχθροὶ  
 αὐτῶν ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸν νεῶν καὶ τὴν ὀροφὴν διελόντες  
 ἔπαιον ταῖς κέραμίσι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν τὴν ἀνάγκην,  
 παύεσθαι τε ἐκέλευον καὶ ἐξιέναι ἔφασαν. οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι  
 ὡς ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον αὐτούς, δήσαντες καὶ ἀναβαλόντες  
 75 ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν ἀπήγαγον εἰς Τεγέαν. ἐκεῖ δὲ μετὰ  
 τῶν Μαντινέων καταγνόντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἔφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ 10  
 Στάσιππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα  
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐδόκει βοηθητέον εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς  
 80 ὅρκους τοῖς τεθνεῶσί τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσι·  
 καὶ οὕτω στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὡς παρὰ τοὺς  
 ὅρκους σὺν ὅπλοις ἐληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας.

9. Παλλάντιον: situated to the west of Tegea. — τὴν ἀνάγκην: i.e. their inevitable fate. — παύεσθαι: sc. παύοντας. — τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν: i.e. the one brought along for the purpose.

10-12. Expedition of Agesilaus against Mantinea. Autumn of 370 B.C.

10. κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους: i.e. the Peace of Callias, made in 371 B.C. By the provisions of that treaty each state

had been authorized to engage voluntarily in the defence of any city whose rights, as defined by the treaty, were violated. — παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους: the Mantineans were held to have violated the autonomy of Tegea by forcibly interfering in its affairs. — ἐληλυθότων: the gen. abs. in loose const., where the acc. in agreement with Μαντινέας would have been more regular. See on 4. 8.

καὶ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Ἀγησίλαον δ' ἐκέ-  
 λευεν ἡ πόλις ἡγεῖσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς 11  
 85 Ἀσέαν συνελέγοντο. Ὀρχομενίων δὲ οὐκ ἐθελόντων κοι-  
 νωνεῖν τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδευγμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἐν Κορίνθῳ συνει-  
 λεγμένον ξενικόν, οὗ Πολύτροπος ἦρχεν, ἔμενον οἴκοι οἱ  
 Μαντινεῖς τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι. Ἡραιεῖς δὲ καὶ Λεπρεᾶ-  
 90 ται συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντι-  
 νέας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατήρια, 12  
 εὐθὺς ἐχώρει ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ καταλαβὼν πόλιν  
 ὁμορον οὔσαν Εὔταιαν, καὶ εὐρὼν ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυ-  
 τέρους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας οἰκοῦντας ἐν  
 95 ταῖς οἰκίαις, τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ στρατευσίμῳ ἡλικίᾳ οἰχομένους  
 εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, ὅμως οὐκ ἠδίκησε τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' εἶα  
 τε αὐτοὺς οἰκεῖν, καὶ ὠνούμενοι ἐλάμβανον ὅσων δέοιντο.  
 εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἠρπάσθη, ὅτε εἰσῆει εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐξευρὼν  
 ἀπέδωκε. καὶ ἐπωκοδόμει δὲ τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ὅσα ἐδεῖτο,  
 100 ἕως περ αὐτοῦ διέτριβεν ἀναμένων τοὺς μετὰ Πολυτρόπου  
 μισθοφόρους.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαντινεῖς στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ὀρχο- 13  
 μενίους. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ τείχους μάλα χαλεπῶς ἀπῆλ-

11. οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες: proleptic; excepting the Orchomenians and Mantineans.—Ἀσέαν: in southern Arcadia. At the meeting here mentioned the definite organization of the Arcadian league was apparently perfected. See *Introd.* p. 7.—τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν: the hostility was of long standing.—Πολύτροπος: prob. a Spartan ξεναγός.—τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι: watching these, i.e. the Orchomenians and their allies. ἐπιμελόμενοι is used as in i. 1. 22 τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τῶν ἐκπλεόντων

πλοίων.—Ἡραιεῖς, Λεπρεᾶται: the former from western Arcadia, the latter from southern Elis.

12. ἐγένετο: i.e. εὖ ἐγένετο, turned out favorably.—εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν: i.e. to the assembly at Asea.—ἐλάμβανον: transition from the general to his soldiers.—τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ὅσα κτέ.: equiv. to τοῦ τείχους ὅσα, as much of their wall as needed to be repaired.

13, 14. Attack of the Mantineans on Orchomenus. Autumn of 370 B.C.

13. ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους: i.e. from an

θον, καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἐν  
 105 τῇ Ἐλυμίᾳ ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν Ὀρχομένιοι ὀπλῖται  
 οὐκέτι ἠκολούθουν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πολύτροπον ἐπέκειντο  
 καὶ μάλα θρασέως, ἐνταῦθα γνόντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὥς εἰ μὴ  
 ἀποκρούσονται αὐτούς, ὅτι πολλοὶ σφῶν κατακοντισθή-  
 σονται, ὑποστρέψαντες ὁμόσε ἐχώρησαν τοῖς ἐπικειμένοις.  
 110 καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύτροπος μαχόμενος αὐτοῦ ἀποθνήσκει· τῶν 14  
 δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πάμπολλοι ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ οἱ  
 Φλειάσιοι ἵππεῖς παραγενόμενοι καὶ εἰς τὰ ὀπισθεν περι-  
 ελάσαντες τῶν Μαντινέων ἐπέσχον αὐτοὺς τῆς διώξεως.  
 καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πράξαντες οἴκαδε ἀπήλθον.  
 115 Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκούσας ταῦτα καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἂν 15  
 ἔτι συμμεῖξαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ μισθοφόρους,  
 οὕτω προήει. καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι χώρα  
 ἐδειπνοποιήσατο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραία διαβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντι-  
 νικὴν καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ὑπὸ τοῖς πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὄρεσι  
 120 τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἅμα ἐδήου τὴν χώραν καὶ ἐπόρ-  
 θει τοὺς ἀγρούς. τῶν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ συλλεγέντες ἐν τῇ  
 Ἀσέᾳ νυκτὸς παρήλθον εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία 16  
 ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέχων Μαντινείας ὅσον εἴκοσι στα-  
 δίους ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Τεγέας Ἀρκάδες,  
 125 ἐχόμενοι τῶν μεταξὺ Μαντινείας καὶ Τεγέας ὁρῶν παρή-

attack against the town. — Ἐλυμία: between Mantinea and Orchomenus; otherwise unknown. — ὥς, ὅτι: ὅτι redundant as 4. 37.

15–21. Agesilaus's campaign against Mantinea. Winter of 370 B.C.

15. συμμεῖξαι: for the form, see on v. i. 26. — οὕτω: resuming the grounds just alleged in ἀκούσας and νομίσας. — διαβαίνει: through the pass which separates the districts of Tegea and Mantinea. — τῆς Μαντι-

νείας: dependent upon πρὸς ἐσπέραν. — ἐδήου, ἐπόρθει: laid waste, plundered.

16. ὀπλῖται: in app. with the subj. — καὶ γάρ: with ellipsis of ἐβούλοντο συμμεῖξαι κτλ. — Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεῖ κτέ.: the emphasis rests on the words οὐ πανδημεῖ. They wished to unite with the Mantineans, because their present force, owing to insufficient help from Argos, was so small. — Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Tegeans and the

σαν μάλα πολλοὶ ὀπλῖται, συμμείξαι βουλόμενοι τοῖς  
 Μαντινεῦσι· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεὶ ἠκολούθουν  
 αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἦσαν μὲν τινες οἱ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἔπειθον  
 χωρὶς τούτοις ἐπιθέσθαι· ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος μὴ ἐν ὄσῳ  
 130 πρὸς ἐκείνους πορεύοιτο, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐξελ-  
 θόντες κατὰ κέρας τε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὀπισθεν ἐπιπέσοιεν αὐτῷ,  
 ἔγνω κράτιστον εἶναι ἑᾶσαι συνελθεῖν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰ βού-  
 λουντο μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τὴν μάχην  
 ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ὁμοῦ ἤδη ἐγεγέννητο.  
 135 οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων 17  
 ἱππεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν τῆς νυκτὸς διεξελθόντες παρὰ τὴν  
 Μαντίνειαν θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου  
 ἐπιφαίνονται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ἐποίησαν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους  
 εἰς τὰς τάξεις δραμεῖν, Ἀγησίλαον δ' ἐπαναχωρῆσαι πρὸς  
 140 τὰ ὄπλα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνοι μὲν ἐγνώσθησαν φίλοι ὄντες,  
 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἐκεκαλλιέρητο, ἐξ ἀρίστου προῆγε τὸ  
 στράτευμα. ἑσπέρας δ' ἐπιγιγνομένης ἔλαθε στρατοπε-  
 δευσάμενος εἰς τὸν ὀπισθεν κόλπον τῆς Μαντινικῆς, μάλα  
 σύνεγγυς καὶ κύκλῳ ὄρη ἔχοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἅμα τῇ 18  
 145 ἡμέρᾳ ἐθύετο μὲν πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος· ἰδὼν δὲ συλλε-  
 γομένους ἐκ τῆς τῶν Μαντινέων πόλεως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς  
 ὑπὲρ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, ἔγνω ἑξακτέον  
 εἶναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου.· εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς  
 ἀφηγοῖτο, ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ τῇ οὐρᾷ ἐπίθοντο οἱ πολέμιοι·  
 150 ἡσυχίαν δὲ ἔχων καὶ τὰ ὄπλα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαίνων  
 ἀναστρέψαντας ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀπ' οὐρᾶς εἰς δόρυ ὀπισθεν

Mantineans. — τινές: sc. Lacedaemo-  
 nians. — κατὰ κέρας: on the flank. —  
 τὴν μάχην: the intended battle.

17. πρὸς τὰ ὄπλα: rhetorical va-  
 riation for στρατόπεδον. — ἐξ ἀρί-  
 στου: immediately after breakfast.  
 — κόλπον: here in the sense of a

hollow surrounded by hills. — σύνεγ-  
 γυς: const. with ὄρη ἔχοντα. — ἔχοντα:  
 const. with κόλπον.

18. ἑαυτῶν: instead of ἑαυτοῦ, —  
 himself and his soldiers. — τὰ ὄπλα . . .  
 φαίνων: i.e. facing the enemy. — εἰς  
 δόρυ: to the right. The spear was car-

τῆς φάλαγγος ἡγεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ οὕτως ἅμα ἔκ  
 τε τοῦ στενοῦ ἐξῆγε καὶ ἰσχυροτέραν αἰὲ τὴν φάλαγγα  
 ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδεδίπλωτο ἡ φάλαγξ, οὕτως ἔχοντι 19  
 155 τῷ ὀπλιτικῷ προελθὼν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἐξέτεινε πάλιν ἐπ'  
 ἐννέα ἢ δέκα τὸ στράτευμα ἀσπίδων. οἱ μέντοι Μαντι-  
 νεῖς οὐκέτι ἐξήεσαν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἑλλεῖοι συστρατευόμενοι  
 αὐτοῖς ἔπειθον μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην, πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι  
 παραγένοιντο· εὖ δὲ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι παρέσοιντο· καὶ  
 160 γὰρ δέκα τάλαντα δεδανείσθαι αὐτοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εἰς τὴν  
 βοήθειαν. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἡσυχίαν 20  
 εἶχον ἐν τῇ Μαντινείᾳ· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος καὶ μάλα βουλό-  
 μενος ἀπάγειν τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ γὰρ ἦν μέσος χειμῶν,  
 ὅμως ἐκεῖ κατέμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχων τῆς τῶν  
 165 Μαντινέων πόλεως, ὅπως μὴ δοκοίη φοβούμενος σπεύδειν  
 τὴν ἄφοδον. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ πρωὶ ἀριστοποιησάμενος  
 ἀπῆγεν ὡς στρατοπεδευσόμενος ἔνθαπερ τὸ πρῶτον ἀπὸ  
 τῆς Εὐταίας ἐξωρμήσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐφαίνετο τῶν 21

ried in the right hand, the shield in the left; hence εἰς ἀσπίδα, to the left. — ὀπισθεν τῆς φάλαγγος: thus doubling the depth.

Agesilaus stood at the head of a long column, the van of which was at the outlet of the κόλπος, while the rear was at its opposite end and near to the enemy. Agesilaus's first manoeuvre was to turn his whole column to face the enemy. The next movement was for the troops nearest the enemy to double on the remainder of the column, thus making the phalanx twice as deep as before, besides gradually withdrawing it from the enemy. By these precautions Agesilaus was able to retreat from his dangerous position without once exposing his rear to the enemy.

19. τῷ ὀπλιτικῷ: dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — ἐπ' ἐννέα ἢ δέκα ἀσπίδων: to the depth of nine or ten men. The doubled phalanx must accordingly have had a depth of eighteen or twenty men. — ἐξήεσαν: i.e. from the city, after their return on the present occasion. — οἱ Θηβαῖοι: these had been asked to ally themselves with the Arcadians. The Eleans seem to have already made such an alliance.

20. καὶ βουλόμενος: καί strengthens the concessive force of the participle. G. 277, n. 1, b; H. 979. — ἔνθαπερ . . . ἐξωρμήσατο: i.e. where he had first encamped after leaving Eutaea, at the time of his invasion. ἐξωρμήσατο is unusual in prose. The customary aor. is ἐξωρμήθη.

Ἄρκαδων, ἤγε τὴν ταχίστην εἰς τὴν Εὐταιαν, καίπερ μάλα  
 170 ὀψίζων, βουλόμενος ἀπαγαγεῖν τοὺς ὀπλίτας πρὶν καὶ τὰ  
 πυρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἰδεῖν, ἵνα μή τις εἴποι ὥς φεύγων  
 ἀπαγάγοι. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἐδόκει τι ἀνελ-  
 ληφέναι τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι καὶ ἐνεβεβλήκει εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν  
 καὶ δηοῦντι τὴν χώραν οὐδεὶς ἠθελήκει μάχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ  
 175 δ' ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ ἐγένετο, τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας ἀπέλυσεν  
 οἴκαδε, τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεληλύθει καὶ 22  
 ἦσθοντο διαλελυμένον αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἠθροισ-  
 μένοι ἐτύγχανον, στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡραιάς, ὅτι τε  
 180 οὐκ ἠθελον τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ μετέχειν καὶ ὅτι συνεισεβε-  
 βλήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων.  
 ἐμβαλόντες δὲ ἐνεπίμπρων τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ ἔκοπτον τὰ  
 δένδρα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι βεβοηθηκότες παρεῖναι ἐλέγοντο  
 185 εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, οὕτως ἀπαλλάττονται ἐκ τῆς Ἡραίας  
 καὶ συμμιγνύουσι τοῖς Θηβαίοις. ὥς δ' ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο, 23  
 οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσιν ᾤοντο ἔχειν, ἐπεὶ ἐβεβοη-  
 θήκεσαν μὲν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἔτι ἐώρων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ,

21. πρὶν . . . ἰδεῖν : implies that Agesilaus was aware that the Arcadians were in pursuit and that their near presence would be indicated by watch-fires. If the Spartans should see these, their retreat might be interpreted as the result of fear. — τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας : i.e. after Leuctra. — ἑαυτῶν : the reflexive, referring to the obj. of ἀφῆκεν, as though οἱ περιοικοὶ had been written.

22-32. Expedition of the Arcadians against Heraea. Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. Winter of 370-369 B.C.

22. οὐκ ἠθελον : instead of joining the Arcadian league they had accompanied Agesilaus against Mantinea. See 11. — ἐνεπίμπρων : unusual form, as if from \*ἐμπιπράω, instead of ἐνεπίμπρασαν from ἐμπίπρημι. — βεβοηθηκότες : see 19. — οὕτως : introduces the apodosis as in 15. — συμμιγνύουσι : unusual form for συμμιγνύασι, as though from \*συμμιγνύω. H. 488 a; cf. ἐπιδεικνύοντες in 23; v. 2. 43 ἀπεκτίννον.

23. καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν : the advantage lay in the fact that they had shown their readiness to help, but no



καὶ ἀπιέναι παρσκευάζοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι  
 190 καὶ Ἡλείοι ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι ὥς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν  
 Λακωνικὴν, ἐπιδεικνύοντες μὲν τὸ ἑαυτῶν πλῆθος, ὑπερ-  
 επαινοῦντες δὲ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ  
 μὲν Βοιωτοὶ ἐγυμνάζοντο πάντες περὶ τὰ ὄπλα, ἀγαλλό-  
 μενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις νίκῃ· ἡκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 195 Φωκεῖς ὑπήκοοι γεγενημένοι καὶ Εὐβοεῖς ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν  
 πόλεων καὶ Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἡρα-  
 κλεῶται καὶ Μηλιεῖς· ἡκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θεττα-  
 λίας ἱππεῖς τε καὶ πελτασταί. ταῦτα δὲ συνειδόμενοι καὶ  
 τὴν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ἐρημίαν λέγοντες ἰκέτευον μηδαμῶς  
 200 ἀποτρέπεσθαι, πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων  
 χώραν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἤκουον μὲν ταῦτα, ἀντελογίζοντο 24  
 δὲ ὅτι δυσεμβολωτάτῃ μὲν ἡ Λακωνικὴ ἐλέγετο εἶναι,  
 φρουρὰς δὲ καθεστάναι ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τοῖς εὐπροσοδωτά-  
 τοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχόλαος μὲν ἐν Οἰῷ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος,  
 205 ἔχων νεοδαμῳδεῖς τε φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν φυγάδων  
 τοὺς νεωτάτους περὶ τετρακοσίους· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Λεύκτρῳ  
 ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεάτιδος ἄλλη φρουρά. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ  
 τοῦτο οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὥς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν ἂν ταχέως τὴν τῶν

· enemy appeared to compel them to flight.—ἐπιδεικνύοντες: transition to the thematic conjugation, as in συμμυγνύουσι in the preceding paragraph.—Εὐβοεῖς: the Euboeans had attached themselves to the Thebans after the battle of Leuctra. They had previously been in alliance with Athens.—Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι: the Opuntian Locrians opposite Euboea and the Ozolian Locrians on the Gulf of Corinth.—Ἀκαρνᾶνες: perhaps erroneously for Αἰνιᾶνες, who are said by Diod. xv. 85 to have fought at Mantinea with the Thebans.—συνειδόμενοι: seeing. Pres. mid. partic.

from συνεῖδον. προειδόμενος is found Thuc. iv. 64. 1.—ἐρημίαν: lack of allies and of sufficient troops of their own.—λέγοντες: depicting, as in 25.

24. δυσεμβολωτάτῃ: the valley of the Eurotas was surrounded by lofty mountains.—ἐλέγετο: for the mood and tense see on v. 4. 19.—Σκιρίτιδος: in northern Laconia on the border of Arcadia.—φρουρούς: predicatively, with νεοδαμῳδεῖς.—Λεύκτρῳ: in southern Arcadia.—ὥς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν κτέ.: the two considerations involved are 1) that the forces of the Lacedaemonians could be mustered quickly in case of need, and 2) that

Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμιν καὶ μάχεσθαι ἂν αὐτοὺς οὐδαμοῦ  
 210 ἄμεινον ἢ ἐν τῇ ἐαυτῶν. ἃ δὴ πάντα λογιζόμενοι οὐ πάνυ  
 προπετεῖς ἦσαν εἰς τὸ ἰέναι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. ἐπεὶ 25  
 μέντοι ἦκον ἔκ τε Καρυῶν λέγοντες τὴν ἐρημίαν καὶ  
 ὑπισχνούμενοι αὐτοὶ ἡγήσεσθαι, καὶ κελεύοντες, ἂν τι  
 ἐξαπατῶντες φαίνωνται, ἀποσφάττειν σφᾶς, παρήσαν δέ  
 215 τινες καὶ τῶν περιοίκων ἐπικαλούμενοι καὶ φάσκοντες  
 ἀποστήσεσθαι, εἰ μόνον φανείησαν εἰς τὴν χώραν, ἔλεγον  
 δὲ ὥς καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι οἱ περίοικοι ὑπὸ τῶν Σπαρτια-  
 τῶν οὐκ ἐθέλοιεν βοηθεῖν· πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες  
 καὶ παρὰ πάντων οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπείσθησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν  
 220 κατὰ Καρύας ἐνέβαλον, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες κατὰ Οἶον τῆς  
 Σκιρίτιδος. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ δύσβατα προελθὼν ὁ 26  
 Ἰσχόλαος ὑφίστατο, οὐδένα ἂν ταύτῃ γε ἔφασαν ἀνα-  
 βῆναι· νῦν δὲ βουλόμενος τοῖς Οἰάταις συμμάχοις χρή-  
 σθαι, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ· οἱ δὲ ἀνέβησαν παμπληθεῖς  
 225 Ἀρκάδες. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀντιπρόσωποι μὲν μαχόμενοι οἱ

the Lacedaemonians could not fight  
 on more advantageous ground than  
 in their own country. The grammati-  
 cal const. in ὥς . . . συνελθοῦσαν is  
 peculiar; we should expect either ὥς  
 καὶ συνελθοῖν ἂν . . . (καὶ μάχοντο ἂν)  
 or else καὶ συνελθεῖν ἂν . . . (καὶ μάχε-  
 σθαι ἂν). Another possibility would  
 be τοῦτο, συνελθοῦσαν τὴν δύναμιν (cf.  
*An. vii. 2. 4* ἔχαιρε τοῦτο ἀκούων δια-  
 φθειρόμενον τὸ στράτευμα, *he rejoiced to*  
*hear this, that the army was destroyed*).  
 Instead of either of these three nor-  
 mal modes of expression, we have  
 apparently a confusion of the first  
 and the third, viz. ὥς συνελθοῖν ἂν ἢ  
 δύναμις and συνελθοῦσαν ἂν τὴν δύνα-  
 μιν. For a similar instance, cf. *Cyr.*  
*iii. 1. 39* οὐ τοῦτο αἰτιῶμενοι αὐτοὺς  
 κατακτείνουσιν, ὥς ἀφρονεστέρας ποιοῦν-

τας τὰς γυναῖκας (ποιοῦντας and ὥς  
 ποιοῦσιν).

25. ἡκόν τε, παρήσαν δέ: *anacolu-  
 thon*. The copulative const. begun by  
 τέ is taken up by the adversative δέ.  
 — Καρυῶν: Caryae was in northern  
 Laconia. — λέγοντες: *sc. τινές*. — φα-  
 νείησαν: *sc. οἱ Θηβαῖοι*. — πάντα οὖν  
 ταῦτα ἀκούοντες: resuming the pro-  
 tasis introduced by ἐπεὶ.

26. τὰ δύσβατα: *i.e. the summit of*  
*the pass*. — εἰ ὑφίστατο: *if he had of-*  
*fered resistance*. Past condition con-  
 trary to fact, — the impf. to denote  
 the continuance of the act. *G. 222*;  
*H. 895 a.* — οὐδένα ἂν ἀναβῆναι: *di-*  
*rect, οὐδεὶς ἂν ἀνέβη*. — νῦν δέ: *con-*  
*trasting the actual with the hypothet-*  
*ical case*. — βουλόμενος . . . χρῆσθαι:  
*implying that they could not be de-*

περὶ τὸν Ἰσχόλαον ἐπεκράτουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὄπισθεν καὶ  
ἐκ πλαγίου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἀναβαίνοντες ἔπαιον καὶ  
ἔβαλλον αὐτούς, ἐνταῦθα ὃ τε Ἰσχόλαος ἀποθνήσκει  
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, εἰ μὴ τις ἀμφιγνοηθεὶς διέφυγε.  
230 διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς 27  
τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ  
ᾔσθοντο τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ  
θρασύτερον κατέβαινον. καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν εὐθὺς  
ἔκαον καὶ ἐπόρθουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ  
235 τεμένει τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῇ  
δ' ὑστεραία ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς γεφύρας οὐδ'  
ἐπεχείρουν διαβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς  
Ἀλέας ἱερῷ ἐφαίνοντο ἐναντίοι οἱ ὀπλίται· ἐν δεξιᾷ δ'  
ἔχοντες τὸν Εὐρώταν παρήεσαν κάοντες καὶ πορθοῦντες  
240 πολλῶν καγαθῶν μεστὰς οἰκίας. τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 28  
αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες οὐδὲ τὸν καπνὸν ὁρῶσαι ἠνείχοντο, ἅτε  
οὐδέποτε ἰδοῦσαι πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιάται ἀτείχιστον  
ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλος ἄλλη διαταχθεὶς, μάλα ὀλίγοι  
καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι ἐφύλαττον. ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖς τέλεσι  
245 καὶ προειπεῖν τοῖς Εἰλωσιν, εἴ τις βούλοιτο ὄπλα λαμβά-  
νειν καὶ εἰς τάξιν τίθεσθαι, τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ὡς ἐλευ-  
θέρους ἐσομένους ὅσοι συμπολεμήσαιεν. καὶ τὸ μὲν 29

pended upon if left to themselves.  
—ἀναβαίνοντας: sc. ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας.—  
ἀμφιγνοηθεὶς: sc. as to whether he  
was friend or foe.

27. Σελλασίαν: in northern Laco-  
nia.—ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: on the left bank  
of the Eurotas.—τῆς γεφύρας: sc.  
which led over the Eurotas.—ἐπὶ τὴν  
πόλιν: Sparta.—Ἀλέας: epithet of  
Athena.—ἱερῷ: near the city and on  
the same side of the river.

28. τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: ἐκ (instead  
of ἐν) is to be accounted for by the

notion involved in ὁρῶσαι.—ἠνεί-  
χοντο: on the double augment, see  
G. 105, n. 3; H. 361 a.—ἄλλος: part.  
apposition.—φαινόμενοι: pass., being  
seen to be few.—τοῖς τέλεσι: the  
ephors.—τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν: to be  
assured. The inf. is the same as in ii.  
4. 1 προεῖπον τοῖς ἔξω μὴ εἰσιέναι, bade  
those outside not to come in.—ὡς ἐσομέ-  
νους: agreeing in sense with πάντας  
or some similar word to be supplied  
from ὅσοι as subj. of λαμβάνειν. The  
emancipation of the helots was re-

πρῶτον ἔφασαν ἀπογράψασθαι πλέον ἢ ἑξακισχιλίους,  
 ὥστε φόβον αὖ οὗτοι παρείχον συντεταγμένοι καὶ λίαν  
 250 ἐδόκουν πολλοὶ εἶναι· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἔμενον μὲν οἱ ἐξ Ὀρχο-  
 μενοῦ μισθοφόροι, ἐβοήθησαν δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις  
 Φλειάσιοί τε καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς  
 καὶ ἄλλαι δέ τινες τῶν πόλεων, ἥδη καὶ τοὺς ἀπογεγραμ-  
 μένους ἦττον ὠρρώδουν. ὥς δὲ προῖον τὸ στράτευμα 30  
 255 ἐγένετο κατ' Ἀμύκλας, ταύτῃ διέβαινον τὸν Εὐρώταν.  
 καὶ οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι, ὅπου στρατοπεδεύουτο, εὐθὺς ὦν  
 ἔκοπτον δένδρων κατέβαλλον πρὸ τῶν τάξεων ὥς ἐδύναντο  
 πλείστα, καὶ οὕτως ἐφυλάττοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες τούτων  
 τε οὐδὲν ἐποίουν, καταλιπόντες δὲ τὰ ὅπλα εἰς ἀρπαγὴν  
 260 ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἐτρέποντο. ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡμέρα τρίτῃ ἢ  
 τετάρτῃ προῆλθον οἱ ἱππεῖς εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον εἰς Γαιαό-  
 χου κατὰ τάξεις, οἳ τε Θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἡλείοι καὶ  
 ὅσοι Φωκέων ἢ Θετταλῶν ἢ Λοκρῶν ἱππεῖς παρήσαν. οἱ 31  
 δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἱππεῖς, μάλα ὀλίγοι φαινόμενοι,  
 265 ἀντιτεταγμένοι αὐτοῖς ἦσαν. ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες  
 ὀπλιτῶν τῶν νεωτέρων ὅσον τριακοσίων ἐν τῇ τῶν Τυνδα-  
 ριδῶν, ἅμα οὗτοι μὲν ἐξέθεον, οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον· οἱ δὲ  
 πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐνέκλιαν. ἰδόντες δὲ ταῦτα  
 πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὠρμησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι

sorted to on account of the extensive defection of the Perioeci. Cf. 25.

29. ἔμενον: *were steadfast*, which had not been expected. — οἱ μισθοφόροι: those mentioned in 15; Agesilaus apparently had taken them with him to Sparta. — ἄλλαι δέ τινες: they are enumerated vii. 2. 2.

30. Ἀμύκλας: situated a few miles south of Sparta, near the Eurotas. — ὦν: attracted into the case of its antec. δένδρων. — τούτων: here equiv.

to τοιούτων. — τούτων τε, καταλιπόντες δέ: anacoluthon as in 25. — Γαιαόχου: Dor. for Γαιήόχου. Supply *ιερόν* or *τέμενος*, of which the ἱππόδρομος was a part.

31. ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες κτέ.: anacoluthon. The subj. with which ποιήσαντες agrees has no verb corresponding to it; instead we have οἱ τοι (referring to ὀπλιταί). ἐξέθεον κτέ. — ἐν τῇ Τυνδαριδῶν: sc. οἰκία, the house of Castor and Pollux, in which they

270 οἳ τε διώκοντες ἐπαύσαντο καὶ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα  
ἔμενε, πάλιν δὴ κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο. καὶ τὸ μὲν μὴ 32  
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλεῖν ἂν ἔτι αὐτοὺς ἤδη τι ἐδόκει  
θαρραλεώτερον εἶναι· ἐκεῖθεν μέντοι ἀπᾶραν τὸ στρά-  
τευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν ἐφ' Ἑλος καὶ Γύθειον. καὶ τὰς μὲν  
275 ἀτειχίστους τῶν πόλεων ἐνεπίμπρασαν, Γυθείῳ δέ, ἔνθα  
τὰ νεώρια τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν, καὶ προσέβαλλον τρεῖς  
ἡμέρας. ἦσαν δέ τινες τῶν περιοίκων οἳ καὶ ἐπέθεντο καὶ  
συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θηβαίων.

Ἀκούοντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν φροντίδι ἦσαν, ὃ τι 33  
280 χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν  
κατὰ δόγμα βουλῆς. ἔτυχον δὲ παρόντες πρέσβεις Λακε-  
δαιμονίων τε καὶ τῶν ἔτι ὑπολοίπων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς.  
ὅθεν δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἄρακος καὶ Ὠκυλλος καὶ  
Φάραξ καὶ Ἐτυμοκλῆς καὶ Ὀλονθεὺς σχεδὸν πάντες  
285 παραπλήσια ἔλεγον. ἀνεμίμνησκόν τε γὰρ τοὺς Ἀθη-  
ναίους ὥς αἰεὶ ποτε ἀλλήλοις ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις καιροῖς  
παρίσταντο ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς· αὐτοὶ τε γὰρ ἔφασαν τοὺς  
τυράννους συνεκβαλεῖν Ἀθήνηθεν καὶ Ἀθηναίους, ὅτε

were said to have lived at Amyclae. Pausanias saw it in his day, iii. 16. 3. — ἔμενε: as in 29.

32. καὶ τὸ μὲν κτέ.: and it already seemed more certain that they would not attack the city. — ἔτι: with μὴ. — αὐτοὺς: τοὺς Θηβαίους. — θαρραλεώτερον: generally meaning more confident, but here in the sense matter for greater confidence, more certain. — τὴν: sc. ὁδόν. — ἐνεπίμπρασαν: here inflected as a μι-verb; cf. on the other hand 5. 22 ἐνεπίμπρων and note. — Ἑλος, Γύθειον: on the Laconian Gulf. — προσέβαλλον κτέ.: Xenophon omits to state the fact that they captured the

place. — ἐπέθεντο: sc. Γυθείῳ. — For Epaminondas's share in the founding of Messene and Megalopolis during the present campaign, see Introd. p. 7.

33–36. Deliberations at Athens. Speeches of the Spartan envoys and their effect. January, 369 B.C.

33. δόγμα βουλῆς: i.e. a προβούλευμα. — αὐτοῖς: dependent upon ὑπολοίπων. On its position, cf. 44 τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς. — ὅθεν δὴ: assigns reason only for ἔλεγον, not for παραπλήσια. — ἀνεμίμνησκον: conative. — ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς: to their mutual advantage. — τοὺς τυράννους: i.e. the

αὐτοὶ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, προθύμως βοηθεῖν.  
 290 ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ ὅς' ἀγαθὰ εἶη, ὅτε κοινῇ ἀμφότεροι ἔπρατ- 34  
 τον, ὑπομιμνήσκοντες μὲν ὡς τὸν βάρβαρον κοινῇ ἀπεμα-  
 χέσαντο, ἀναμιμνήσκοντες δὲ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοί τε ὑπὸ τῶν  
 Ἑλλήνων ἡρέθησαν ἡγεμόνες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν κοινῶν  
 χρημάτων φύλακες, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συμβου-  
 295 λομένων, αὐτοὶ τε κατὰ γῆν ὁμολογουμένως ὑφ' ἀπάντων  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες προκριθείησαν, συμβουλομένων  
 αὐτὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. εἷς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὧδέ πως 35  
 εἶπεν. “Ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμονήσωμεν,  
 νῦν ἐλπίς τὸ πάλαι λεγόμενον δεκατευθῆναι Θηβαίους.”  
 300 οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι οὐ πάνυ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ θροῦς τις  
 τοιοῦτος διῆλθεν ὡς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, “ὅτε δὲ εὖ ἔπρατ-  
 τον, ἐπέκειντο ἡμῖν.” μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ  
 Λακεδαιμονίων ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ἡνίκα κατεπολέμησαν  
 αὐτούς, Θηβαίων βουλομένων ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς  
 305 Ἀθήνας, σφεῖς ἐμποδὼν γένοιτο. ὁ δὲ πλείστος ἦν 36  
 λόγος ὡς κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους βοηθεῖν δέοι. οὐ γὰρ ἀδικη-  
 σάντων σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ'  
 αὐτῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων τοῖς Τε-

Pisistratidae in 510 B.C. — ἐπολιορ-  
 κοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων: viz. in the  
 Third Messenian War, 464–455 B.C.

34. εἶη: irregular employment of  
 the opt. in indir. disc. for the impf.  
 ind. of dir. discourse. G. 243, n. 1;  
 H. 935 b. — τὸν βάρβαρον: Xerxes. —  
 τῶν κοινῶν χρημάτων: i.e. the com-  
 mon funds of the Confederacy of  
 Delos, kept first at Delos, afterwards  
 at Athens. — τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμ-  
 βουλομένων: exaggerates the facts.  
 — προκριθείησαν: notice the change  
 of mode from that in ἡρέθησαν.

35. δεκατευθῆναι: const. as in 3.

20. — ὅτε . . . ἡμῖν: abrupt transition  
 to dir. discourse. — αὐτούς: i.e. the  
 Athenians at Aegospotami. — ἀνα-  
 στάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς Ἀθήνας: Calli-  
 stratus alludes in 3. 13 to the grati-  
 tude of the Athenians toward the  
 Spartans for preventing this harsh  
 treatment.

36. ὁ δὲ πλείστος λόγος: “the  
 point upon which most stress was  
 laid.” — κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους: see 3. 18.  
 — σφῶν: i.e. the Lacedaemonians. —  
 ἐπιστρατεύοιεν: still dependent upon  
 ὡς, as in vii. 1. 23 οἰκοῖεν. — τοῖς Λα-  
 κεδαιμονίοις: instead of σφίσιν, for

γεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἐπεστράτευ-  
 310 σαν αὐτοῖς. διέθει οὖν καὶ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς λόγους  
 θόρυβος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαίως τοὺς Μαντι-  
 νέας ἔφασαν βοηθῆσαι τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον ἀποθανοῦσιν  
 ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἀδικεῖν, ὅτι ὄπλα  
 ἐπήνεγκαν Τεγεάταις.

315 Τούτων δὲ διοριζομένων ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἀν- 37  
 ἔστη Κλειτέλης Κορίνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε· “Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα  
 μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἴσως ἀντιλέγεται, τίνες ἦσαν οἱ  
 ἄρξαντες ἀδικεῖν· ἡμῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἔχει τις  
 κατηγορῆσαι ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ πόλιν τινὰ ἐστρατεύσαμεν ἢ ὥς  
 320 χρήματά τινων ἐλάβομεν ἢ ὥς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν ἐδηρώσαμεν;  
 ἀλλ' ὅμως οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ἐλθόντες καὶ  
 δένδρα ἐκκεκόφασιν καὶ οἰκίας κατακεκαύκασιν καὶ χρή-  
 ματα καὶ πρόβατα διηρπάκασιν. πῶς οὖν, εἰ μὴ βοη-  
 θήτε οὕτω περιφανῶς ἡμῖν ἀδικουμένοις, οὐ παρὰ τοὺς  
 325 ὄρκους ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε ὄρκων  
 ὅπως πᾶσιν ὑμῖν πάντες ἡμεῖς ὁμόσαιμεν;” ἐνταῦθα μέντοι  
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεθορύβησαν ὥς ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια εἰρη-  
 κότος τοῦ Κλειτέλους. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς 38  
 Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· “Ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ  
 330 ἐκποδὼν γένοιντο Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπὶ πρώτους ἂν ὑμᾶς  
 στρατεύσαιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, πᾶσιν οἶμαι τοῦτο δῆλον εἶναι·  
 τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων μόνους ἂν ὑμᾶς οἴονται ἐμποδὼν γενέσθαι

the purpose of emphasis and contrast.  
 — τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον: see 6 f.

37–48. *Speeches of the Corinthian Cliteles and the Phliasian Procles.*

37. τούτων διοριζομένων: while these things were being discussed, lit. bounded and hence settled by discussion.— ἡμῶν: with κατηγορῆσαι, made emphatic by its position.— ἐλάβομεν: i.e. by force.— οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐλθόντες: on

their march to Mantinea.— καὶ ταῦτα: and that too. G. 277, 6, n. 1, b; H. 612 a.— καὶ ταῦτα ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε ὄρκων κτέ.: for καὶ παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε κτέ., in violation of the oaths which you yourselves took pains to have us all swear.— ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια: co-ordinate union of adv. and substantive. Cf. vii. 1. θ πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἂν ἐξέλθοιεν.



τοῦ ἄρξαι αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. εἰ δὲ οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ 39  
 μὲν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἂν ὑμᾶς ἡγοῦμαι στρα-  
 335 τεύσαντας βοηθῆσαι ἢ καὶ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ δυσμε-  
 νεῖς ὄντας ὑμῖν Θηβαίους καὶ ὁμόρους οἰκοῦντας ἡγεμόνας  
 γενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολὺ οἶμαι χαλεπώτερον ἂν ὑμῖν  
 φανῆναι ἢ ὁπότε πόρρω τοὺς ἀντιπάλους εἶχετε. συμφο-  
 ρώτερόν γε μεντὰν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς βοηθήσαιτε ἐν ᾧ ἔτι εἰσὶν  
 340 οἱ συμμαχοῖεν ἂν ἢ εἰ ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι ἀναγκά-  
 ζοισθε διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους. εἰ δέ τινες 40  
 φοβοῦνται, μὴ ἐὰν νῦν ἀναφύγωσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἔτι  
 ποτὲ πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὑμῖν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οὐχ οὕς  
 ἂν εἴ αὐτὸν οὕς ἂν κακῶς τις ποιῇ φοβεῖσθαι δεῖ μή ποτε  
 345 μέγα δυνασθῶσιν. ἐνθυμείσθαι δὲ καὶ τάδε χρή, ὅτι  
 κτᾶσθαι μὲν τι ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἰδιώταις καὶ πόλεσι προσήκει,  
 ὅταν ἐρρωμενέστατοι ᾖσιν, ἵνα ἔχωσιν, ἐάν ποτ' ἀδύνατοι  
 γένωνται, ἐπικουρίαν τῶν προπεπονημένων. ὑμῖν δὲ νῦν 41  
 ἐκ θεῶν τινος καιρὸς παραγεγένηται, ἐὰν δεομένοις βοηθή-  
 350 σῆτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, κτήσασθαι τούτους εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα  
 χρόνον φίλους ἀπροφασίστους. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὐκ ἐπ'  
 ὀλίγων μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρων νῦν ἂν εἴ παθεῖν ὑφ' ὑμῶν.  
 ἀλλ' εἴσονται μὲν ταῦτα θεοὶ οἱ πάντα ὀρώντες καὶ νῦν καὶ  
 εἰς αἰεὶ, συνεπίστανται δὲ τὰ γινόμενα οἱ τε σύμμαχοι  
 355 καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἅπαντες Ἕλληνες τε

38. τοῦ ἄρξαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων: that the ambitious designs here imputed to the Thebans were real, is shown by vii. i. 36.

39. μέν: with force of μήν, as elsewhere when following a pronoun. — ἢ καί: for simple ἢ, as v. i. 14. — ἢ ὁπότε εἶχετε: inexact for ἢ τὸ ἔχειν, co-ordinate with τὸ γενέσθαι. — πόρρω: at a distance, i.e. in Lacedaemon.

40. ἀναφύγωσιν: sc. τὸ ἀπολέσθαι. — πράγματα παρέχωσιν: prob. alluding to 35 ὅτε δὲ εἴ ἐπραττον, ἐπέκειντο ἡμῖν. — ἐνθυμήθητε: change of person. — ἐρρωμενέστατοι: on the peculiar comparison, see H. 251 b. — τῶν προπεπονημένων: from their previous efforts, — gen. dependent upon ἐπικουρίαν, instead of τὰ προπεπονημένα as dir. obj. of ἔχωσιν.



καὶ βάρβαροι· οὐδενὶ γὰρ τούτων ἀμελές. ὥστε εἰ κακοὶ 42  
φανείησαν περὶ ὑμᾶς, τίς ἂν ποτε ἔτι πρόθυμος εἰς αὐτοὺς  
γένοιτο; ἐλπίζειν δὲ χρὴ ὡς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ  
κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γενήσεσθαι· εἰ γάρ τινες ἄλλοι, καὶ οὗτοι  
360 δοκοῦσι διατετελεκέναι ἐπαίνου μὲν ὀρεγόμενοι, αἰσχυρῶν  
δὲ ἔργων ἀπεχόμενοι. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐνθυμήθητε καὶ 43  
τάδε· εἴ ποτε πάλιν ἔλθοι τῇ Ἑλλάδι κίνδυνος ὑπὸ βαρ-  
βάρων, τίσιν ἂν μᾶλλον πιστεύσατε ἢ Λακεδαιμονίοις;  
τίνας δ' ἂν παραστάτας ἥδιον τούτων ποιήσαισθε, ὧν γε  
365 καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἅπαντες εἵλοντο μαχό-  
μενοι ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶντες ἐπεισφέρεσθαι τὸν  
βάρβαρον τῇ Ἑλλάδι; πῶς οὖν οὐ δίκαιον ὧν τε ἔνεκα  
ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ ὧν ἐλπίς καὶ  
αὐθις γενέσθαι πᾶσαν προθυμίαν εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ  
370 ἡμᾶς παρέχεσθαι; ἄξιον δὲ καὶ τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων 44  
αὐτοῖς ἔνεκα προθυμίαν ἐνδείξασθαι. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι  
οἵπερ τούτοις πιστοὶ διαμένουσιν ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὗτοι  
καὶ ὑμῖν αἰσχύνοιντ' ἂν μὴ ἀποδιδόντες χάριτας. εἰ δὲ  
μικραὶ δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν  
375 αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσai, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ ὑμετέρα πόλις  
προσγένηται, οὐκέτι μικραὶ πόλεις ἐσόμεθα αἱ βοηθοῦσαι  
αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἀκούων 45

41. ἀμελές: in passive sense, *un-  
cared for*.

42. ὡς γενήσεσθαι: apparently a  
blending of two constructions, ὡς  
γενήσονται and γενήσεσθαι. Cf. ii. 2.  
2 εἰδὼς ὅτι ἔσεσθαι.

43. ὑπὸ βαρβάρων: the const. is  
justified by the passive notion in-  
volved in ἔλθοι. — ὧν οἱ ταχθέντες:  
*whose champions*. — ζῶντες ἐπεισφέρε-  
σθαι κτέ.: “remain alive at the price  
of admitting the barbarian to Greece”;

referring to the attitude of the The-  
bans at this juncture. — ὧν τε ἔνεκα:  
*both because*; as in 3. 13, for τούτων  
τε ἔνεκα α, in which α (acc. of spec.)  
is equiv. to ὅτι. — καὶ ὧν: for καὶ ὧν  
ἔνεκα, as already explained. — γενέ-  
σθαι: aor. inf. after ἐλπίς as in v. 4. 43.  
— ὑμᾶς, ἡμᾶς: subjs. of παρέχεσθαι.

44. αὐτοῖς: dependent upon παρόν-  
των. The position is the same as in  
33. — οἱ περ: sc. σύμμαχοι. — τούτοις:  
*i.e. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις*.

ἐζήλουν τήνδε τὴν πόλιν ὅτι πάντας καὶ τοὺς ἀδικουμένους  
καὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους ἐνθάδε καταφεύγοντας ἐπικουρίας  
380 ἤκουον τυγχάνειν. νῦν δ' οὐκέτ' ἀκούω, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἤδη  
παρὼν ὁρῶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς ὀνομαστοτάτους καὶ  
μετ' αὐτῶν τοὺς πιστοτάτους φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τε  
ἤκοντας καὶ δεομένους αὖ ὑμῶν ἐπικουρῆσαι. ὁρῶ δὲ 46  
καὶ Θηβαίους, οἳ τότε οὐκ ἔπεισαν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔξαν-  
385 δραποδίσασθαι ὑμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ὑμῶν περιδεῖν ἀπο-  
λομένους τοὺς σώσαντας ὑμᾶς. τῶν μὲν οὖν ὑμετέρων  
προγόνων καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων τελευτήσαντας  
ἐπὶ τῇ Καδμείᾳ οὐκ εἶασαν ἀτάφους γενέσθαι· ὑμῖν δὲ  
πολὺ κάλλιον ἂν γένοιτο, εἰ τοὺς ἔτι ζῶντας Λακεδαιμο-  
390 νίων μήτε ὑβρισθῆναι μήτε ἀπολέσθαι ἐάσαίτε. καλοῦ 47  
γε μὴν κακείνου ὄντος, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Εὐρυσθέως ὕβριν  
διεσώσατε τοὺς Ἡρακλέους παῖδας, πῶς οὐκ ἐκείνου τόδε  
κάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγέτας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅλην τὴν  
πόλιν περισώσαίτε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον, εἰ ψήφῳ ἀκιν-

45. φοβουμένους: sc. μὴ ἀδικῶνται.  
— ὅτι ἤκουον: repeats the preced-  
ing partic. ἀκούων, which latter is ex-  
pressed in order to bring out more  
clearly the antithesis ἀκούων ἐζήλουν  
. . . παρὼν ὁρῶ. — ὀνομαστοτάτους: as  
opp. to ἀδικουμένους. — δεομένους αὖ:  
i.e. otherwise than in the past.

46. τότε: euphemistic. The time  
was familiar to all, viz. after Aegospo-  
tami in 404 B.C. — οὐκ ἔπεισαν: i.e.  
tried to persuade them but failed. —  
καλόν: supply in sense τι πρᾶγμα,  
upon which προγόνων depends. — λέ-  
γεται: equiv. to λέγεται ἐκ τοῦ χρόνου,  
— hence the following ὅτε. — τοὺς τε-  
λευτήσαντας: those who fell in the ex-  
pedition of the Seven against Thebes.  
When the Thebans were disposed to  
leave the bodies of these unburied,

the Athenians marched against the  
city and compelled the Thebans to  
allow the burial of the slain. Isoc.  
iv. 54.

47. κακείνου: subj. of the gen. abs.  
const. and explained by the following  
ὅτε-clause. — σχόντες: equiv. to ἐπι-  
σχόντες, repressing. — διεσώσατε: the  
sons of Hercules had been driven  
out of Peloponnesus by Eurystheus,  
but found protection and assistance  
in Athens. Eurystheus was defeated  
and forced to withdraw. — πῶς οὐκ:  
sc. ἂν εἴη. — κάλλιον: observe the  
three degrees of comparison, καλοῦ,  
κάλλιον, κάλλιστον. — ἀρχηγέτας: cf.  
3. 6 Ἡρακλεῖ τῇ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ. —  
ψήφῳ ἀκινδύνῳ: alluding again to the  
prevention by the Lacedaemonians of  
the annihilation of Athens in 404 B.C.

395 δύνω σωσάντων ὑμᾶς τότε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, νῦν ὑμεῖς  
 σὺν ὅπλοις τε καὶ διὰ κινδύνων ἐπικουρήσετε αὐτοῖς.  
 ὁπότε δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ συναγορεύοντες βοηθῆ- 48  
 σαι ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς, ἥ που ὑμῖν γε τοῖς ἔργῳ δυναμέ-  
 νοις βοηθῆσαι γενναῖα ἂν ταῦτα φανείη, εἰ πολλάκις καὶ  
 400 φίλοι καὶ πολέμιοι γεγνημένοι Λακεδαιμονίοις μὴ ὧν ἐβλά-  
 βητε μᾶλλον ἢ ὧν εὖ ἐπάθετε μνησθείητε καὶ χάριν  
 ἀποδοίητε αὐτοῖς μὴ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅτι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς  
 ἐγένοντο."

405 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀντι- 49  
 λεγόντων οὐκ ἡνείχοντο ἀκούοντες, ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ βοηθεῖν  
 πανδημεῖ, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἵλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ παρήγγειλεν ἐν Ἀκαδημαίᾳ δειπνο-  
 ποιεῖσθαι, πολλοὺς ἔφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ Ἰφικράτους  
 410 ἐξελθεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἡγεῖτο μὲν ὁ Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δ'  
 ἡκολούθουν νομίζοντες ἐπὶ καλόν τι ἔργον ἡγήσεσθαι.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Κόρινθον διέτριβέ τινας ἡμέρας,  
 εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ διατριβῇ πρῶτον ἔψεγον αὐτόν·

48. ὁπότε: here causal, *since*. — ἀγαλλόμεθα: *sc.* συναγορεύοντες, *re-joice in urging*. οἱ συναγορεύοντες is in app. with ἡμεῖς, *we who urge you*. — ἥ που ὑμῖν κτέ.: *surely to you, who are actually able to give assistance, it will appear a noble thing, etc.* — ταῦτα: explained by the following εἰ μνησθείητε κτέ. — εἰ . . . μνησθείητε: *if you should remember, not wherein you were injured, but rather what help you received*. — ὧν, ὧν: by attraction for *ἀ, ἀ*. The acc. with ἐβλάβητε would be the cognate acc. retained in the passive construction.

49–52. *Iphicrates in Peloponnesus. Return of the Thebans. Spring of 369 B.C.*

49. ἐψηφίσαντο: Callistratus was the most active in securing the passage of the decree. His partiality for Sparta appears in his speech in 3. 13. — Ἰφικράτην: after the ratification of the Peace of Callias, two years before (3. 18), he had been recalled and had since been living privately at Athens. — Ἀκαδημαίᾳ: a gymnasium six stadia north of Athens on the Cephissus, famous as the seat of Plato's teaching; the grounds were planted with fine plane-trees and olive-trees and were adorned with statues and altars. The place is spoken of in ii. 2. 8 as ἡ Ἀκαδήμεια, — the art. is here omitted.

ὥς δ' ἐξήγαγέ ποτε, προθύμως μὲν ἠκολούθουν ὅποι  
 415 ἠγοῖτο, προθύμως δ', εἰ πρὸς τεῖχος προσάγοι, προσέ-  
 βαλλον. τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίων Ἀρκάδες 50  
 μὲν καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλεῖοι πολλοὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν, ἅτε  
 ὁμοροὶ οἰκοῦντες, οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ φέροντες ὅ τι ἤρπά-  
 κεσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 420 ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἐώρων ἐλάττονα τὴν  
 στρατιὰν καθ' ἡμέραν γιγνομένην, τὰ δέ, ὅτι σπανιώτερα  
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀνήλωτο, τὰ δὲ διήρπαστο,  
 τὰ δὲ ἐξεκέχυτο, τὰ δὲ κατεκέκαυτο· πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ  
 χειμῶν ἦν, ὥστ' ἤδη πάντες ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο. ὥς δ' 51  
 425 ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος, οὕτω δὲ καὶ ὁ  
 Ἰφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπῆγεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας εἰς  
 Κόρινθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλῶς ἐστρατήγησεν, οὐ  
 ψέγω· ἐκεῖνα μέντοι, ἃ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ἔπραξε, πάντα  
 εὐρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα  
 430 αὐτῷ. ἐπιχειρήσας μὲν γὰρ φυλάττειν ἐπὶ τῷ Ὀνείῳ,  
 ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν οἴκαδε, παρέλιπεν  
 ἀφύλακτον τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρεῖας πάροδον.

50. ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι: in the broad sense of "the land of the Lacedaemonians." So also in 51. — ἄγοντες, φέροντες: the former used of living booty, the latter of other plunder. The words are generally combined in the inverse order, φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν. — τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ: partly, partly. — πρὸς δ' ἔτι: and besides. πρὸς is here used adverbially.

51. ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος: Xenophon omits all reference to the fact that Epaminondas had meanwhile repaired to Messenia and assisted in the reorganization of that district, helping to build the city of Messene on Mt. Ithome. — Ὀνείῳ:

mountain-range on the Isthmus of Corinth. — ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.: Xenophon clearly misapprehends the intention of Iphicrates in the present instance. It was a part of his strategy to avoid a pitched battle. The Thebans outnumbered him, were under admirable discipline, and were flushed with success; his own army consisted largely of young and untrained soldiers and was smaller by several thousands than that of his opponents. His real object was to hasten the departure of the Thebans from Peloponnesus, — not to impede their passage, and in this he was successful.

μαθεῖν δὲ βουλόμενος εἰ παρεληλυθότες εἶεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι 52  
 τὸ Ὀνειον ἔπεμψε σκοποὺς τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίων ἱππέας καὶ  
 435 τοὺς Κορινθίων ἅπαντας. καίτοι ἰδεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν ἦττον  
 ὀλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν ἱκανοί· εἰ δὲ δέοι ἀποχωρεῖν, πολὺ  
 ῥᾶον τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἢ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὁδοῦ εὐπόρου τυχεῖν  
 καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἀποχωρῆσαι· τὸ δὲ πολλοὺς τε προσά-  
 γειν καὶ ἦττονας τῶν ἐναντίων πῶς οὐ πολλὴ ἀφροσύνη;  
 440 καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἄτε ἐπὶ πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον οἱ ἱππεῖς  
 διὰ τὸ πολλοὶ εἶναι, ἐπεὶ ἔδει ἀποχωρεῖν, πολλῶν καὶ  
 χαλεπῶν χωρίων ἐπελάβοντο· ὥστε οὐκ ἐλάττους ἀπώ-  
 λοντο εἴκοσιν ἱππέων. καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅπως  
 ἐβούλοντο ἀπῆλθον.

52. πολὺ ῥᾶον: *sc. εἴη ἄν.* — ἐπὶ  
 πολὺ παραταξάμενοι χωρίον: *having*  
*drawn themselves up over a considerable*

*space, on account of their great num-*  
*bers.* — ἐπελάβοντο: *came upon.* —  
 ἀπῆλθον: *sc. homeward.*

## Ζ.

Τῷ δὲ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 1  
 πρέσβεις ἦλθον αὐτοκράτορες Ἀθήναζε, βουλευσόμενοι  
 καθ' ὃ τι ἡ συμμαχία Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις  
 ἔστοιτο. λεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν μὲν ξένων, πολλῶν δὲ  
 5 Ἀθηναίων, ὡς δέοι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις τὴν συμ-  
 μαχίαν εἶναι, Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος εἶπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον·

“Ἐπεὶπερ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν ἔδοξεν εἶναι 2  
 Λακεδαιμονίους φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι τοῦτο  
 σκοπεῖν, ὅπως ἡ φιλία ὅτι πλείστον χρόνον συμμενεῖ.  
 10 εἰάν οὖν ἡ ἑκατέροις μάλιστα συνοίσει, ταύτῃ καὶ τὰς  
 συνθήκας ποιησώμεθα, οὕτω κατὰ γε τὸ εἶκος μάλιστα  
 συμμενοιμεν ἂν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα σχεδόν τι συνωμο-  
 λόγηται, περὶ δὲ τῆς ἡγεμονίας νῦν ἡ σκέψις. τῇ μὲν  
 οὖν βουλῇ προβεβούλευται ὑμετέραν μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ  
 15 θάλατταν, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ  
 αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνῃ μᾶλλον ἢ θεῖᾳ φύσει τε  
 καὶ τύχῃ διωρίσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε κάλ- 3  
 λιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς τοῦτο· πλείσται γὰρ πόλεις τῶν

Book VII. 369 B.C. to 362 B.C.  
 Grote, *History of Greece*, chaps. lxxix,  
 lxxx; Curtius, *History of Greece*,  
 Book VI, chap. ii.

1. 1-11. *Debate on the alliance be-  
 tween Athens and Sparta. Speech of  
 the Phliasian Procles. Summer of  
 369 B.C.*

1. καθ' ὃ τι: *on what conditions.*—  
 ἡ συμμαχία: *the alliance already de-  
 termined upon.* See vi. 5. 49.—ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις: *standing for-  
 mula to indicate full equality.* Cf.

Thuc. v. 79. 1; Hdt. ix. 7. 2.—Προ-  
 κλῆς: cf. vi. 5. 38.

2. οὕτω: *referring to the previous  
 condition.* So in vi. 5. 22 and fre-  
 quently.—σκέψις: *sc. ἐστίν.*—τῇ  
 βουλῇ: *i.e. the Athenian council of  
 500.* Their preliminary action, in the  
 form of a προβούλευμα, was necessary  
 for bringing any measure before the  
 popular assembly, the ἐκκλησία.—τὴν  
 κατὰ θάλατταν: *sc. ἡγεμονίαν.*

3. πρὸς τοῦτο: *i.e. for the naval  
 supremacy.*—τῶν δεομένων κτέ.: *of*

δεομένων τῆς θαλάττης περὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν οἰκοῦσι,  
 20 καὶ αὐταὶ πᾶσαι ἀσθενέστεραι τῆς ὑμετέρας. πρὸς τού-  
 τοις δὲ λιμένας ἔχετε, ὧν ἄνευ οὐχ οἷόν τε ναυτικῇ δυνάμει  
 χρῆσθαι. ἔτι δὲ τριήρεις κέκτησθε πολλάς, καὶ πάτριον  
 ὑμῖν ἐστὶ ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶσθαι. ἀλλὰ μὴν τὰς γε τέχνας 4  
 τὰς περὶ ταῦτα πάσας οἰκείας ἔχετε. καὶ μὴν ἐμπειρία  
 25 γε πολὺ προέχετε τῶν ἄλλων περὶ τὰ ναυτικά· ὁ γὰρ  
 βίος τοῖς πλείστοις ὑμῶν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης· ὥστε τῶν  
 ἰδίων ἐπιμελόμενοι ἅμα καὶ τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγώνων  
 ἐμπειροὶ γίγνεσθε. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε· οὐδαμόθεν ἂν τριή-  
 ρεις πλείους ἀθρόαι ἐκπλεύσειαν ἢ παρ' ὑμῶν. ἔστι δὲ  
 30 τοῦτο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον πρὸς ἡγεμονίαν· πρὸς γὰρ τὸ πρῶ-  
 τον ἰσχυρὸν γενόμενον ἡδιστα πάντες συλλέγονται. ἔτι 5  
 δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν δέδοται ὑμῖν εὐτυχεῖν ἐν τούτῳ·  
 πλείστους γὰρ καὶ μεγίστους ἀγῶνας ἡγωνισμένοι κατὰ  
 θάλατταν ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἀποτετυχήκατε, πλείστα δὲ κατωρ-  
 35 θώκατε. εἰκὸς οὖν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους μεθ' ὑμῶν ἂν  
 ἡδιστα τούτου τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν. ὥς δὲ δὴ καὶ  
 ἀναγκαία καὶ προσήκουσα ὑμῖν αὕτη ἢ ἐπιμέλεια ἐκ

*those dependent upon the sea. — οἰ-  
 κοῦσι: are situated. — ὧν ἄνευ: when  
 construed with the rel. pron., ἄνευ is  
 occasionally post-positive. — πάτριον:  
 a national custom. — ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶ-  
 σθαι: to keep adding ships. At the  
 establishment of the Confederacy of  
 Delos, in 477 B.C., Themistocles had  
 persuaded the Athenians to build  
 twenty new ships annually. Diod.  
 xi. 43. It is probable that a similar  
 policy was followed by Athens in her  
 second maritime confederacy, which  
 was established in 378 B.C. See v. 4. 34.*

4. τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ ταῦτα: i.e.  
 ship-building and related arts. — οἰ-  
 κείας ἔχετε: you possess as your own.

— βίος: living, support. — τῶν ἰδίων  
 ἐπιμελόμενοι: while attending to your  
 private business. — ἀγώνων: struggles.  
 — ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε: elliptical, this also  
 is to be considered. — οὐκ ἐλάχιστον:  
 no trifling argument. — πρὸς τὸ πρῶτον  
 κτέ.: to the power which first becomes  
 strong.

5. ἐλάχιστα ἀποτετυχήκατε: have  
 had very few misfortunes. The verb  
 is here used as transitive. Cf. iv. 5.  
 19 τὰλλα ἐπετύγχανεν, vi. 3. 16 ἐάν  
 τι ἐπιτύχωσιν. Kühn. 416, 3, note  
 9. — μεθ' ὑμῶν: serves as the prot.  
 to the apod. ἂν . . . μετέχειν, — would  
 share the danger most cheerfully, if it  
 should be in your company.

τῶνδε ἐνθυμήθητε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῶν ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ 6  
πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν προὔκοπτον  
40 εἰς τὸ ἀπολέσαι ὑμᾶς. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκέ ποτε αὐτοῖς  
κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι, εὐθὺς ὑπ' ἐκείνοις παντελῶς  
ἐγένεσθε. οὐκοῦν εὐδηλον ἐν τούτοις ἐστὶν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς  
θαλάττης ἅπασα ὑμῖν ἦρτηται ἡ σωτηρία. οὕτως οὖν 7  
πεφυκότων πῶς ἂν ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπι-  
45 τρέψαι κατὰ θάλατταν ἡγεῖσθαι, οἱ πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ  
ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀπειρότεροι ὑμῶν τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εἶναι,  
ἔπειτα δ' οὐ περὶ τῶν ἴσων ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ  
θάλατταν ἀγῶσιν, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς  
τριήρεσι μόνων ἀνθρώπων, ὑμῖν δὲ καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ  
50 γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα 8  
οὕτως ἔχει· τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπισκέψασθε.  
πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἰκοῦσιν ἐν μεσογαίᾳ· ὥστε τῆς γῆς  
κρατοῦντες καὶ εἰ θαλάττης εἵργοιντο, δύναιντ' ἂν καλῶς  
διαζῇν. ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων  
55 πρὸς τὸν κατὰ γῆν πόλεμον τὴν ἀσκησιν ποιοῦνται. καὶ  
τὸ πλείστου δ' ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι τοῖς ἀρχουσιν, οὗτοι  
μὲν κράτιστοι κατὰ γῆν, ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν. ἔπειτα 9  
δὲ ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς ναυτικῶ, οὕτως αὖ ἐκεῖνοι κατὰ γῆν πλεί-

6. πολλὰ ἔτη: refers to the Peloponnesian War. — κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας: viz. by the occupation of Decelea and the consequent interruption of agriculture in Attica. — κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι: alluding to the Lacedaemonian victory at Aegospotami in 405 B.C. Observe the considerate form of expression (ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκέ ποτε αὐτοῖς) in which Procles refers to this great Athenian disaster. — ἐν τούτοις: i.e. in view of the points already mentioned. — ὅτι . . . ἡ σωτηρία: that all your safety depends

upon the sea. — ὑμῖν: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, N. 4; H. 767.

7. οὕτως οὖν πεφυκότων: such now being the situation. The subj. of the gen. abs. const. is omitted, as in v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων. — ἔπειτα κτέ.: transition from the rel. const. to a principal clause. G. 156; H. 1005. In the English idiom we should expect οἷς. — ἐκείνοις: sc. κίνδυνός ἐστιν.

8. τὸ . . . ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι: τὸ πείθεσθαι is in app. with τὸ ἄξιον, which is acc. of specification limiting κράτιστοι. G. 160, 1; H. 718.



στοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἂν ἐξέλθοιεν· ὥστε πρὸς τούτους αὖ  
 60 εἰκὸς τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσεστάτους προσιέναι. ἔτι δὲ  
 καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν κατὰ θάλατταν  
 εὐτυχεῖν, οὕτως ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν· πλείστους γὰρ αὖ  
 οὔτοι ἀγῶνας ἐν τῇ γῇ ἡγωνισμένοι ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἐσφαλ-  
 μένοι εἰσὶ, πλείστα δὲ κατωρθώκοτες. ὥς δὲ καὶ ἀναγ- 10  
 65 καία οὐδὲν ἥττον τούτοις ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμέλεια ἢ ὑμῖν ἢ  
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔξεστι γιννώσκειν. ὑμεῖς  
 γὰρ τούτοις πολλὰ ἔτη πολεμοῦντες καὶ πολλάκις κατα-  
 ναυμαχοῦντες οὐδὲν προὔργου ἐποιεῖτε πρὸς τὸ τούτους  
 καταπολεμῆσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαξ ἡττήθησαν ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς  
 70 καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ ὅλης τῆς  
 πόλεως κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. πῶς οὖν οὐ τούτοις αὖ 11  
 δεινὸν ἄλλοις μὲν ἐπιτρέπειν κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς  
 δὲ ἄριστα τῶν κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν,  
 ὥσπερ τῇ βουλῇ προβεβούλευται, ταῦτα εἰρηκά τε καὶ  
 75 συμφωρώτατα ἡγοῦμαι ἀμφοῖν εἶναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐτυχοῖτε  
 τὰ κράτιστα πᾶσιν ἡμῖν βουλευσάμενοι.”

‘Ο μὲν ταῦτ’ εἶπεν. οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ οἱ τῶν 12  
 Λακεδαιμονίων παρόντες ἐπήνεσαν ἀμφοτέροι ἰσχυρῶς  
 τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισόδοτος δὲ παρελθὼν, “Ἄνδρες  
 80 Ἀθηναῖοι,” ἔφη, “οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατῶμενοι· ἀλλ’ ἐὰν

9. πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστα: in the greatest numbers and most speedily. The combination of adj. and adv. is the same as in vi. 5. 37 ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια.—ἐλάχιστα: cognate acc. G. 159, κ. 2; H. 716 b.—Observe the close parallelism between this section and the corresponding remarks concerning the Athenians in 5; so also, in what follows, the parallelism between 6 and 10, 7 and 11.

10. οὐδὲν προὔργου ἐποιεῖτε: you

accomplished nothing.—ἅπαξ ἡττήθησαν: viz. by the Thebans, at Leuctra.—κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο: i.e. upon the invasion of Laconia by Epaminondas. See vi. 5. 22–32.

11. αὐτοὺς . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι: logically subord. to the preceding ἡγεῖσθαι,—when they themselves are the best directors of affairs on land.

12–14. Counter-proposition of Cephisodotus.

12. Κηφισόδοτος: one of the Athe-

ἀκούσητέ μου, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπιδείξω. ἤδη γὰρ  
 ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμῶν ἐὰν  
 συμμαχῶσι, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν τριηράρχους  
 Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἴσως τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, οἱ δὲ ναῦται  
 85 δῆλον ὅτι ἔσονται ἢ Εἰλωτες ἢ μισθοφόροι. οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς  
 μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅταν παραγ- 13  
 γείλωσιν ὑμῖν κατὰ γῆν στρατείαν, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψετε  
 τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας. οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἐκεῖνοι μὲν  
 ὑμῶν αὐτῶν γίγνονται ἡγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνων  
 90 δούλων καὶ ἐλαχίστου ἀξίων. ἀποκρίναι δέ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὦ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιε Τιμόκρατες, οὐκ ἄρτι ἔλεγες ὥς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις  
 καὶ ὁμοίοις ἡκοις τὴν συμμαχίαν ποιούμενος;” “Εἶπον  
 ταῦτα.” “Ἔστιν οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κηφισόδοτος, “ἰσαίτερον ἢ 14  
 ἐν μέρει μὲν ἐκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ  
 95 τοῦ πεζοῦ, καὶ ὑμᾶς τε, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ κατὰ  
 θάλατταν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν, καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ  
 γῆν;” ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετεπείσθησαν καὶ  
 ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ πενθήμερον ἐκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι.

Στρατευομένων δ’ ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 15  
 100 εἰς Κόρινθον ἔδοξε κοινῇ φυλάττειν τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ἐπεὶ

nian delegates to the conference of 371 B.C. vi. 3. 2. — **μάλα**: const. with **αὐτίκα**. — **ἐπιδείξω**: sc. **ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατωμένους**. — **ἤδη κτέ.**: “for it is proposed that you shall have the hegemony by sea.” **ἤδη** refers to the **προβούλευμα** and to the proposition of Procles. — **Λακεδαιμονίους**: predicatively, — “the trierarchs, whom they send, will be Lacedaemonians.”

13. **παραγγείλωσιν στρατίαν**: announce a campaign, i.e. make a call for troops. — **τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας**: i.e. regular Athenian citizens, since only such served as hoplites and cavalry. — **ὑμῶν αὐτῶν**: of you

yourselves. Not refl. here. — **ἐκείνων**: dependent upon **δούλων**. — **ποιούμενος**: conative, — *endeavoring to make*.

14. **ἰσαίτερον**: sc. **τι**, — “Does anything make a nearer approach to equality?” On the comp., see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250 a. — **ἐν μέρει**: in turn. — **τούτων**: pl. in consequence of the collective force of **εἴ τι**. — **καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν**: brachylogy for **καὶ ἡμᾶς, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν**.

15–17. *Second expedition of Epaminondas into Peloponnesus. Summer of 369 B.C.*

15. **τὸ Ὀνειον**: a mountain near

ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, παραταξάμενοι  
 ἐφύλαττον ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι τοῦ Ὀνείου, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ  
 Πελληνεῖς κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ  
 οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ ἀπείχον τῶν φυλαττόντων τριάκοντα  
 105 στάδια, κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. συντεκμη-  
 ράμενοι δὲ ἥνικ' ἂν ᾤοντο ὀρμηθέντες κατανύσαι ἅμα  
 κνέφα, πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φυλακὴν ἐπορεύοντο.  
 καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν τῆς ὥρας, ἀλλ' ἐπιπίπτουσι 16  
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς Πελληνεῦσιν ἥνικα αἱ μὲν  
 110 νυκτεριναὶ φυλακαὶ ἤδη ἔληγον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν στιβάδων  
 ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἕκαστος. ἐνταῦθα οἱ Θηβαῖοι  
 προσπεσόντες ἔπαιον παρεσκευασμένοι ἀπαρασκευάστους  
 καὶ συντεταγμένοι ἀσυντάκτους. ὥς δὲ οἱ σωθέντες ἐκ 17  
 τοῦ πράγματος ἀπέφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐγγύτατα λόφον, ἐξὸν  
 115 τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμάρχῳ λαβόντι ὀπόσους μὲν ἐβού-  
 λετο τῶν συμμάχων ὀπλίτας, ὀπόσους δὲ πελταστάς,  
 κατέχειν τὸ χωρίον, — καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξῆν ἀσφα-  
 λῶς ἐκ Κεγχρειῶν κομίζεσθαι, — οὐκ ἐποίησε ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ  
 μάλα ἀπορούντων τῶν Θηβαίων πῶς χρὴ ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς

Corinth. Cf. vi. 5. 51. — ἐφύλαττον: the subj. is ἀμφότεροι. — τοῦ Ὀνείου: part. gen. with the adv. ἄλλοθι. G. 182, 2; H. 757. — κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον: at the most accessible point. — ἥνικα . . . ἅμα κνέφα: "when they would have to set out, in order to arrive at dawn at the Spartan camp." • With κατανύσαι supply ὁδόν. See on v. 4. 20. Const. ἥνικα (rel. for interrogative) with ὀρμηθέντες, and ἂν with κατανύσαι. — ἅμα κνέφα: at dawn. For the omission of the art., see on v. 1. 7. Cf. An. iv. 5. 9 ἀμφὶ κνέφας, also ἀμ' ἡμέρα, ἅμα ἔφ. The word κνέφας is poetic and rarely occurs in prose.

16. τῆς ὥρας: gen. of separation. G. 174; H. 748. — ἀνίσταντο ὅποι: ὅποι is justified by the notion of motion involved in ἀνίσταντο, were rising and going whither, etc. So also ii. 4. 6. — παρεσκευασμένοι κτέ.: Xenophon, as usual, seeks to depreciate the achievements of the Thebans. Cf. vi. 4. 8 τοῖς δὲ (i.e. the Thebans) πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. See Introd. p. 10.

17. ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: i.e. the battle. — ἐξόν: acc. abs. with concessive force. — ἐποίησε: sc. ὁ πολέμαρχος. — ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυῶνα βλέποντος: on the side looking toward Sicyon, i.e. the

120 Σικυῶνα βλέποντος καταβῆναι ἢ πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, ὥς τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ ἀπήγαγεν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀσφαλῶς καταβάντες καὶ συμμείζαντες 18  
 125 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἡλείοις, εὐθὺς μὲν προσέβαλον πρὸς Σικυῶνα καὶ Πελλήνην· στρατευσάμενοι δὲ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδήωσαν αὐτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἐκεῖθεν μάλα πάντων ὑπεροπτικῶς τῶν ἐναντίων, ὥς ἐγένοντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῶν  
 130 Κορινθίων ἄστεως, δρόμῳ ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἰόντι, ὥς εἰ ἀνεωγμέναι τύχοιεν, εἰσπесσύμενοι. ἐκβοηθήσαντες δέ τινες ψилоὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 19  
 ἀπαντῶσι τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχουσι τοῦ τείχους· καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰ  
 135 μνήματα καὶ τὰ ὑπερέχοντα χωρία, βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν πρώτων καὶ μάλα συχνούς, καὶ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωκον ὥς τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια. τούτου δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορίνθιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἐλκύ-

side toward Peloponnesus.—καταβῆναι: there was danger lest in descending he should be attacked by his enemies from the rear.—πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν: sc. towards the north.—ὥς ἐδόκει: to be construed with what follows.—πρὸς Θηβαίων: to the advantage of the Thebans.—ἑαυτῶν: of himself and his troops, as frequently.

18, 19. Capture of Sicyon. Skirmish at Corinth. Autumn of 369 B.C.

18. συμμείζαντες: for the orthography, cf. v. 1. 26 συμμείζαι.—προσέβαλον: the assault on Sicyon was successful, and the city renounced its allegiance to Sparta. Diod. xv. 69. Concerning the result at Pellene,

nothing is known.—αὐτῶν: i.e. of the Epidaurians.—μάλα: const. with ὑπεροπτικῶς.—πάντων ἐναντίων: objective gen. dependent upon ὑπεροπτικῶς. G. 180, 2; H. 754 b. Cf. v. 4. 25 ἀπολυτικῶς αὐτοῦ.—τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἰόντι: "the gates through which one passes in going to Phlius." These were situated on the west side of the city. On the dat., see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b.

19. ψилоί: acc. to Diod. xv. 69, these were Athenians under Chabrias.—τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις: the 'Sacred Band' of 300.—μνήματα: see on vi. 2. 20.—καὶ μάλα συχνούς: a very great many. On the force of καὶ μάλα see on v. 2. 3.

σαντες καὶ ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τροπαῖον ἔστησαν. καὶ  
140 ταύτῃ μὲν ἀνεψύχθησαν οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων σύμμαχοι.

Ἄμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένων τούτων καταπλεῖ Λακεδαι- 20  
μονίοις ἢ παρὰ Διονυσίου βοήθεια, τριήρεις πλέον ἢ  
εἴκοσιν· ἦγον δὲ Κελτοὺς τε καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ ἱππέας ὥς  
πεντήκοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
145 αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι διαταξάμενοι καὶ ἐμπλήσαντες τὸ πεδῖον  
μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἐχομένων τῆς πόλεως  
γηλόφων ἔφθειρον εἴ τι χρήσιμον ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. καὶ  
οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων ἱππεῖς οὐ  
μάλα ἐπλησίαζον τῷ στρατεύματι, ὁρῶντες ἰσχυρὰ καὶ  
150 πολλὰ τὰντίπαλα· οἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἱππεῖς, 21  
ὅσοιπερ ἦσαν, οὗτοι διεσκεδασμένοι ἄλλος ἄλλη παρα-  
θέοντες ἠκόντιζόν τε προσελαύνοντες, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὥρμων ἐπ'  
αὐτούς, ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέφοντες ἠκόντιζον.  
καὶ ταῦτα ἅμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων καὶ  
155 ἀνεπαύοντο. εἰ δὲ καταβεβηκόσιν ἐπελαύνοιέν τινες,  
εὐπετῶς ἀναπηδῶντες ἀνεχώρουν. εἰ δ' αὖ τινες διώξειαν  
αὐτοὺς πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τούτους, ὅποτε ἀπο-

20-28. *Arrival of assistance from Dionysius of Syracuse. The Thebans withdraw from Peloponnesus. Lycomedes and the Arcadians. Quarrel of the latter with the Eleans. Autumn of 369 B.C.*

20. ἅμα δὲ δὴ πεπραγμένων: cf. iii. 1. 20 ἅμα λέγων ἦει.—ἡ βοήθεια: the expected help.—πλέον ἢ: the neut. sing. (instead of πλέονες), as in v. 4. 66.—Κελτοὺς: Gauls.—οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι: lit. the others, allies of them. σύμμαχοι is in app. with οἱ ἄλλοι. Cf. the Homeric οἱ ἄλλοι μνηστῆρες, the others, the suitors, not the other suitors. G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. αὐτῶν accordingly presents no peculiar-

ity in its position, as it would were ἄλλοι an attrib. modifier of σύμμαχοι.—διαταξάμενοι: having drawn themselves up at intervals.—ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: i.e. on the plain between Sicyon and Corinth.—ὁρῶντες κτέ.: seeing that the opposition was strong and numerous. ἰσχυρὰ and πολλὰ are pred. modifiers of τὰντίπαλα.

21. ὅσοιπερ: with concessive force, few though they were, viz. only 50.—ὥρμων: sc. οἱ Θηβαῖοι.—ἅμα ποιοῦντες: ἅμα as in 20.—εἰ ἐπελαύνοιεν: note the variation from the impf. (ὥρμων) to the frequentative optative.—τούτους δεινὰ: const. with εἰργάζοντο, —did these great injury.

χωροῖεν, ἐπικείμενοι καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες δεινὰ εἰργάζοντο  
καὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἠνάγκαζον ἑαυτῶν ἔνεκα καὶ  
160 προιέναι καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι 22  
μείναντες οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
δὲ ἕκαστος οἴκαδε. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐμβάλλουσιν οἱ παρὰ  
Διονυσίου εἰς Σικυῶνα, καὶ μάχη μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυω-  
νίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ·  
165 Δέρας δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ κράτος αἰροῦσι. καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ  
Διονυσίου πρώτη βοήθεια ταῦτα πράξασα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς  
Συρακούσας. Θηβαῖοι δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ  
Λακεδαιμονίων μέχρι μὲν τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμαδὸν  
καὶ ἔπραττον καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο ἡγουμένων Θηβαίων.  
170 ἐγγενόμενος δέ τις Λυκομήδης Μαντινεύς, γένει τε οὐδενὸς 23  
ἐνδεὲς χρήμασί τε προήκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος, οὗτος  
ἐνέπλησε φρονήματος τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὥς μόνοις  
μὲν αὐτοῖς πατρίς Πελοπόννησος εἴη, — μόνοι γὰρ αὐτό-  
χθονες ἐν αὐτῇ οἰκοῖεν, — πλείστον δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν  
175 φύλον τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἴη καὶ σώματα ἐγκρατέστατα ἔχοι.  
καὶ ἀλκιμωτάτους δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπεδείκνυε, τεκμήρια παρεχό-  
μενος ὥς ἐπικούρων ὅποτε δεηθεῖέν τινες, οὐδένας ἡροῦντο  
ἀντ' Ἀρκάδων. ἔτι δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαιμονίους πώποτε ἄνευ

22. ἕκαστος: in partitive app. with  
οἱ ἄλλοι. — εἰς Σικυῶνα: into the terri-  
tory of Sicyon. — νικῶσι, ἀπέκτειναν:  
obs. the change of tense from histori-  
cal pres. to aor., as in v. 2. 36. — Δέ-  
ρας: the locality is unknown. — τεῖ-  
χος: prob. merely a fortification, not  
a walled town, as is sometimes meant  
by τεῖχος. — ἡ πρώτη βοήθεια: several  
years before this (373 B.C.) Dionysius  
had sent a fleet of ten ships to the  
assistance of the Lacedaemonians,  
but Iphicrates had captured them

before they reached their destination.  
vi. 2. 33 ff.

23. οὐδενὸς ἐνδεὲς: inferior to no  
one. ἐνδεὲς is equiv. to ἥττων, and  
hence is construed with the gen. of  
comparison. — οὗτος: resumes the  
subj. after the interruption. — πατρίς:  
fatherland. — οἰκοῖεν: opt. in an ex-  
planatory sent. continuing the quota-  
tion, as if dependent upon ὥς. Cf. vi.  
5. 36. — ἐπικούρων: euphemistic for  
μισθοφόρων. — ἡροῦντο: representing  
the pres. ind. of dir. discourse. See

σφῶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οὔτε νῦν Θηβαίους ἐλθεῖν  
 180 ἄνευ Ἀρκάδων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα. “Ἐὰν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦ 24  
 ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἂν τις παρακαλῇ φείσεσθε· ὥς πρότερόν  
 τε Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀκολουθοῦντες ἐκείνους ηὔξήσατε, νῦν  
 δέ, ἂν Θηβαίοις εἰκῇ ἀκολουθῆτε καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἡγεί-  
 σθαι ἀξιῶτε, ἴσως τάχα τούτους ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους  
 185 εὐρήσετε.” οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούοντες ἀνε-  
 φυσῶντό τε καὶ ὑπερεφίλουν τὸν Λυκομήδην καὶ μόνον  
 ἄνδρα ἡγοῦντο· ὥστε ἄρχοντας ἔταπτον οὔστινας ἐκείνος  
 κελεύοι. καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμβαινόντων δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύ-  
 νοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες· ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον 25  
 190 τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντων τῆς ἐξόδου ὑπὸ τε τῶν  
 μετὰ Χαβρίου ξένων καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορινθίων, βοη-  
 θήσαντες μάλα πολιορκουμένους ἐξελύσαντο τοὺς Ἀργεί-  
 ους, οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις  
 πολεμίοις χρώμενοι. στρατευσάμενοι δὲ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίνην  
 195 τῆς Λακαίνης ἐνίκησάν τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φρου-  
 ρὰν καὶ τὸν Γεράνορα τὸν πολέμαρχον ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὸ  
 προάστειον τῶν Ἀσιναίων ἐπόρθησαν. ὅπου δὲ βουλευ-  
 θεῖεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νύξ, οὐ χειμών, οὐ μῆκος ὁδοῦ, οὐκ ὄρη

on v. 4. 19.—εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας: i.e. εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν. Cf. 22 εἰς Σικυῶνα. —νῦν: i.e. on their recent invasion. vi. 5. 23, 27.—εἰς Λακεδαίμονα: i.e. into Laconia. Cf. vi. 5. 50, 51.

24. ἐὰν σωφρονήτε: transition to dir. disc. without ἔφη.—τοῦ ἀκολουθεῖν φείσεσθε: “you will stop following.”—πρότερόν τε, νῦν δέ: anacoluthon, as in vi. 5. 30.—κατὰ μέρος: in turn, like ἐν μέρει in 14.—ἴσως τάχα: perhaps soon. τάχα here is not redundant in the sense of perhaps, as it sometimes is in this phrase.—τούτους κτέ.: you will find these to be other Lacedaemonians.

25. μάλα: const. with βοηθήσαντες, having lent vigorous assistance.—οὐ μόνον κτέ.: although they found not only the inhabitants but also the character of the country against them. πολεμίοις is pred. modifier of τοῖς ἀνδράσιν and τοῖς χωρίοις. χρώμενοι has concessive force. The natural obstacles were found in the mountainous character of the country invaded.—Ἀσίνην: strongly fortified town in southern Laconia.—τῆς Λακαίνης: this designation of Laconia is found only here and below in 29. The regular expression is ἡ Λακωνική.—ὅπου: here temporal, whenever. Cf. iii. 3. 6.—



δύσβατα ἀπεκώλυνεν αὐτούς· ὥστε ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ  
 200 πολὺ ᾤοντο κράτιστοι εἶναι. οἱ μὲν δὲ Θηβαῖοι διὰ 26  
 ταῦτα ὑποφθόνως καὶ οὐκέτι φιλικῶς εἶχον πρὸς τοὺς  
 Ἀρκάδας. οἳ γε μὴν Ἡλείοι ἐπεὶ ἀπαιτοῦντες τὰς πόλεις  
 τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, ἃς ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφηρέθησαν, ἔγνω-  
 σαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἑαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιου-  
 205 μένους, τοὺς δὲ Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ  
 σφῶν ἀποστάντας περὶ παντὸς ποιουμένους, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες  
 ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐκ τούτων αὖ καὶ οἱ Ἡλείοι δυσμενῶς εἶχον  
 πρὸς αὐτούς.

Οὕτω δ' ἐκάστων μέγα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς φρονούντων τῶν 27  
 210 συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἀβυδηνὸς παρ' Ἀριοβαρ-  
 ζάνους χρήματα ἔχων πολλά. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς  
 συνήγαγε περὶ εἰρήνης Θηβαίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ  
 τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐλθόντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὐδὲν  
 ἐκοινώσαντο ὅπως ἂν ἡ εἰρήνη γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐβου-

πολὺ κράτιστοι: i.e. altogether the strongest of any of the Greek states.

26. γὰρ μὴν: as in v. i. 29. — ἀπαιτοῦντες: asking back, as having formerly owned them. — ἃς: acc. retained in the passive construction. G. 197, 1, n. 2; H. 724 a. — ἀφηρέθησαν: they had been deprived. — ἔγνωσαν αὐτοὺς . . . ποιουμένους: they noticed that they took no account of their request. — αὐτούς: i.e. the Arcadians. — τοὺς ἑαυτῶν λόγους: i.e. of the Eleans. Indir. reflexive. — λόγους, λόγῳ: the 'paronomasia' lends sarcastic force to the sentence. — Τριφυλίους: obj. of ποιουμένους. — περὶ παντὸς κτέ.: holding in high favor. — ὅτι Ἀρκάδες κτέ.: because they said they were Arcadians. — αὖ: i.e. the Eleans as well as the Thebans.

27. Ariobarzanes attempts a reconciliation of the Greek states. Spring of 368 B.C.

μέγα . . . φρονούντων: having a proud confidence in themselves. Cf. vi. 2. 39 μεγάλα φρονούντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ. — Φιλίσκος: a subordinate of Ariobarzanes. The latter was now the successor of Pharnabazus as satrap of Phrygia. Cf. v. i. 28. His object, in opening the present negotiations, was to secure the support of the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians in his meditated revolt from the king of Persia. — εἰς Δελφοὺς: as being neutral ground. — συνήγαγε: i.e. invited to a conference. — τῷ μὲν θεῷ κτέ.: lit. they communicated nothing to the god, i.e. they did not consult him through the oracle. — ὅπως ἂν κτέ.: potential opt. in indir. question. —



215 λεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνεχώρουν οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσσήνην  
ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις εἶναι, ξενικὸν πολὺ συνέλεγεν ὁ Φιλί-  
σκος, ὅπως πολεμοίῃ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἀφικνεῖται καὶ ἡ παρὰ Διονυ- 28  
σίου δευτέρα βοήθεια. λεγόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν ὡς  
220 χρεὼν εἶη αὐτοὺς ἰέναι εἰς Θετταλίαν τὰναντία Θηβαίοις,  
Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ὡς εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς  
συνμάχοις ἐνίκησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιέπλευσαν οἱ παρὰ  
Διονυσίου εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος  
μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἐστρατεύετο. καὶ Καρύας μὲν ἐξαι-  
225 ρεῖ κατὰ κράτος, καὶ ὅσους ζῶντας ἔλαβεν, ἀπέσφαξεν.  
ἐκεῖθεν δὲ εὐθὺς στρατευσάμενος εἰς Παρρασίους τῆς  
Ἀρκαδίας μετ' αὐτῶν ἐδήγῃ τὴν χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐβοήθη-  
σαν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, ἐπαναχωρήσας ἐστρατο-  
πεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Μηδέας γηλόφοις. ἐνταῦθα δ'  
230 ὄντος αὐτοῦ Κισσίδας ὁ ἄρχων τῆς παρὰ Διονυσίου βοη-

Μεσσήνην κτέ.: Epaminondas, at the time of his first invasion of Peloponnesus, had restored to the Messenians their independence and helped them to found the city of Messene on the slope of Mt. Ithome. Diod. xv. 66. Xenophon, ignoring, as he uniformly does, Epaminondas's achievements, omits all mention of these facts. See Introd. p. 10, and on vi. 5. 51.—συνέλεγεν: sc. with the money above mentioned.

28–32. Dionysius again sends help to the Spartans. Victory of Archidamus over the Arcadians. Summer of 368 B.C.

28. χρεὼν εἶη: the partic. is equiv. to a pred. adjective. Cf. i. 6. 32 εἶη καλῶς ἔχον, i.e. καλῶς ἔχοι. H. 981.—αὐτοὺς: i.e. the Sicilian auxiliaries.—τὰναντία Θηβαίοις: τὰναντία is adverbial. The Thessalian cities had

sought help from the Thebans against Alexander of Pherae, and Pelopidas, taking the field in response to this appeal, had rendered the Thessalians such effective aid, that Alexander was compelled to sue for peace. The Athenians were naturally disturbed at the great increase of Theban influence in this quarter. Diod. xv. 67. Plut. Pelop. 26.—εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν: sc. to ward off the assaults of the Arcadians.—ταῦτα: the latter, i.e. to help the Lacedaemonians.—ἐνίκησεν: prevailed.—περιέπλευσαν: sc. around Peloponnesus to southern Laconia.—τῶν πολιτικῶν: i.e. the Lacedaemonians as opposed to the allies. So v. 4. 41 and frequently.—Καρύας: in northern Laconia.—Παρρασίους: in southern Arcadia.—μετ' αὐτῶν: i.e. with his united forces.—Μηδέας: the place is not otherwise known.—

θείας ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐξήκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος, ὃς εἰρημένος ἦν  
 παραμένειν. καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπῆει τὴν ἐπὶ  
 Σπάρτης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποπορευόμενον ὑπετέμνοντο αὐτὸν οἱ 29  
 Μεσσήνιοι ἐπὶ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔπεμπεν ἐπὶ  
 235 τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευε· κακῆϊνος μέντοι  
 ἐβοήθει. ὥς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ ἐπ' Εὐτρησίους ἐκτροπῇ,  
 οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι προσέβαινον εἰς τὴν Λάκαι-  
 ναν, καὶ οὗτοι ὥς ἀποκλείσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπ' οἶκον ὁδοῦ.  
 ὁ δέ, οὐπὲρ ἐστὶ χωρίον ἐπίπεδον ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς τῆς  
 240 τε ἐπ' Εὐτρησίων καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Μηδέας ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα ἐκβὰς  
 παρετάξατο ὥς μαχοῦμενος. ἔφασαν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸ 30  
 τῶν λόχων παριόντα τοιάδε παρακελεύσασθαι· “Ἄνδρες  
 πολῖται, νῦν ἀγαθοὶ γενομένοι ἀναβλέψωμεν ὀρθοῖς ὄμμα-  
 σιν· ἀποδῶμεν τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις τὴν πατρίδα οἷαν περ  
 245 παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρελάβομεν. παυσώμεθα αἰσχυ-  
 νόμενοι καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ  
 ξένους, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων περιβλε-  
 πτότατοι ἦμεν.” τούτων δὲ ῥηθέντων ἐξ αἰθρίας ἀστραπᾶς 31

ἐξήκοι: *had expired*. — ὃς εἰρημένος ἦν  
 παραμένειν: equiv. to ὃν παραμένειν  
 εἰρητο. — ἅμα . . . καὶ κτέ.: *as soon as*  
*he had said this he departed*. Cf. Lat.  
*simul atque*.

29. ὑποτέμνοντο κτέ.: in pregnant  
 sense, — *were trying to cut him off* and  
 confine him in a narrow part of the  
 way. Cf. i. 1. 23 ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθή-  
 νας, *were captured and taken to Ath-*  
*ens*. — Εὐτρησίους: locality in south-  
 ern Arcadia. — ἐκτροπῇ: *side road*.  
 — προσέβαινον κτέ.: *were advanc-*  
*ing towards Laconia*. — Λάκαιναν: as  
 in 25. — καὶ οὗτοι: *these also*, i.e.  
 besides the Messenians before men-  
 tioned. — ὁ δέ: i.e. Archidamus, who  
 had joined Cissidas. — συμβολαῖς:

*meeting*. — ἐκβὰς: *emerging from the*  
*pass*.

30. γενομένοι κτέ.: “let us show  
 ourselves brave men, and be able to  
 look people in the face.” Before  
 this battle, acc. to Plut. *Ages*. 33, the  
 Spartans, out of shame at their re-  
 verses, feared to look their country-  
 women in the face. — παυσώμεθα:  
 note the force of the *Laconic asyn-*  
*deton*.

31. ἐξ αἰθρίας κτέ.: *thunder and*  
*lightning were among the most sig-*  
*nificant omens, in the mind of the*  
*Greeks*. Cf. *Apol. Socr.* 12 βροντὰς δὲ  
 ἀμφιλέξει τις μὴ μέγιστον οἰωσθήριον  
 εἶναι; When they appeared upon the  
 right they were held to be favorable,

τε καὶ βροντὰς λέγουσιν αἰσίους αὐτῷ φανῆναι. συνέβη  
 250 δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι τέμενός τι καὶ ἄγαλμα Ἡρα-  
 κλέους εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν ἐκ τούτων πάντων οὕτω πολὺ  
 μένος καὶ θάρρος τοῖς στρατιώταις φασὶν ἐμπεσεῖν ὥστε  
 ἔργον εἶναι τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἀνείργειν τοὺς στρατιώτας  
 ὠθουμένους εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἡγεῖτο ὁ Ἀρχί-  
 255 δαμος, ὀλίγοι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ αὐτοὺς  
 ἀπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον, πολλοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ  
 ἱππέων, πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν. ὥς δὲ ληξάσης τῆς 32  
 μάχης τροπαῖον ἐστήσατο, εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν οἴκαδε ἀγγε-  
 λούντα Δημοτέλη τὸν κήρυκα τῆς τε νίκης τὸ μέγεθος καὶ  
 260 ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οὐδὲ εἰς τεθναίῃ, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων  
 παμπληθεῖς. τοὺς μέντοι ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἔφασαν ἀκούσαντας  
 ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τῶν γερόντων καὶ τῶν  
 ἐφόρων πάντας κλάειν. οὕτω κοινόν τι ἄρα χαρᾶ καὶ  
 λύπη δάκρυά ἐστιν. ἐπὶ μέντοι τῇ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τύχῃ  
 265 οὐ πολὺ τι ἦττον Λακεδαιμονίων ἦσθησαν Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ  
 Ἡλεῖοι· οὕτως ἤδη ἤχθοντο ἐπὶ τῷ φρονήματι αὐτῶν.

—all the more so, if, as here, they came from a clear sky. —συνέβη κτέ.: the significance of this circumstance lay in the fact that Hercules was the ancestor of both the royal lines at Sparta. Cf. Hdt. vi. 51. —ὥστε ἔργον εἶναι: so that it was difficult. —δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ: i.e. allowing the enemy to approach so near that use could be made of the spear, within a spear-throw. —ἔπιπτον: as opposed to the aor. ἀπέθανον, the impf. indicates the continuance of the engagement. —ὑπὸ ἱππέων: gen. of agency. The const. is employed in consequence of the passive idea involved in ἔπιπτον, were cut down. —Κελτῶν: Gauls seem to have formed a part of the

second body of auxiliaries sent by Dionysius, as well as of the first. See 20.

32. τὸ μέγεθος καὶ ὅτι: note the combination of subst. and subst. clause. —οὐδὲ εἰς: more emphatic than οὐδεῖς. This battle is known as 'The Tearless Battle,' ἡ ἀδακρυς μάχη. Plut. Ages. 33. —παμπληθεῖς: Diodorus, xv. 72, gives the loss of the Arcadians as 10,000. —ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγησιλάου: i.e. from highest to lowest. —οὕτω κοινόν κτέ.: "so true is it that tears are a thing common to both joy and grief." —οὐ πολὺ τι: on this strengthening of πολὺ, cf. iii. 1. 16 οὐ πάνυ τι. —φρονήματι: cf. 23.

Συνεχῶς δὲ βουλευόμενοι Θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἂν τὴν ἡγεμο- 33  
 νίαν λάβοιεν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψειαν πρὸς  
 τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, πλεονεκτῆσαι ἂν τι ἐν ἐκείνῳ.  
 270 καὶ ἐκ τούτου παρακαλέσαντες ἤδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ  
 προφάσει, ὅτι καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἶη παρὰ  
 βασιλεῖ, ἀναβαίνουσι Θηβαίων μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων  
 δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιαστής, Ἡλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος·  
 ἠκολούθει δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖος. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες  
 275 ταῦτα ἀνέπεμψαν Τιμαγόραν τε καὶ Λέοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ 34  
 ἐγένοντο, πολὺ ἐπλεονέκτει ὁ Πελοπίδας παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ.  
 εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνε-  
 μάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρα-  
 τεύσαιντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα, καὶ ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο  
 280 πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου  
 ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὐδὲ θῦσαι ἐάσαιεν αὐτὸν ἐν Αὐλίδι τῇ  
 Ἀρτέμιδι, ἔνθαπερ ὅτε Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐξέπλει

33–38. Conference of Greek ambassadors at Susa. Autumn of 368 B.C.

33. ὅπως ἂν λάβοιεν: for the const. cf. 27.—ἐν ἐκείνῳ: i.e. in the king, through his power.—ἐπὶ προφάσει: in reality they were filled with alarm at the mission of Philiscus and at his secret negotiations with the Athenians and Spartans. See also on vi. 3. 12.—Πελοπίδας: here first mentioned, though long a recognized leader.—παγκρατιαστής: i.e. victor in the παγκράτιον, a contest in boxing and wrestling (πυγμή, πάλη).—Ἀργεῖος: possibly the Elean Argeüs mentioned in 4. 15. Others take it as an Argive; but in that case the omission of τὸς is irregular.

34. μόνοι: i.e. the Thebans alone. For the facts, see on vi. 3. 20.—συνεμάχοντο, στρατεύσαιντο: the impf. is retained as regularly in indir. disc.,

while the aor. ind. is changed to the optative.—διὰ τοῦτο: explained by what follows.—ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν: the aor. ind. of a subord. clause of dir. disc. regularly remains unchanged in indir. disc., but in case of a causal clause may, after a secondary tense, as here, be changed to the optative. G. 247, n. 2; cf. H. 935 c.—ἐπ' αὐτόν: i.e. against the king.—ἐάσαιεν αὐτόν: i.e. Agesilaus. The reference is to the events preceding Agesilaus's invasion of Asia in 396 B.C. See iii. 4. 3 f.; Introd. p. 1.—ἐνθαπερ θύσας κτέ.: where he sacrificed before he took Troy, implying that, if Agesilaus had been permitted to sacrifice here, he likewise would have succeeded in his expedition into Asia Minor, and that the Thebans by preventing the sacrifice had rendered an important service to the king.

θύσας εἶλε Τροίαν. μέγα δὲ συνεβάλλετο τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ 35  
 εἰς τὸ τιμᾶσθαι καὶ ὅτι ἐνενικήκεσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάχῃ ἐν  
 285 Λεύκτροις καὶ ὅτι πεπορθηκότες τὴν χώραν τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων ἐφαίνοντο. ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Πελοπίδας, ὅτι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι  
 καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες μάχῃ ἡττημένοι εἶεν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ οὐ παρεγένοντο. συνεμαρτύρει δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα  
 πάντα ὡς ἀληθῆ λέγοι ὁ Ἀθηναῖος Τιμαγόρας, καὶ ἐτι-  
 290 μᾶτο δεύτερος μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐρωτώ- 36  
 μενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως ὁ Πελοπίδας, τί βούλοιτο ἐαυτῷ  
 γραφῆναι, εἶπεν ὅτι Μεσσήνην τε αὐτόνομον εἶναι ἀπὸ  
 Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἀνέλκειν τὰς ναῦς· εἰ δὲ  
 ταῦτα μὴ πείθωντο, στρατεύειν ἐπ' αὐτούς· εἴ τις δὲ πόλις  
 295 μὴ ἐθέλοι ἀκολουθεῖν, ἐπὶ ταύτην πρῶτον ἰέναι. γραφέν- 37  
 των δὲ τούτων καὶ ἀναγνωσθέντων τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, εἶπεν  
 ὁ Λέων ἀκούοντος τοῦ βασιλέως· “Νὴ Δία, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ὦρα γε ὑμῖν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως

35. συνεβάλλετο κτέ.: the logical subj. is found in *ὅτι ἐνενικήκεσαν*,— it contributed much to Pelopidas's distinction that the Thebans, etc. Artaxerxes was anxious to secure the services of Greek soldiers to meet the threatened uprising of men like Ariobarzanes. This help could not be obtained unless there was peace between the Greek states themselves. Hence special consideration was paid to Pelopidas as the representative of that nation whose present military prowess seemed most likely to ensure the maintenance of peace, when it should once become established.—*ἡττημένοι εἶεν*: as related in 30.—*Τιμαγόρας*: he seems to have been a willing tool of Pelopidas. Plutarch, *Pelop.* 30, speaks of the rich presents which Timagoras received from the

king. Dem. xix. 137 mentions forty talents as the reward paid for his services on this occasion.

36. ἐαυτῷ γραφῆναι: to be written for him, i.e. made the basis of the treaty.—*ὅτι*: sc. βούλοιτο ἐαυτῷ γραφῆναι.—*αὐτόνομον ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων*: for the const., see on v. 1. 36.—*ἀνέλκειν*: draw up on land, and hence, disband.—*στρατεύειν, ἰέναι*: to be construed with *γραφῆναι* understood; as subj. supply 'the parties to the treaty.'—*πρῶτον ἰέναι*: cf. v. 4. 37.

37. τοῦ βασιλέως: the art. with *βασιλεύς*, meaning *the king of Persia*, is unusual. It is prob. here employed to indicate him as previously mentioned. Cf. *An.* ii. 4. 4; 5. 38.—*ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον*: doubtless said with reference to an eventual support of

ζητεῖν.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλεν ὁ γραμματεὺς ἅ εἰπεν ὁ Ἀθη-  
 300 ναῖος, πάλιν ἐξήνεγκε προσγεγραμμένα· εἰ δέ τι δικαιο-  
 τερον τούτων γινώσκουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἰόντας πρὸς  
 βασιλέα διδάσκειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις οἵκαδε 38  
 ἕκαστοι, τὸν μὲν Τιμαγόραν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 κατηγοροῦντος τοῦ Λέοντος ὡς οὔτε συσκηνοῦν ἑαυτῷ  
 305 ἐθέλοι μετὰ τε Πελοπίδου πάντα βουλεύοιτο. τῶν δὲ  
 ἄλλων πρέσβεων ὁ μὲν Ἡλείος Ἀρχίδαμος, ὅτι προὔτί-  
 μησε τὴν Ἥλιν πρὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἐπὴναι τὰ βασιλέως, ὁ  
 δὲ Ἀντίοχος, ὅτι ἤλαττοῦτο τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, οὔτε τὰ δῶρα  
 ἐδέξατο ἀπήγγειλέ τε πρὸς τοὺς μυρίους ὅτι βασιλεὺς  
 310 ἄρτοκόπους μὲν καὶ ὀψοποιούς καὶ οἰνοχόους καὶ θυρω-  
 ρούς παμπληθεῖς ἔχοι, ἄνδρας δὲ οἱ μάχονται ἂν Ἑλλησι  
 πάνυ ζητῶν οὐκ ἔφη δύνασθαι ἰδεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ  
 τὸ τῶν χρημάτων πλῆθος ἀλαζονείαν οἱ γε δοκεῖν ἔφη  
 εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἂν χρυσὴν πλάτανον οὐχ  
 315 ἱκανὴν ἔφη εἶναι τέττιγι σκιὰν παρέχειν.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπα- 39  
 σῶν ἀκουσομένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς καὶ ὁ

Ariobarzanes by the Athenians.—ἐξή-  
 νεγκε προσγεγραμμένα: *he brought out*  
*(from the apartment of the king) an*  
*additional clause.* The substance of  
 this clause is explained by what  
 follows.—διδάσκειν: inf. in indir.  
 disc. representing the impv. of dir.  
 disc., and depending upon the notion  
 of *bidding* involved in προσγεγραμ-  
 μένα.

38. ἐθέλοι, βούλοιτο: representing  
 the impf. ind. of dir. disc. G. 243,  
 n. 1; H. 935 b.—προὔτιμησε: sc. βα-  
 σιλεύς. This partiality probably con-  
 sisted in recognizing Triphylia as  
 belonging to Elis instead of to Ar-  
 cadia.—τὰ βασιλέως: the action of

the king.—οὔτε, τέ: cf. Lat. ne-  
 que, et.—τὰ δῶρα: *the gifts*, which  
 it was customary to give to ambassa-  
 dors.—τοὺς μυρίους: the newly es-  
 tablished federal council, which man-  
 aged the affairs of Arcadia. See In-  
 trod. p. 7.—ζητῶν: concessive.—τὸ  
 . . . πλῆθος: in pregnant sense; *the*  
*talk about the great wealth.*—οἱ: gen-  
 erally enclitic, but here orthotone to  
 give emphasis. So also An. i. i. 8.  
 —τὴν ὑμνουμένην κτέ.: *the celebrated*  
*golden plane tree.* This tree and a  
 golden vine had been presented to  
 King Darius by Pythius, a wealthy  
 Lydian. Cf. Hdt. vii. 27.—ἂν: const.  
 with εἶναι.—ἱκανήν: *large enough.*

Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ γράμματα δείξας τὴν βασιλέως  
 σφραγίδα ἀνέγνω τὰ γεγραμμένα, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι ὁμνύναι  
 320 ταῦτα ἐκέλευον βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς βουλομένους  
 φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ  
 ὁμούμενοι ἀλλ' ἀκουσόμενοι πεμφθείησαν· εἰ δέ τι ὄρκων  
 δέοιντο, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπειν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μέντοι  
 Ἄρκας Λυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸν σύλ-  
 325 λογον ἐν Θήβαις δέοι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἔνθα ἂν ᾗ ὁ πόλεμος.  
 χαλεπαινόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς  
 διαφθείροι τὸ συμμαχικόν, οὐδ' εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἤθελε  
 καθίζειν, ἀλλ' ἀπιὼν ὥχeto καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐξ  
 Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβεις. ὡς δ' ἐν Θήβαις οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ 40  
 330 συνελθόντες ὁμόσαι, ἔπεμπον οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρέσβεις ἐπὶ  
 τὰς πόλεις, ὁμνύναι κελεύοντες ποιήσειν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως  
 γράμματα, νομίζοντες ὁκνήσειν μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων  
 ἀπεχθάνεσθαι ἅμα ἑαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς  
 Κόρινθον πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἀφικομένων ὑπέστησαν οἱ Κορίν-  
 335 θιοι καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοιντο πρὸς βασιλέα  
 κοινῶν ὄρκων, ἐπηκολούθησαν καὶ ἄλλαι πολλαὶ πόλεις  
 κατὰ ταῦτα ἀποκρινόμεναι. καὶ αὕτη μὲν ἡ Πελοπίδου  
 καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τῆς ἀρχῆς περιβολὴ οὕτω διελύθη.

Αὐθις δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας, βουλευθεὶς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς προσ- 41

39, 40. *Failure of the congress at Thebes. Spring of 367 B.C.*

39. ὁ Πέρσης: so also in 387 B.C. the Persian Tiribazus had announced to the assembled Greeks the terms of the Peace of Antalcidas. See v. 1. 30.—ὁμνύναι ταῦτα: unusual expression, equiv. to ὁμνύναι τοὺς ὄρκους τούτους.—τὶ δέοιντο: τὶ cognate acc. as in v. 4. 36.—Λυκομήδης: see 23.—τὸ συμμαχικόν: i.e. the treaty of alliance.—εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἤθελε καθί-

ζειν: i.e. would come into the congress and sit there.

40. περιβολή: used of striving for something which does not properly belong to one. Cf. also περιβάλλεσθαι iv. 8. 18.

41–46. *Third expedition of Epaminondas into Peloponnesus. Establishment and overthrow of Theban influence in Achaea. Euphron gains control in Sicyon. Summer of 367 B.C.*

41. Ἐπαμεινώνδας: here first men-



340 αγαγέσθαι, ὅπως μᾶλλον σφίσι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ  
 ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν, ἔγνω ἐκστρατευτέον  
 εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαΐαν. Πεισίαν οὖν τὸν Ἀργεῖον στρα-  
 τηγοῦντα ἐν τῷ Ἀργεὶ πείθει προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ Ὀνειον.  
 καὶ ὁ Πεισίας μέντοι καταμαθὼν ἀμελουμένην τὴν τοῦ  
 345 Ὀνείου φυλακὴν ὑπὸ τε Ναυκλέους, ὃς ἦρχε τοῦ ξενικοῦ  
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμομάχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου,  
 καταλαμβάνει νύκτωρ μετὰ δισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν τὸν ὑπὲρ  
 Κεγχρειῶν λόφον, ἔχων ἑπτὰ ἡμερῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐν δὲ 42  
 ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὑπερβαίνουνσι  
 350 τὸ Ὀνειον, καὶ στρατεύουσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπ'  
 Ἀχαΐαν, ἡγουμένου Ἐπαμεινώνδου. προσπεσόντων δ'  
 αὐτῷ τῶν βελτίστων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαΐας, ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ  
 Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὥστε μὴ φυγαδεῦσαι τοὺς κρατίστους μηδὲ  
 πολιτείαν μεταστῆσαι, ἀλλὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν  
 355 Ἀχαιῶν ἢ μὴν συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀκολουθήσειν  
 ὅποι ἂν Θηβαῖοι ἡγῶνται, οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε. κατη- 43  
 γορούντων δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν ἀντιστα-  
 σιωτῶν ὡς Λακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς τὴν Ἀχαΐαν  
 ἀπέλθοι, ἔδοξε Θηβαίοις πέμψαι ἄρμοστὰς εἰς τὰς  
 360 Ἀχαΐδας πόλεις. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους  
 σὺν τῷ πλήθει ἐξέβαλον, δημοκρατίας δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ

tioned. See Introd. p. 10. — σφίσι: i.e. the Thebans. — Ὀνειον: see on 15.

42. προσπεσόντων κτέ.: at the entreaty of the aristocrats. — ἐνδυναστεύει: effected by his personal influence. — φυγαδεῦσαι: as subj. supply τὸ πλῆθος. The popular party was dominant, owing to the presence of Epaminondas. — τοὺς κρατίστους: unusual expression for τοὺς βελτίστους. So also 3. 1. — ἢ μὴν: regular expression

in taking an oath. So iii. 4. 5; vii. 4. 38. — οὕτως: resuming the foregoing partic., as frequently.

43. ἀντιστασιωτῶν: not only the democratic element in Achaea, but also Epaminondas's political opponents at home. — Λακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς κτλ.: viz. by leaving the aristocratic party in power in the Achaean cities. — ἄρμοστὰς: generally used only of Spartan governors of subject states. — σὺν τῷ πλήθει: const. with



κατέστησαν. οἱ μέντοι ἐκπεσόντες συστάντες ταχύ, ἐπὶ  
 μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, ὄντες οὐκ ὀλίγοι,  
 κατῆλθόν τε καὶ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατελ-  
 365 θόντες οὐκέτι ἐμέσενον, ἀλλὰ προθύμως συνεμάχουν τοῖς  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἔνθεν μὲν ὑπὸ  
 Λακεδαιμονίων, ἔνθεν δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυῶνι 44  
 τὸ μὲν μέχρι τούτου κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαίους νόμους ἡ πολι-  
 τεία ἦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος ὁ Εὐφρων, ὥσπερ παρὰ  
 370 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μέγιστος ἦν τῶν πολιτῶν, οὕτω καὶ  
 παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν πρωτεύειν, λέγει πρὸς τοὺς  
 Ἀργεῖους καὶ τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ὡς, εἰ μὲν οἱ πλουσιώτατοι  
 ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται τοῦ Σικυῶνος, σαφῶς, ὅταν τύχη, πάλιν  
 λακωνιεῖ ἡ πόλις. “Ἐὰν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εὖ ἴστε,”  
 375 ἔφη, “ὅτι διαμενεῖ ὑμῖν ἡ πόλις. ἐὰν οὖν μοι παραγέ-  
 νησθε, ἐγὼ ἔσομαι ὁ συγκαλῶν τὸν δῆμον καὶ ἅμα ἐγὼ  
 ὑμῶν ταύτην πίστιν ἑμαντοῦ δώσω καὶ τὴν πόλιν βέβαιον  
 ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ παρέξω. ταῦτα δ’,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ πράττω,  
 εὖ ἴστε ὅτι, πάλαι μὲν χαλεπῶς φέρων, ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ  
 380 φρόνημα τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἄσμενος δ’ ἂν τὴν δουλείαν  
 ἀποφυγών.” οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἠδέως ταῦτ’ 45  
 ἀκούσαντες παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ. ὁ δ’ εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ  
 παρόντων τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συνεκάλει τὸν

οἱ δέ, — *they, in conjunction with the populace.* — οὐκέτι ἐμέσενον: *no longer continued neutral, as they had done before.*

44. τὸ μέχρι τούτου: the prepositional phrase is treated as a subst. and takes the article. The const. is that of duration of time. Cf. iv. 6. 12 τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου, vi. 2. 7 εἰς τὰ πλεῖστα. — ὅταν τύχη: *at the first opportunity.* Supply ἡ πόλις as subj. and λακωνίζουσα as predicate. Cf. iv. 1.

34 ἂν οὕτω τύχωσιν. — ταύτην πίστιν ἑμαντοῦ δώσω: *I will give you this as a pledge of my good faith.* Instead of ταύτην (i.e. τὸ συγκαλεῖν) we expect τοῦτο, but this is attracted into the fem. by πίστιν. H. 632 a. — εὖ ἴστε ὅτι: *parenthetical, as εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι vi. 1. 4 and frequently.* — ἄσμενος ἂν ἀποφυγών: *equiv. to ὅς ἄσμενος ἂν ἀπέφυγον (εἰ δυνατόν ἦν), i.e. who would gladly have escaped the oppression, had I been able.*

δῆμον, ὥς τῆς πολιτείας ἐσομένης ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ  
 385 ὁμοίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλέ-  
 σθαι οὕσιν αὐτοῖς δοκοίη· οἱ δ' αἰροῦνται αὐτόν τε τὸν  
 Εὐφρονα καὶ Ἰππόδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ  
 Λύσανδρον. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ξενικὸν  
 καθίστησιν Ἀδέαν τὸν αὐτοῦ υἱόν, Λυσιμένην τὸν πρό-  
 390 σθεν ἄρχοντα ἀποστήσας. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν 46  
 ξένων ὁ Εὐφρων πιστοὺς τινὰς εὖ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ  
 ἄλλους προσελάμβανεν, οὔτε τῶν δημοσίων οὔτε τῶν  
 ἱερῶν χρημάτων φειδόμενος. καὶ ὅσους δ' ἐξέβαλεν ἐπὶ  
 λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοῖς τούτων χρήμασιν ἐχρήτο, καὶ τῶν  
 395 συναρχόντων δὲ τοὺς μὲν δόλῳ ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέ-  
 βαλεν· ὥστε πάντα ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο καὶ σαφῶς  
 τύραννος ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέποιεν αὐτῷ οἱ σύμ-  
 μαχοι, τὰ μὲν τι καὶ χρήμασι διεπράττετο, τὰ δὲ καί,  
 εἴ ποί στρατεύοιντο, προθύμως ἔχων τὸ ξενικὸν συνη-  
 400 κολουῖ.

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων προκεχωρηκότων, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων 2

45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις: see  
 on 1. — καὶ καθίστησιν: *he also ap-  
 pointed.* — ἀποστήσας: *sc. τῆς ἀρχῆς,  
 having removed him from his command.*

46. πιστοὺς τινὰς: *τινὰς obj., πι-  
 στοὺς predicate.* — προσελάμβανεν:  
*conative.* — καὶ ὅσους, καὶ τούτων:  
*καὶ before ὅσους really belongs with  
 τούτων, being repeated with the latter  
 in consequence of the intervening  
 words.* — ὅπως ἐπιτρέποιεν: *to be con-  
 strued both with διεπράξατο and συνη-  
 κολουῖ. With the former of these  
 verbs the const. is according to sense,  
 as though the thought, he used bribery,  
 were alone prominent in the writer's  
 mind. διαπράττεσθαι is regularly fol-  
 lowed by the inf. or ὥστε with the*

*infinitive.* — τὰ μὲν τι: *in the mean-  
 ing partly, partly, τὰ μὲν and τὰ δέ  
 have become so thoroughly mere  
 particles, that no plural quality is  
 longer recognized as belonging to  
 them; hence τὰ μὲν τι. Cf. An. iv.  
 1. 14 τὰ μὲν τι μαχόμενοι, τὰ δὲ καὶ  
 ἀναπαυόμενοι. On τι cf. vii. 4. 5 οὐδὲν  
 τι. Besides μὲν, δέ, we find often,  
 as here, the particles καί, καὶ in the  
 same sentence. Cf. iv. 1. 15 αἱ μὲν  
 καί, αἱ δὲ καί. — προθύμως: *const. with  
 συνηκολουῖ.**

2. 1-4. *Fidelity of the Phliansians  
 to the Spartans. Invasion of Phlius by  
 the Argives. Summer of 369 B.C.*

The events narrated in this chapter  
 are but an episode in the great strug-

ἐπιτετειχικότων τῷ Φλειούντι τὸ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου Τρικάρανον καὶ τῶν Σικυνωνίων ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁρίοις αὐτῶν τειχιζόντων τὴν Θυαμίαν, μάλα ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι καὶ ἐσπάνιζον  
 5 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὅμως δὲ διεκαρτέρουν ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν μὲν μεγάλων πόλεων, εἴ τι καλὸν ἔπραξα, ἅπαντες οἱ συγγραφεῖς μέμνηνται· ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, καὶ εἴ τις μικρὰ πόλις οὕσα πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα διαπέπρακται, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἄξιον εἶναι ἀποφαίνειν. Φλειάσιοι τοίνυν φίλοι  
 10 μὲν ἐγένοντο Λακεδαιμονίοις, ὅτ' ἐκεῖνοι μέγιστοι ἦσαν· σφαλέντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχῃ, καὶ ἀποστάντων μὲν πολλῶν περιοίκων, ἀποστάντων δὲ πάντων τῶν Εἰλώτων ἔτι δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων, ἐπιστρατευόντων δ' αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰπεῖν πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων,  
 15 πιστοὶ διέμειναν καὶ ἔχοντες πολεμίους τοὺς δυνατωτάτους τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀργεῖους ὅμως ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ διαβαίνειν τελευταῖοι λαχόντες εἰς Πρα-

gle waging between the Thebans and Spartans, and as such are of minor importance for an understanding of the war in general.

1. ἐπιτετειχικότων κτέ.: *having fortified Tricaranum against Phlius.* Cf. iii. 2. 1 ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ οἰκῇ. — Τρικάρανον: a hill with three summits, lying to the northeast of the Phliasian plain. — αὐτῶν: i.e. the Phlians. — Θυαμίαν: north of Phlius. — ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ: viz. the alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Cf. vi. 4. 9; 5. 14, 17. — ἀλλὰ γάρ: elliptical; *but* I will speak more particularly concerning Phlius, *for*, etc. — μικρά: Phlius was one of the smallest of the independent states of Peloponnesus; but the city itself was relatively large, having a population of over 25,000. See v. 3. 16, where the able-bodied male citizens are re-

ferred to as exceeding 5000 in number.

2. ἀποστάντων κτέ.: see vi. 5. 28, 32. Xenophon, however, exaggerates the extent of the defection among the helots. Many of them were faithful to the Spartans at this juncture and received their freedom as a reward. — ὡς εἰπεῖν: *so to speak*. On this loose const. of the inf., see G. 268; H. 956. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Lacedaemonians. — διαβαίνειν . . . λαχόντες: *although it fell to their lot to cross last*. The reference is to the passage of the Spartan allies by water from Argolis to Prasiae on the eastern coast of Laconia, at the time of Epaminondas's first invasion of Peloponnesus. See vi. 5. 29. The order of transfer was evidently determined by lot. Xenophon means that the fact of their being left till the last, might

σιὰς τῶν συμβοηθησάντων — ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Κορίνθιοι, Ἐπιδαύριοι, Τροιζήνιοι, Ἑρμιονεῖς, Ἀλιεῖς, Σικυώνιοι καὶ  
 20 Πελληνεῖς, οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. — ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπεὶ 3  
 ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ἀπολιπὼν αὐτοὺς  
 ᾤχετο, οὐδ' ὥς ἀπεστράφησαν, ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνα μισθωσά-  
 μενοι ἐκ Πρασιῶν, ὄντων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ Ἀμύκλας,  
 ὅπως ἐδύναντο διαδύντες εἰς Σπάρτην ἀφίκοντο. καὶ μὴν  
 25 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄλλως τε ἐτίμων αὐτοὺς καὶ βοῦν ξένια  
 ἔπεμψαν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀναχωρησάντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῆς 4  
 Λακεδαίμονος οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὀργιζόμενοι τῇ τῶν Φλειασίων  
 περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους προθυμία ἐνέβαλον πανδημεὶ  
 εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐδήουν, οὐδ' ὥς  
 30 ὑφίεντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπεὶ ἀπεχώρουν φθείραντες ὅσα ἐδύ-  
 ναντο, ἐπεξελθόντες οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἱππεῖς ἐπηκολούθουν  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὀπισθοφυλακούντων τοῖς Ἀργείοις τῶν ἱππέων  
 ἀπάντων καὶ λόχων τῶν μετ' αὐτοὺς τεταγμένων, ἐπιθέ-  
 μενοι τούτοις ἑξήκοντα ὄντες ἐτρέψαντο πάντας τοὺς ὀπι-  
 35 σθοφύλακας· καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ὀλίγους αὐτῶν, τροπαῖον  
 μέντοι ἐστήσαντο ὁρώντων τῶν Ἀργείων οὐδὲν διαφέρον  
 ἢ εἰ πάντας ἀπεκτόνεσαν αὐτούς.

Αὐθις δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐφρού- 5  
 ρουν τὸ Ὀνειον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ προσήεσαν ὥς ὑπερβησό-

naturally have induced them to return home. — οὐπω ἀφέστασαν: cf. i. 18.

3. ἀλλ' οὐδέ: ἀλλά is introduced as if, in place of the partic. λαχόντες, a finite verb had been employed. — οὐδ' ὥς: not even thus; for the accent, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 120. — ἡγεμόνα: his function would naturally have been performed by the ξεναγός. — Ἀμύκλας: see vi. 5. 30.

4. εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα: into the territory of Phlius, as frequently. — ὑφίεντο: sc. οἱ Φλειάσιοι. — ἀπεχώρουν: sc. οἱ

Ἀργεῖοι. — ὀπισθοφυλακούντων: the subj. is ἱππέων καὶ λόχων. — ἑξήκοντα ὄντες: concessive, — though numbering only sixty. — οὐδὲν κτέ.: just as if. διαφέρον is to be taken grammatically with τροπαῖον, though logically it modifies the whole sentence.

5-9. Unsuccessful attack upon the citadel of Phlius. Summer of 369 B.C.

5. αὐθις: viz. in 369 B.C., on the occasion of Epaminondas's second invasion of Peloponnesus. See i. 15. — ὑπερβησόμενοι: sc. Mt. Oeneum.

40 **μενοι.** πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νεμέας τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ  
 Ἑλείων, ὅπως συμμείξαιεν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, προσήνεγκαν  
 μὲν λόγον τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδες ὥς, εἰ ἐθελήσειαν ἐπιφα-  
 νῆναι μόνον σφίσι, λάβοιεν ἂν Φλειοῦντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα  
 συνωμολογήθη, τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζοντο ὑπ' αὐτῷ τῷ  
 45 **τείχει** κλίμακας ἔχοντες οἳ τε φυγάδες καὶ ἄλλοι μετ'  
 αὐτῶν ὥς ἑξακόσιοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σκοποὶ ἐσήμενον  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου ὥς πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, ἡ δὲ πόλις  
 πρὸς τούτους τὸν νοῦν εἶχεν, ἐν δὴ τούτῳ οἱ προδιδόντες  
 ἐσήμενον τοῖς ὑποκαθημένοις ἀναβαίνειν. οἱ δ' ἀνα- 6  
 50 **βάντες** καὶ λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ ὅπλα ἔρημα ἐδίω-  
 κον τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας ὄντας δέκα· ἀφ' ἐκάστης δὲ τῆς  
 πεμπάδος εἰς ἡμεροφύλαξ κατελείπετο· καὶ ἓνα μὲν ἔτι  
 καθεύδοντα ἀπέκτειναν, ἄλλον δὲ καταφυγόντα πρὸς τὸ  
 Ἡραϊον. φυγῇ δ' ἐξαλλομένων κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς  
 55 τὸ ἄστυ ὁρῶντος τῶν ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἀναμφισβητήτως  
 εἶχον οἱ ἀναβάντες τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κραυγῆς εἰς 7  
 τὴν πόλιν ἀφικομένης ἐβοήθουν οἱ πολῖται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον  
 ἐπεξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως οἱ πολέμιοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν

— Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἑλείων: acc. to 8 and i. 18, the Argives also were with them. — προσήνεγκον λόγον: *proposed*. — σφίσι: refers not only to the exiles but also to their partisans in the city, the οἱ προδιδόντες mentioned below. — ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: const. with ἐσήμενον. — πολεμίων ἐπιόντων: i.e. the Argives, Arcadians, and Eleans, who were approaching from the south. This manoeuvre was intended to divert attention from the exiles, who were lying in wait at the foot of the wall. — οἱ προδιδόντες: the partic. has conative force. — ἀναβαίνειν: dependent upon the notion

of commanding involved in ἐσήμενον.

6. τὰ ὅπλα: *the posts*, by metonymy; so often in the sense of *camp*. Cf. iv. 5. 6. — ἔρημα: predicatively, *thinly manned*. — ἀφ' ἐκάστης κτέ.: *from each squad of five day-guards one was regularly left behind at night in the citadel*. There were ten squads of ἡμεροφύλακες, as it appears, each consisting of five men. Hence by day fifty guards were on duty in the citadel. Ten of these, one from each squad (chosen probably in turn), seem to have been detailed for duty at night. — ὁρῶντος: *looking toward*. Cf. i. 17 βλέποντος.

τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν φερουσῶν πυλῶν· ἔπειτα  
 60 πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν προσβοηθούντων ἐχώρουν πάλιν  
 πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ δὲ πολῖται συνεισπίπτουσιν  
 αὐτοῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέσον τῆς ἀκροπόλεως εὐθὺς ἔρημον  
 ἐγένετο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ τοὺς πύργους ἀναβάντες οἱ  
 πολέμιοι ἔπαιον καὶ ἔβαλλον τοὺς ἔνδον· οἱ δὲ χαμόθεν  
 65 ἡμύνοντο καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος φερούσας κλίμακας  
 προσεμάχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πύργων 8  
 ἐκράτησάν τινων οἱ πολῖται, ὁμόσε δὴ ἐχώρουν ἀπονενου-  
 μένως τοῖς ἀναβεβηκόσιν. οἱ δὲ ὠθούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῇ  
 τόλμῃ τε καὶ μάχῃ εἰς ἔλαττον συνειλοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ  
 70 τῷ καιρῷ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν  
 ἐκυκλοῦντο, καὶ κατὰ κεφαλὴν τὸ τεῖχος τῆς ἀκροπόλεως  
 διώρυττον· τῶν δὲ ἔνδοθεν οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ  
 δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν ἔτι ἐπαναβαίνοντας, ἐπὶ ταῖς κλίμαξιν  
 ὄντας, ἔπαιον, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ  
 75 τοὺς πύργους ἐμάχοντο, καὶ πῦρ εὐρόντες ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς  
 ὑφήπτον αὐτούς, προσφοροῦντες τῶν δραγμάτων ἃ ἔτυχον

7. ἐν τῷ: *in the space*. — πολιορκούμενοι: here in the sense, *being beset on all sides*. — τὸ μέσον: the interior space in the acropolis was extensive. Paus. ii. 13. 3–5. — ἔρημον: *i.e. clear of the enemy*, who now took refuge on the walls and towers. — κλίμακας: here, *steps*.

8. τῶν πύργων: dependent upon τινῶν. — ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν: *on this side and on that*. — εἰς ἔλαττον: *i.e. in a space growing constantly smaller*. Cf. vi. 2. 22 αἰὲ δ' ἐλείπετο σὺν ἐλάττοσι. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι: see on 5. The Eleans, who are there mentioned, are here omitted. — κατὰ κεφαλὴν: of uncertain meaning, — perhaps *from above*, referring to the high north side of the citadel. Cf. 11. — διώρυττον:

conative. — οἱ μὲν ... ἔπαιον: the passage in the Mss. is manifestly corrupt. The present text follows the conjecture of Hertlein. According to this, three distinct classes of the enemy are recognized: 1) those who had already mounted the walls, 2) those who are now climbing up the walls on the north side by means of the ladders, 3) those who had mounted the towers on the walls. — δράγματα: the inner space of the acropolis (τὸ μέσον in 7) contained cultivated ground. — ἔτυχον: Xenophon freq. construes a neut. pl. subj. with a pl. verb, as here, especially if the idea of plurality is to be made prominent. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.

ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τεθερισμένα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ  
 μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τὴν φλόγα φοβούμενοι ἐξήλλοντο, οἱ  
 δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν παιόμενοι ἐξέπιπτον.  
 80 ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαξ ἤρξαντο ὑπείκειν, ταχὺ δὴ πᾶσα ἡ ἀκρόπολις 9  
 ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἐγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς  
 ἐξήλαυνον· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεχώρουν,  
 καταλιπόντες τὰς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐνίους δὲ  
 καὶ ζῶντας ἀποκεχωλευμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν πολε-  
 85 μίων οἱ τε ἔνδον μαχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἔξω ἀλλόμενοι οὐκ  
 ἐλάττους τῶν ὀγδοήκοντα. ἔνθα δὴ θεάσασθαι παρῆν  
 ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας δεξιουμένους ἀλλή-  
 λους, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας πιεῖν τε φερούσας καὶ ἅμα χαρᾷ  
 δακρυούσας· πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ ὄντι  
 90 κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

Ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ τῷ ὑστέρω ἔτει εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα οἱ τε 10  
 Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἅπαντες. αἴτιον δ' ἦν τοῦ ἐπι-  
 κεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς αἰεὶ τοῖς Φλειασίοις ὅτι ἅμα μὲν ὠργίζοντο  
 αὐτοῖς, ἅμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι ἦσαν αἰεὶ διὰ  
 95 τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παραστήσεσθαι αὐτούς. οἱ  
 δ' ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ  
 ἐμβολῇ ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπιτίθενται σὺν τοῖς  
 παροῦσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἵππεῦσι· καὶ κρατήσαντες ἐποίη-

9. ταχὺ ἐγεγένητο: the plpf. to designate the rapidity of the action. So 4. 23 ταχὺ ἐτέτρωτο. — ἐξήλαυνον: i.e. out of the city, and in pursuit of the retreating enemy. — ἀπεχώρουν: they now presumably effected their intended junction with the Thebans; see 5; i. 18. — τῶν ὀγδοήκοντα: on the art. with numerals to express an approximate round number, see H. 664 c; cf. 4. 23, 27. — πιεῖν: inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — τῷ ὄντι:

implying that the expression κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν was a proverbial one. For the general sentiment cf. i. 32. — κλαυσίγελως: compounds in -γελως and -κερως are accented after the analogy of the Attic second declension. Kühn. 79, 2.

10-15. Third and fourth attacks upon Phlius. Summer of 368 B.C. and summer of 367 B.C.

10. ἐν μέσῳ: Phlius lay between Arcadia and Argolis. — τοῦ ποταμοῦ:



σαν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ τὰς ἀκρω-  
 100 ρείας ὑποχωρεῖν, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ φίλιου καρποῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ  
 πεδίῳ φυλαττομένους μὴ καταπατήσειαν.

Αὖθις δέ ποτε ἐστράτευσεν εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα ὁ ἐν τῷ 11  
 Σικυῶνι ἄρχων Θηβαῖος, ἄγων οὓς τε αὐτὸς εἶχε φρουροὺς  
 καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Πελληνέας· ἥδη γὰρ τότε ἠκολούθουν  
 105 τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Εὐφρων δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἔχων μισθοφό-  
 ρους περὶ δισχιλίους συνεστρατεύετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι  
 αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραῖον, ὡς  
 τὸ πεδῖον φθεροῦντες· κατὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φερούσας  
 πύλας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου κατέλιπε Σικυωνίους τε καὶ Πελλη-  
 110 νέας, ὅπως μὴ ταύτῃ περιελθόντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι κατὰ κεφα-  
 λὴν αὐτῶν γένοιντο ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου. ὡς δ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ 12  
 ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὸ πεδῖον ὠρμημένους,  
 ἀντεξελθόντες οἱ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων  
 ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ ἀνέεσαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον αὐτούς. καὶ τὸ  
 115 μὲν πλεῖστον τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα ἀκροβολιζόμενοι διῆγον,  
 οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα ἐπιδιώκοντες μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασί-  
 μου, οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν μέχρι τοῦ Ἡραίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς 13

the Asopus, which separated Phlius from Arcadia. — τὸ λοιπὸν . . . ὑποχωρεῖν : retire to the heights and remain there the rest of the day. — ὥσπερ κτέ. : ironical; “as if they wished to avoid trampling down the grain, as belonging to friends.” Obs. the pred. position of φίλιου. The ironical force is heightened by connecting καρποῦ with φυλαττόμενοι, instead of with καταπατήσειαν as we should naturally expect. — φίλιου : here equiv. to τῶν φίλων.

11. ἄρχων : a Theban harmost. See i. 43. — ἥδη ἠκολούθουν : cf., on the other hand, 2 οὕτω τότε, viz. in

369 B.C. — Εὐφρων : now tyrant of Sicyon. Cf. i. 44 ff. — οἱ ἄλλοι : proleptic, the others as opposed to the Sicyonians and Pellenians. — κατὰ τὰς πύλας κτέ. : i.e. on the northeast side of the citadel, from which point the Phliasians might otherwise attack those in the Heraeum. — κατὰ κεφαλὴν αὐτῶν : above them.

12. οὐκ ἀνέεσαν : equiv. to οὐκ εἶων ἀναβαίνειν, as in ii. 4. 11. We must accordingly assume that there was some depression in the ground between the Phliasians and the enemy. — μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασίμου : as far as they could ride.



ἐδόκει ἰέναι, ἀπήρσαν οἱ πολέμιοι κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου·  
 ὥστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληνέας ἀφικέσθαι  
 120 ἢ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἶργε. μικρὸν δ' αὐτοὺς πρὸς  
 τὸ ὄρθιον προπέμψαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἵεντο  
 τὴν παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος ἐπὶ τοὺς Πελληνέας καὶ τοὺς μετ'  
 αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὴν σπου- 14  
 δὴν τῶν Φλειασίων ἡμιλλῶντο, ὅπως φθάσειαν τοῖς Πελ-  
 125 ληνεῦσι βοηθήσαντες. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ πρότεροι οἱ ἵππεῖς  
 ἐμβάλλουσι τοῖς Πελληνεῦσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον,  
 ἐπαναχωρήσαντες πάλιν σὺν τοῖς παραγεγενημένοις τῶν  
 πεζῶν ἐνέβαλον καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου  
 δὴ ἐγκλίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσι τῶν τε  
 130 Σικυωνίων τινὲς καὶ τῶν Πελληνέων μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ  
 ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί. τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσιοι 15  
 τροπαῖον ἵσταντο λαμπρὸν παιανίζοντες, ὥσπερ εἰκός· οἱ  
 δὲ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον καὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα περιέώρων ταῦτα,  
 ὥσπερ ἐπὶ θέαν περιδεδραμηκότες. τούτων δὲ πραχθέν-  
 135 των, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σικυῶνος ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' εἰς τὸ ἄστυ  
 ἀπεχώρησαν.

Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεπράξαντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι· τὸν 16

13. κύκλῳ τοῦ Τρικαράνου: *in a half-circle on Mt. Tricarantum*. — ὥστε ἀφικέσθαι: this inf. without μή cannot depend upon εἶργε. We must assume the omission of some such notion as οὕτως ἀπιέναι, *prevented him from withdrawing in such a way as to reach*. — τὴν σύντομον: sc. ὁδόν, *adv.* acc. G. 160, 2; H. 719 a. — ἡ φάραγξ: the ravine of a small tributary emptying into the Asopus. — τοὺς Πελληνέας: those mentioned in 11. — προπέμψαντες: generally *escort*, here in hostile sense, *pursuing*. — τὴν παρὰ τεῖχος: the same as τὴν σύντομον above.

14. οἱ ἵππεῖς: *i.e. the Phliasians*. — δεξαμένων: *gen. abs.* Supply αὐτῶν referring to Πελληνεῦσι. G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 b. — ἐκ χειρὸς: *hand to hand*. — καὶ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί: *and moreover brave men*.

15. λαμπρόν: *cognate acc. with adv. force*. Cf. Hor. Odes, i. 22. 23 *dulce ridentem*. — ἐπὶ θέαν: *to look on*, instead of *to render help*. — εἰς τὸ ἄστυ: *viz. Phlius*.

16. *Magnanimity of the Phliasians*. τοῦτο: *the following*, for which usually τὸδε, when the explanatory words form an independent sentence, as here.

γὰρ Πελληνέα Πρόξενον ζῶντα λαβόντες, καίπερ πάντων  
σπανιζόμενοι, ἀφῆκαν ἄνευ λύτρων. γευναίους μὲν δὴ  
140 καὶ ἀλκίμους πῶς οὐκ ἂν τις φαίη εἶναι τοὺς τοιαῦτα  
διαπραττομένους ;

Ὡς γε μὴν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστιν τοῖς φίλοις 17  
διέσωζον περιφανές· οἱ ἐπεὶ εἵργοντο τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς  
καρπῶν, ἔζων τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας λαμβάνοντες, τὰ  
145 δὲ ἐκ Κορίνθου ὠνούμενοι, διὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων ἐπὶ τὴν  
ἀγορὰν ἰόντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν πορίζοντες, χαλεπῶς  
δὲ τοὺς πορίζοντας διαπραττόμενοι, γλίσχρως δ' ἐγγυητὰς  
καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξόντων ὑποζυγίων. ἤδη δὲ παντάπασιν 18  
ἀποροῦντες Χάρητα διεπράξαντο σφίσι παραπέμψαι τὴν  
150 παραπομπήν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν Φλειοῦντι ἐγένοντο, ἐδεήθησαν  
αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους συνεκπέμψαι εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην.  
κακείνους μὲν ἐκεῖ κατέλιπον, ἀγοράσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐπι-  
σκευασάμενοι ὅποσα ἐδύναντο ὑποζύγια νυκτὸς ἀπήρσαν,  
οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες, ὅτι ἐνεδρεύσοιντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων,  
155 ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες χαλεπώτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ  
ἔχειν τὰπιτήδεια. καὶ προήρσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειάσιοι μετὰ 19  
Χάρητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἔργου  
τε εἶχοντο καὶ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐνέκειντο καὶ

17-23. *The Phliasians are assisted by the Athenian Chares. Capture of Thyamia. Spring of 366 B.C.*

17. *διὰ καρτερίας*: under privation.—*τιμὴν*: i.e. money to pay for what they purchased.—*τοὺς πορίζοντας*: those who would furnish provisions. *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια* or its equiv. is to be supplied from the context; so also with the following *ἀξόντων*.—*ὑποζυγίων*: these were likely to fall into the hands of the enemy.

18. *Χάρητα*: an Athenian general of disreputable character, who subsequently figured in the Social War

and in the contest with Philip.—*τὴν παραπομπήν*: the train of supplies.—*τοὺς ἀχρείους*: i.e. the old men, women, and children.—*εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην*: this city seems now to have resumed friendly relations with Phlius, possibly in consequence of the magnanimous treatment accorded Proxenus by the Phliasians. See 16.—*ἐνεδρεύσοιντο*: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as not infrequently. Cf. ii. 3. 11 *πολιτεύσοιντο*, vi. 4. 6 *πολιορκήσοιντο*.—*τὸ μὴ ἔχειν*: subj. of *εἶναι*.

19. *ἔργου εἶχοντο*: they began battle;

ἄμα Χάρητα ἐπιβοηθεῖν ἐβόων. νίκης δὲ γενομένης καὶ  
 160 ἐκβληθέντων ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὕτω δὲ οἴκαδε  
 καὶ ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἅ ἦγον ἀπέσωσαν. ὥς δὲ τὴν νύκτα  
 ἠγρύπνησαν, ἐκάθευδον μέχρι πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας. ἐπεὶ 20  
 δὲ ἀνέστη ὁ Χάρης, προσελθόντες οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ  
 χρησιμώτατοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔλεγον· “ὦ Χάρης, ἔξεστί  
 165 σοι τήμερον κάλλιστον ἔργον διαπράξασθαι. χωρίον  
 γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄροις ἡμῖν οἱ Σικυῶνιοι τειχίζουσιν, οἰκοδό-  
 μους μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, ὀπλίτας δὲ οὐ πάνυ πολλούς.  
 ἠγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἵππεῖς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οἱ  
 ἐρρωμενέστατοι· σὺ δὲ τὸ ξενικὸν ἔχων εἰς ἀκολουθίης,  
 170 ἴσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα σοι καταλήψῃ, ἴσως δὲ ἐπιφα-  
 νεῖς σὺ τροπήν, ὥσπερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἰ δέ τι  
 δυσχερές σοί ἐστιν ὧν λέγομεν, ἀνακοίνωσαι τοῖς θεοῖς  
 θυόμενος· οἰόμεθα γὰρ ἔτι σε μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς  
 ταῦτα πράττειν κελεύσειν. τοῦτο δὲ χρή, ὦ Χάρης, εὖ  
 175 εἰδέναι ὅτι, εἰ ταῦτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιτετει-  
 χικῶς ἔσει, φιλίαν δὲ πόλιν διασσωκῶς, εὐκλεέστατος δὲ  
 ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἔσει, ὀνομαστότατος δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμμά-  
 χοις καὶ πολεμίοις.” ὁ μὲν δὲ Χάρης πεισθεὶς ἐθύετο· 21  
 τῶν δὲ Φλειασίων εὐθύς οἱ μὲν ἵππεῖς τοὺς θώρακας ἐνε-

ἔργον as in v. 3. 2. — ἐβόων: here  
 equiv. to κελεύοντες ἐβόων. βοάω is  
 generally followed by the dat. of the  
 person, with the infinitive. — οὕτω δὲ:  
 resumptive, as frequently. — μέχρι  
 πόρρω κτέ.: till late in the day. The  
 gen. depends upon the adv. πόρρω.  
 G. 182, 2; H. 757.

20. χωρίον ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄροις: as nar-  
 rated in 1. — ἡμῖν: dat. of interest.  
 G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 767. — ἐρρωμενέστα-  
 τοι: for the irreg. comp., see H. 251 b.  
 — ἴσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα κτέ.: per-  
 haps you will find the business finished.

— σοί: ethical dat. — ἀνακοίνωσαι:  
 consult. The act. is commoner in  
 this sense; but cf. i. 27 κοινοῦσθαι. —  
 ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς κτέ.: that  
 the gods will bid you to do this, even  
 more urgently than we do. — τοῦτο: the  
 following, as in 16. — τοῖς πολεμίοις:  
 dependent upon ἐπιτετειχικῶς, like τῷ  
 Φλειοῦντι in 1. — ἐπιτετειχικῶς ἔσει:  
 used in an absolute sense, — “you  
 will have a fortified place, from which  
 to attack the enemy.” On this pe-  
 riphraasis for the fut. perf. act., see G.  
 118, 3; H. 467 a.

180 δύνοντο καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ὅσα εἰς  
 πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα  
 ἐπορεύοντο ἔνθα ἐθύετο, ἀπῆντα αὐτοῖς ὁ Χάρης καὶ ὁ  
 μάντις καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι καλὰ τὰ ἱερά. “Ἀλλὰ περιμένετε,”  
 ἔφασαν. “ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔξιμεν.” ὥς δὲ τάχιστα  
 185 ἐκηρύχθη, θεία τινὶ προθυμία καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι ταχὺ  
 ἐξέδραμον. ἐπεὶ δὲ Χάρης ἤρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προήε- 22  
 σαν αὐτῷ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί. καὶ τὸ μὲν  
 πρῶτον ταχέως ἡγοῦντο, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐτρόχαζον. τέλος δὲ  
 οἱ μὲν ἵππεῖς κατὰ κράτος ἤλαννον, οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ κατὰ κρά-  
 190 τος ἔθεον ὥς δυνατόν ἐν τάξει, οἷς καὶ ὁ Χάρης σπουδῇ  
 ἐπηκολούθει. ἦν μὲν οὖν τῆς ὥρας μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος  
 ἡλίου. κατελάμβανον δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ τείχει πολεμίους τοὺς  
 μὲν λουομένους, τοὺς δ’ ὀψοποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρῶντας,  
 τοὺς δὲ στιβάδας ποιουμένους. ὥς δ’ εἶδον τὴν σφοδρό- 23  
 195 τητα τῆς ἐφόδου, εὐθύς ἐκπλαγέντες ἔφυγον καταλιπόντες  
 τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι πάντα τὰπιτήδεια. κακῆνοι μὲν  
 ταῦτα δειπνήσαντες καὶ οἴκοθεν ἄλλα ἐλθόντα, ὥς ἐπ’  
 εὐτυχία σπείσαντες καὶ παιανίσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς κατα-  
 στησάμενοι, κατέδαρθον. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἀφικομένου  
 200 τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας, μάλα φιλικῶς  
 κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πάντα καὶ σίτου  
 γεμίσαντες εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα παρήγαγον. καὶ ἕωςπερ ἐτει-  
 χίζετο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπὰ ἐγίγνοντο.

21. ὅσα εἰς πεζόν: sc. ἔδει παρασκευάζεσθαι. — ἐπορεύοντο: supply ἐκεῖσε as antec. of ἔνθα. — ἀλλά: hortatory, as in vi. 4. 21. — ἔφασαν: sc. οἱ περὶ Χάρητα. — ὥς τάχιστα: as soon as. — μισθοφόροι: i.e. those of Chares.

22. προήεσαν αὐτῷ: αὐτῷ is dat. of interest, as in v. 4. 59. — ὥς δυνατόν ἐν τάξει: sc. ἦν, — so far as was possible for men who were drawn up

in order. — τῆς ὥρας: part. gen. dependent upon the temporal notion involved in μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου.

23. ἐλθόντα: personification. — ὥς ἐπ’ εὐτυχία: equiv. to ὥς εὐτυχοῦντες. — περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας: i.e. concerning the capture of Thyamia. Brachylogy. — κηρύξαντες τὰ ζεύγη: also brachylogical, “having collected teams by issuing a call.” — ἐτειχίζετο τὸ τεῖ-

Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίων, ὥς καὶ πιστοὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐγέ- 3  
 νοντο καὶ ἄλκιμοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διετέλεσαν, καὶ ὥς πάντων  
 σπανίζοντες διέμενον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ, εἴρηται. σχεδὸν  
 δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Αἰνέας Στυμφάλιος, στρατηγὸς  
 5 τῶν Ἀρκάδων γεγεννημένος, νομίσας οὐκ ἀνεκτῶς ἔχειν τὰ  
 ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι, ἀναβὰς σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν  
 ἀκρόπολιν συγκαλεῖ τῶν Σικυωνίων τῶν τε ἔνδον ὄντων  
 τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τοὺς ἄνευ δόγματος ἐκπεπτωκότας  
 μετεπέμπετο. φοβηθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐφρων καταφεύγει 2  
 10 εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Σικυωνίων, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος Πασί-  
 μηλον ἐκ Κορίνθου, διὰ τούτου παραδίδωσι τὸν λιμένα  
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ αὖ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ ἀνε-  
 στρέφετο, λέγων ὥς Λακεδαιμονίοις διατελοίη πιστὸς ὢν·  
 ὅτε γὰρ ψῆφος ἐδίδото ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἰ δοκοίη ἀφίστασθαι,  
 15 μετ' ὀλίγων ἀποψηφίσασθαι ἔφη· ἔπειτα δὲ τοὺς προδόν- 3  
 τας ἑαυτὸν βουλόμενος τιμωρήσασθαι δῆμον καταστήσαι.  
 “Καὶ νῦν,” ἔφη, “φεύγουσιν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πάντες οἱ ὑμᾶς προδι-

χος: the Phliasians now finished the fortification at Thyamia for themselves.

3. 1-3. *Downfall of Euphron in Sicyon. Spring of 366 B.C.*

The account of affairs in Sicyon, which was interrupted at the close of chap. 2, is here resumed.

1. ἄλκιμοι διετέλεσαν: without ὄντες, as vi. 3. 10 and elsewhere.—ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ: viz. with the Lacedaemonians.—Στυμφάλιος: Stymphalus bordered upon Phlius, Sicyon, and Argolis.—τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι: i.e. the rule of Euphron.—εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: this was done with the consent and approval of the resident Theban harmost. See 4.—τοὺς κρατίστους: equiv. to τοὺς βελτίστους, the aristocrats, as in i. 42.—τοὺς ἄνευ κτέ.: i.e. those banished arbitrarily by Eu-

phron; see i. 46.

2. λιμένα: its name was Mecone. Sicyon itself lay some miles inland from the Gulf of Corinth. Cf. also the situation of Athens and Megara, both of which were at some distance from their respective harbors, Piraeus and Nisaea.—Πασίμηλον: prob. the same as the one mentioned in iv. 4. 4, 7.—αὖ: i.e. although he had recently opposed the Spartans.—ψῆφος: the voting, abstract for the concrete.—ἀποψηφίσασθαι: sc. on occasion of the Theban attack mentioned in i. 18, when Sicyon, apparently by a popular vote, allied itself with the Thebans.

3. δῆμον: i.e. a popular government.—οἱ προδιδόντες: the partic.

δόντες. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐδυνάσθην ἐγώ, ὅλην ἂν ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀπέστην· νῦν δ' οὐ ἐγκρατὴς ἐγενόμην  
20 τὸν λιμένα παραδέδωκα ὑμῖν.” ἤκροῶντο μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα· ὅποσοι δὲ ἐπείθοντο οὐ πάνυ κατάδηλον.

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐπείπερ ἤρξάμην, διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ 4  
περὶ Εὐφρόνος. στασιασάντων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι τῶν  
τε βελτίστων καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Εὐφρων Ἀθήνηθεν  
25 ξενικὸν πάλιν κατέρχεται. καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἄστεως ἐκράτει  
σὺν τῷ δήμῳ· Θηβαίου δὲ ἄρμοστοῦ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν  
ἔχοντος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενος τῶν Θηβαίων ἐχόν-  
των τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς πόλεως κρατεῖν, συσκευασάμενος  
χρήματα ᾤχετο, ὥς τούτοις πείσων Θηβαίους ἐκβάλλειν  
30 μὲν τοὺς κρατίστους, παραδοῦναι δ' αὐτῷ πάλιν τὴν  
πόλιν. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρόσθεν φυγάδες τὴν ὁδὸν 5  
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀντεπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Θήβας.  
ὥς δ' ἐώρων αὐτὸν οἰκείως τοῖς ἄρχουσι συνόντα, φοβη-  
θέντες μὴ διαπράξαιτο ἃ βούλεται, παρεκινδύνευσάν τινες  
35 καὶ ἀποσφάττουσιν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει τὸν Εὐφρονα, τῶν  
τε ἀρχόντων καὶ τῆς βουλῆς συγκαθημένων. οἱ μέντοι  
ἄρχοντες τοὺς ποιήσαντας εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὴν βουλήν, καὶ  
ἔλεγον τάδε·

has conative force, — *those who wanted to betray*. — ἐδυνάσθην: Xenophon prefers this form to ἐδυνήθην. So also ii. 3. 33; vii. 3. 3, 7, 9; 5. 25. — οὐ: neuter. As its antec. we naturally expect τοῦτο, instead of which we have the more specific τὸν λιμένα.

4, 5. *Assassination of Euphron at Thebes. Autumn of 366 B.C.*

4. ἀλλὰ γάρ: elliptical, as in 2. 1; but I will proceed for. — τὰ περὶ Εὐφρόνος: for the gen., see on v. 2. 7. — Ἀθήνηθεν: Athens, as Sparta's ally,

now naturally lent assistance to Euphron. — τοῦ ἄστεως, τῆς πόλεως: ἄστυ is local, the city as opposed to the acropolis; πόλις refers to the city as an organic whole, with a government and institutions. — οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενος: equiv. to *ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο*. — ἐκβάλλειν: note the pres., *to keep in a state of exile*.

5. τὴν παρασκευὴν: *his purpose*. — ἀντεπορεύοντο: *i.e.* they set out with the intention of thwarting Euphron's plans. — τοῖς ἄρχουσι: *i.e.* the Boeotarchs.

“ὦ ἄνδρες πολῖται, ἡμεῖς τουτουσὶ τοὺς ἀποκτείναντας 6  
 40 Εὐφρονα διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου, ὁρῶντες ὅτι· οἱ μὲν  
 σώφρονες οὐδὲν δήπου ἄδικον οὐδὲ ἀνόσιον ποιοῦσιν, οἱ  
 δὲ πονηροὶ ποιοῦσι μὲν, λανθάνειν δὲ πειρῶνται, οὗτοι δὲ  
 τοσοῦτον πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὑπερβεβλήκασι τόλμη τε καὶ  
 μιαρία, ὥστε παρ’ αὐτάς τε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ παρ’ αὐτοὺς  
 45 ὑμᾶς τοὺς κυρίους οὔστινας δεῖ ἀποθνήσκειν καὶ οὔστι-  
 νας μὴ, αὐτογνωμονήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ἄνδρα. εἰ οὖν  
 οὗτοι μὴ δώσουσι τὴν ἐσχάτην δίκην, τίς ποτε πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν θαρρῶν πορεύσεται; τί δὲ πείσεται ἡ πόλις, εἰ ἐξ-  
 ἔσται τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀποκτείνειν πρὶν δηλῶσαι ὅτου ἔνεκα  
 50 ἦκει ἕκαστος; ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ τούτους διώκομεν ὡς ἀνοσιω-  
 • τάτους καὶ ἀδικωτάτους καὶ ἀνομωτάτους καὶ πλείστον δὴ  
 ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀκηκοότες, ὁποίας τινὸς  
 ὑμῖν δοκοῦσιν ἄξιοι εἶναι δίκης, ταύτην αὐτοῖς ἐπίθετε.”

Οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες τοιαῦτα εἶπον· τῶν δὲ ἀποκτεινάντων 7  
 55 οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἡρνοῦντο μὴ αὐτόχειρες γεγενῆσθαι· εἰς δὲ  
 ὠμολογῇ καὶ τῆς ἀπολογίας ὧδέ πως ἦρχετο· “Ἄλλ’  
 ὑπερορᾶν μὲν, ὦ Θηβαῖοι, οὐ δυνατὸν ὑμῶν ἀνδρὶ ὅς

6-12. *Trial of the assassins. Their defence and acquittal.*

6. διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου: arraign on a capital charge. περὶ θανάτου is rare in this sense. Generally the simple gen. is employed. G. 173, 2; H. 745. — ὥστε ἀπέκτειναν: where we naturally expect the inf.; so 4. 32 and not infrequently. — παρ’ αὐτάς τὰς ἀρχάς: in the presence of the very magistrates. Abstract for concrete. — ὑμᾶς κτέ.: you, who decide who must be put to death and who not. — αὐτογνωμονήσαντες: taking the law into their own hands. — τίς ποτε: who will ever? ποτέ does not here have the force

of Lat. tandem, as in v. i. 4. — τί πείσεται κτέ.: “What will become of the city!” — εἰ ἐξέσται κτέ.: “if a man knows he may be murdered before he has had an opportunity to state the object of his coming.” ἕκαστος, instead of standing as obj. of ἀποκτείνειν and subj. of δηλῶσαι, is joined with ἦκει. — ὑπεριδόντας: here and in 7 is construed with the gen.; generally with the accusative. — ὁποίας τινός: see on v. 4. 13.

7. ὠμολογῇ: sc. before they were brought before the tribunal. — δυνατὸν: sc. ἦν, as is indicated by



εἰδείη κυρίους μὲν ὄντας ὃ τι βούλεσθε αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι·  
 τίνι μὲν πιστεύων ἀπέκτεινα τὸν ἄνδρα; εὖ ἴστε ὅτι  
 60 πρῶτον μὲν τῷ νομίζειν δίκαιον ποιεῖν, ἔπειτα δὲ τῷ  
 ὑμᾶς ὀρθῶς γνῶσεσθαι. ἦδew γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς  
 περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Ὑπάτην, οὓς ἐλάβετε ὅμοια Εὐφρόνι  
 πεποιηκότας, οὐ ψῆφον ἀνεμείνατε, ἀλλὰ ὅποτε πρῶτον  
 ἐδυνάσθητε ἐτιμωρήσασθε, νομίζοντες τῶν τε περιφανῶς  
 65 ἀνοσίων καὶ τῶν φανερώς προδοτῶν καὶ τυραννεῖν ἐπι-  
 χειρούντων ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον κατεγνῶσθαι.  
 οὐκοῦν καὶ Εὐφρόνι πᾶσι τούτοις ἔνοχος ἦν· παραλαβὼν 8  
 μὲν γὰρ τὰ ἱερὰ μεστὰ καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν ἀναθη-  
 μάτων κενὰ πάντων τούτων ἀπέδειξε. προδότης γε μὲν  
 70 τίς ἂν περιφανέστερος Εὐφρόνος εἴη, ὃς φιλαίτατος μὲν ὢν  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις ὑμᾶς ἀντ' ἐκείνων εἴλετο· πιστὰ δὲ δούς  
 καὶ λαβὼν παρ' ὑμῶν πάλιν προὔδωκεν ὑμᾶς καὶ παρ-  
 ἔδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὸν λιμένα; καὶ μὲν πῶς οὐκ ἀπροφα-  
 σίστως τύραννος ἦν, ὃς δούλους μὲν οὐ μόνον ἐλευθέρους

the opt. εἰδείη.—κυρίους μὲν ὄντας:  
 sc. ὑμᾶς. μὲν here, without following  
 δέ, is equiv. to μήν, as v. i. 10; vi. 5.  
 39.—ὃς . . . εἰδείη: whoever knew that  
 you were vested with authority to treat  
 him as you wish.—τίνι μὲν: correla-  
 tive with the sent. ὑπερορᾶν μὲν κτέ.  
 —τῷ νομίζειν, τῷ γνῶσεσθαι: depend-  
 ent upon πιστεύων to be supplied  
 with δτι.—ὀρθῶς γνῶσεσθαι: that you  
 would decide rightly, i.e. acquit me of  
 crime.—Ὑπάτην: a prominent mem-  
 ber of Archias's party. He was mur-  
 dered along with Archias at the time  
 the Spartan power was overthrown  
 in Thebes, 378 B.C. Cf. v. 4. 6.—  
 ἀνεμείνατε: strictly this should have  
 been in the participial const., ἀναμεί-  
 ναντες, instead of which, it is put  
 in the indicative, for the sake of

better bringing out the contrast with  
 ἐτιμωρήσασθε, while the object of the  
 latter, τοὺς περὶ κτέ., gains special em-  
 phasis by its position.—ὅποτε πρῶ-  
 τον: as soon as. Cf. Lat. cum pri-  
 mum.—τῶν ἀνοσίων κτέ.: the gens.  
 depend upon κατεγνῶσθαι, that sentence  
 of death had been passed upon the trai-  
 tors, etc.—φανερώς: limits the verbal  
 idea involved in προδοτῶν.

8. ἔνοχος κτέ.: liable to punishment  
 on account of all these.—παραλαβὼν  
 . . . ἀπέδειξε: cf. i. 46.—γέ μήν: the  
 three counts of the indictment are  
 connected by μὲν, γέ μήν, καὶ μήν.—  
 φιλαίτατος: on the comp. see G. 71,  
 n. 2; H. 250 b.—εἴλετο: cf. i. 44.  
 —παρέδωκε τὸν λιμένα: cf. above, 2.  
 —ἀπροφασίστως: i.e. without mak-  
 ing any pretext at concealing his pur-



75 ἀλλὰ καὶ πολίτας ἐποίει, ἀπεκτίννυε δὲ καὶ ἐφυγάδευε καὶ  
 χρήματα ἀφηρεῖτο οὐ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας, ἀλλ' οὓς αὐτῷ  
 ἐδόκει; οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ βέλτιστοι. αὖθις δὲ μετὰ τῶν 9  
 ἐναντιωτάτων ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίων κατελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν  
 ἐναντία μὲν ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα τῷ παρ' ὑμῶν ἄρμοστῇ· ἐπεὶ  
 80 δ' ἐκείνον οὐκ ἐδυνάσθη ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν,  
 συσκευασάμενος χρήματα δεῦρο ἀφίκετο. καὶ εἰ μὲν  
 ὄπλα ἡθροικῶς ἐφάνη ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, καὶ χάριν ἂν μοι εἶχετε,  
 εἰ ἀπέκτεινα αὐτόν· ὅς δὲ χρήματα ἦλθε παρασκευα-  
 σάμενος, ὥς τούτοις ὑμᾶς διαφθερῶν καὶ πείσων πάλιν  
 85 κύριον αὐτὸν ποιῆσαι τῆς πόλεως, τούτῳ ἐγὼ τὴν δίκην  
 ἐπιθεῖς πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθάνοιμι; καὶ γὰρ οἱ  
 μὲν ὄπλοις βιασθέντες βλάπτονται μὲν, οὐ μέντοι ἄδικοί  
 γε ἀναφαίνονται. οἱ δὲ χρήμασι παρὰ τὸ βέλτιστον δια-  
 φθαρέντες ἅμα μὲν βλάπτονται, ἅμα δὲ αἰσχύνῃ περιπί-  
 90 πτουσιν. εἰ μὲν τοῦνυν ἐμοὶ μὲν πολέμιος ἦν, ὑμῖν δὲ 10  
 φίλος, καὶ γὰρ ὁμολογῶ μὴ καλῶς ἂν μοι ἔχειν παρ' ὑμῖν  
 τοῦτον ἀποκτεῖναι· ὁ δὲ ὑμᾶς προδιδούς τί ἐμοὶ πολεμιώ-  
 τερος ἦν ἢ ὑμῖν; 'Ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία,' εἶποι ἂν τις, 'ἐκὼν ἦλθε.'  
 καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀπεχόμενον τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως ἀπέκτεινέ

pose. — ἀπεκτίννυε: thematic forma-  
 tion instead of ἀπεκτίννυ. Cf. v. 2. 43  
 ἀπεκτίννυνον, vi. 5. 22 συμμιγνύουσιν, 23  
 ἐπιδεικνύοντες. — οἱ βέλτιστοι: the aris-  
 tocrats.

9. ὄπλα ἡθροικῶς: having collected  
 soldiers, ὀπλίτας. On this use of ὄπλα  
 see vi. 2. 27. — ὅς: its antec. is τούτῳ  
 below. — ἀποθάνοιμι: be put to death;  
 hence the const. of ὑπό with the geni-  
 tive. H. 820. — ἄδικοι: guilty. — οἱ  
 . . . διαφθαρέντες: those who allow them-  
 selves to be corrupted by gold.

10. πολεμιώτερος: equiv. to μᾶλλον  
 πολέμιος. How was he more my enemy

than yours? — ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία κτέ.: the  
 connexion of thought here seems to  
 be as follows: Some one might urge  
 that Euphron was entitled to protec-  
 tion at the hands of the Thebans, as  
 having voluntarily entered (ἐκὼν ἦλθε)  
 their city. To this the speaker re-  
 plies in substance: "I understand;  
 it is because he was killed in Thebes,  
 that you are displeased. Had anyone  
 killed him elsewhere, you would have  
 commended the act. But consider!  
 Was not the man deserving of death,  
 who had once wrought you mischief  
 and was only waiting to work more?"

95 τις αὐτόν, ἐπαίνου ἂν ἐτύγχανε· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἦλθεν  
 ἄλλα πρὸς τοῖς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐ δικαίως φησὶ  
 τις αὐτὸν τεθνάναι; ποῦ ἔχων Ἑλλησι σπονδὰς ἀποδείξαι  
 ἢ προδόταις ἢ παλινавтоμόλοις ἢ τυράννοις; πρὸς δὲ τού- 11  
 τοις ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε δήπου τοὺς φυγά-  
 100 δας ἀγωγίμους εἶναι ἐκ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων. ὅστις δὲ  
 ἄνευ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμάχων δόγματος κατέρχεται φυγὰς,  
 τοῦτον ἔχοι τις ἂν εἰπεῖν ὅπως οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἀποθνή-  
 σκειν; ἐγὼ φημι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀποκτείναντας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμέ  
 τετιμωρηκότας ἔσεσθαι ἀνδρὶ τῷ πάντων ὑμῖν πολεμιω-  
 105 τάτῳ· γνόντας δὲ δίκαια πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς τετιμωρη-  
 κότας φανεῖσθαι ὑπὲρ τε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν συμ-  
 μάχων ἀπάντων.”

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔγνωσαν δίκαια 12  
 τὸν Εὐφρόνα πεπονθέναι· οἱ μέντοι πολῖται αὐτοῦ ὥς  
 110 ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν κομισάμενοι ἔθαψάν τε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ  
 ὥς ἀρχηγέτην τῆς πόλεως σέβονται. οὕτως, ὥς ἔοικεν, οἱ  
 πλείστοι ὀρίζονται τοὺς εὐεργέτας ἑαυτῶν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς  
 εἶναι.

—ἔχων: *being able*. —σπονδὰς κτέ.: *that treaties exist with traitors, renegades, or tyrants*. —προδόταις: construed with σπονδὰς, after the analogy of σπένδεσθαι τινι.

11. δήπου: *of course*. —ἀγωγίμους: *subject to extradition*. —κατέρχεται: *i.e. is restored to his own city or finds refuge (as here) in another*. —τοῦτον: *subj. of ἀποθνήσκειν*. —ὅπως οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν: *really an indir. quest., but equiv. to ὅτι οὐ δίκαιόν κτέ.* —τετιμωρηκότας κτέ.: *you will have avenged the death of your worst enemy*. —γνόντας δὲ κτέ.: *supply ὑμᾶς with γνόντας and ἐμέ as subj. of πεποιηκέναι, but if you come to the decision that I have acted rightly, you will yourselves be found, etc.*

12. οἱ πολῖται: *i.e. his democratic fellow-citizens in Sicyon, the opponents of the assassins*. —κομισάμενοι: *sc. from Thebes*. —ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ κτέ.: *this was an unusual distinction and all the more honorable, since burial within the city walls was regularly prohibited among the Greeks. The same honor was also granted to the Spartan Brasidas, who was buried in the market-place of Amphipolis and honored as a hero with games and sacrifices. Thuc. v. 11.* —οἱ πλείστοι: *equiv. to τὸ πλῆθος, the multitude*. —ὀρίζονται: *decide; lit. define*. —ἑαυτῶν: *when the refl. pron. is used as a possessive gen., it regularly stands in the attrib. position. ἑαυτῶν, in the*

Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὐφρονος εἴρηται· ἐγὼ δὲ ἔνθεν εἰς 4  
ταῦτα ἐξέβην ἐπάνειμι. ἔτι γὰρ τειχιζόντων τῶν Φλεια-  
σίων τὴν Θυαμίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητος ἔτι παρόντος Ὀρωπὸς  
ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων κατελήφθη. στρατευσαμένων δὲ πάν-  
5 των Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Χάρητα μεταπεμψαμένων  
ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας, ὁ μὲν λιμὴν αὖ ὁ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν  
ὑπ' αὐτῶν τε τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀλίσκεται·  
τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις οὐδεὶς τῶν συμμάχων ἐβοήθησεν, ἀλλ'  
ἀνεχώρησαν Θηβαίοις παρακαταθέμενοι τὸν Ὀρωπὸν  
10 μέχρι δίκης.

Καταμαθὼν δὲ ὁ Λυκομήδης μεμφομένους τοὺς Ἀθη- 2  
ναίους τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ πράγματα  
εἶχον δι' ἐκείνους, ἀντεβοήθησε δ' αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς, πείθει  
τοὺς μυρίους πράττειν περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς. τὸ  
15 μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐδυσχέραυνόν τινες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ  
Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις  
αὐτῶν συμμάχους· ἐπειδὴ δὲ λογιζόμενοι ἡῦρισκον οὐδὲν  
μείον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ

present passage, apparently stands in the pred. position in consequence of its objective force. Cf. Kühn. 464, 4, note 2, last example.

4. 1. *The Athenians lose Oropus. Summer of 366 B.C.*

τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος: the gen. as in 3. 4. — τειχιζόντων: see 2. 23. — Ὀρωπός: situated on the Euripus on the borders of Attica and Boeotia. In 411 B.C. it had been conquered by the Thebans, but in 387 B.C., after the Peace of Antalcidas, it had again passed into the power of Athens. — τῶν φευγόντων: i.e. those banished from Oropus in 387 B.C. They were assisted by Themison, tyrant of Eretria, and also by the Thebans. — ἐπ' αὐτόν: Oropus. — αὖ, πάλιν: each

particle with its independent force, as in v. 1. 5. — ἀνεχώρησαν: sc. the Athenians. — μέχρι δίκης: pending a judicial decision.

2, 3. *Alliance of the Arcadians with Athens. Death of Lycomedes. Summer of 366 B.C.*

2. Λυκομήδης: see 1. 23. — τοῖς συμμάχοις: viz. the Spartans, Corinthians, and others. — τοὺς μυρίους: see 1. 38. — πράττειν: negotiate. — ἐδυσχέραινον κτέ.: some of the Athenians were displeased at the proposal, that, when they were friends of the Spartans, they should become allies of their enemies. ἐδυσχέραινον is equiv. to δυσχερῶς ἔφερον and takes the same const. — ἀγαθόν: sc. ὄν. Its subj. is τὸ μὴ προσδεῖσθαι.

προσδεῖσθαι Θηβαίων, οὕτω δὲ προσεδέχοντο τὴν τῶν  
 20 Ἀρκάδων συμμαχίαν. καὶ Λυκομήδης ταῦτα πράττων, 3  
 ἀπὶ τῶν Ἀθήνηθεν δαιμονιώτατα ἀποθνήσκει. ὄντων γὰρ  
 παμπόλλων πλοίων, ἐκλεξάμενος τούτων ὃ ἐβούλετο, καὶ  
 συνθέμενος τοῖνυν ἀποβιβάσαι ὅποι αὐτὸς κελεύοι, εἴλετο  
 ἐνταῦθα ἐκβῆναι ἔνθα οἱ φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. κακεί-  
 25 νος μὲν οὕτως ἀποθνήσκει, ἡ μέντοι συμμαχία ὄντως  
 ἐπεραίνετο.

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτίωνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 4  
 ὥς ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας φιλία καλῶς αὐτῷ δοκοίη  
 πράττεσθαι, τοῖς μέντοι στρατηγοῖς προστάξαι ἔφη χρῆ-  
 30 ναι ὅπως καὶ Κόρινθος σῶα ᾗ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.  
 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ταχὺ πέμψαντες ἱκανοὺς  
 φρουροὺς ἐαυτῶν πάντοσε ὅπου Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφρούρουν,  
 εἶπαν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι, ὥς οὐδὲν ἔτι δεόμενοι φρουρῶν. οἱ  
 δ' ἐπείθοντο. ὥς δὲ συνήλθον οἱ ἐκ τῶν φρουρίων Ἀθη-  
 35 ναῖοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκήρυξαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, εἴ τις ἀδικοῖτο  
 Ἀθηναίων, ἀπογράφεσθαι, ὥς ληψομένους τὰ δίκαια.  
 οὕτω δὲ τούτων ἐχόντων Χάρης ἀφικνεῖται μετὰ ναυτικοῦ 5  
 πρὸς Κεγχρειάς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔγνω τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἔλεξεν  
 ὅτι ἀκούσας ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρείη. οἱ

3. δαιμονιώτατα: i.e. under circumstances which suggested a dispensation of the gods.—συνθέμενος: i.e. with the captain, who is to be thought of also as subj. of ἀποβιβάσαι.—οἱ φυγάδες: i.e. Lycomedes's political opponents.

4, 5. *Estrangement of Athens and Corinth. Autumn of 366 B.C.*

4. εἰπόντος Δημοτίωνος, ἔφη: a similar anacoluthon occurs also iv. 8. 9.—καλῶς πράττεσθαι: i.e. that it was well for it to be negotiated.—προστάξαι: in pregnant sense, to en-

join upon them the importance of seeing to it.—σῶα: i.e. retained under the control of the Athenians.—εἶπαν: forms of the aor. εἶπα, acc. to Veitch, occur only in Xenophon of Attic writers, and even here some editors, as Dindorf, write εἶπον etc. against the weight of Ms. authority.—εἰς τὴν πόλιν: viz. Corinth.—ἀπογράφεσθαι: as subj. supply αὐτοὺς from εἴ τις, that they should state it in writing.—τὰ δίκαια: their just claims.

5. ἀκούσας: Chares hoped by this pretext to gain admission to the har-

40 δ' ἐπαινέσαντες αὐτὸν οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς  
εἰς τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεῖν ἐκέλευον· καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας  
δὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς  
Κορίνθου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως ἀπηλλάγησαν. τοῖς μέντοι 6  
Ἀρκάσι πέμπειν ἠναγκάζοντο τοὺς ἵππείας ἐπικούρους διὰ  
45 τὴν συμμαχίαν, εἴ τις στρατεύοιτο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν·  
τῆς δὲ Λακωνικῆς οὐκ ἐπέβαινον ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.

Τοῖς δὲ Κορινθίοις ἐνθυμουμένοις ὡς χαλεπῶς ἔχοι  
αὐτοὺς σωθῆναι, κρατουμένους μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν κατὰ  
γῆν, προσγεγενημένων δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων ἀνεπιτηδείων,  
50 ἔδοξεν ἀθροίζειν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἵππείας μισθοφόρους.  
ἡγούμενοι δὲ τούτων, ἅμα μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλαττον, ἅμα  
δὲ πολλὰ τοὺς πλησίον πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίουν· εἰς  
μέντοι Θήβας ἔπεμψαν ἐπερησομένους εἰ τύχοιεν ἂν  
ἐλθόντες εἰρήνης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἰέναι ἐκέλευον, ὡς 7  
55 ἔσομένης, ἐδεήθησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔᾶσαι σφᾶς ἐλθεῖν καὶ  
ἐπὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς μετὰ μὲν τῶν βουλομένων ποιησό-  
μενοι τὴν εἰρήνην, τοὺς δὲ πόλεμον αἰρουμένους ἐάσοντες  
πολεμεῖν. ἐφέντων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττειν τῶν Θηβαίων,  
ἐλθόντες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον· “Ἡμεῖς, 8

bor of Corinth.—ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι: sup-  
ply τὴν πόλιν as subject.—τῇ πόλει:  
const. with βοηθῶν.—βοηθῶν: the  
pres. partic. sometimes stands with  
the force of the fut., denoting pur-  
pose,—a purpose whose realization,  
as here, is already beginning. So  
also v. i. 10. Cf. i. 13 ποιούμενος.  
—οὐδέν τι κτέ.: “nevertheless they  
did not admit the vessels.” On the  
strengthened neg. in οὐδέν, cf. 21.  
—μᾶλλον: i.e. no more than if they  
had not commended him (ἐπαινέσαν-  
τες).—τοὺς ὀπλίτας: i.e. τοὺς τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς mentioned in 4.

6–11. *Treaty of Peace between Thebes  
and Corinth. 366 B.C.*

6. διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν: i.e. in con-  
sequence of the terms of alliance.—  
ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: for the purpose of waging  
war.—κρατουμένους κατὰ γῆν: i.e. by  
the Thebans upon their first invasion  
of Peloponnesus, as described vi. 5.  
37.—εἰ . . . εἰρήνης: “whether they  
could secure peace if they came  
to Thebes.” A prot. is involved in  
ἐλθόντες.

7. ἔσομένης: sc. εἰρήνης, “that peace  
would be made with them.”—μετά:  
along with.

60 ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάρεσμεν ὑμέτεροι φίλοι, καὶ ἀξιοῦμεν, εἰ μὲν τινα ὁράτε σωτηρίαν ἡμῶν, εἴαν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ ἀπόρως γιγνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ ἡμέτερα, εἰ μὲν καὶ ὑμῖν συμφέρει, ποιήσασθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν τὴν εἰρήνην· ὥς οὐδὲ  
65 μετ' οὐδένων ἂν ἡδιον ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν σωθείημεν· εἰ μὲντοι ὑμεῖς λογίζεσθε συμφέρειν ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν, δεόμεθα ὑμῶν εἶναι ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι. σωθέντες μὲν γὰρ ἴσως ἂν αὖθις ἔτι ποτὲ ἐν καιρῷ ὑμῖν γενοίμεθα· εἴαν δὲ νῦν ἀπολώμεθα, δῆλον ὅτι οὐδέποτε χρήσιμοι ἔτι ἐσόμεθα.”  
70 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς τε Κορινθίοις 9 συνεβούλευον τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐπέτρεψαν τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἑαυτοῖς πολεμεῖν ἀναπαύεσθαι· αὐτοὶ δ' ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες πράξειν ὃ τι ἂν τῷ θεῷ φίλον ᾖ· ὑφήσεσθαι δὲ οὐδέποτε,  
75 ἣν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρέλαβον Μεσσήνην, ταύτης στερηθῆναι. οἱ οὖν Κορίνθιοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο 10 εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην. οἱ μὲντοι Θηβαῖοι ἠξίουσαν αὐτοὺς καὶ συμμαχίαν ὁμνύειν· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἡ μὲν συμμαχία οὐκ εἰρήνη ἀλλὰ πολέμου μεταλλαγή εἴη·  
80 εἰ δὲ βούλονται, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαίαν εἰρήνην

8. ὑμέτεροι φίλοι: *as friends of yours.* — σωτηρίαν . . . πολεμοῦντες: with σωτηρίαν supply ἐσομένην, upon which the clause εἴαν . . . πολεμοῦντες depends; *any safety in continuing the war.* — εἰ συμφέρει: const. with ποιήσασθαι, which latter depends upon ἀξιοῦμεν. — οὐδὲ μετ' οὐδένων: specially emphatic, *with nobody at all.* — ἐν καιρῷ: “of service.”

9. ἀναπαύεσθαι: *sc. πολεμοῦντας.* — αὐτοί: agrees with the subj. of πράξειν and is made emphatic by its position. — πράξειν ὃ τι κτέ.: *would fare*

*as it pleased the gods.* φίλον in this sense is Homeric, rather than Attic, and is apparently confined to religious formulas. Cf. Plato, *Crito* 43 d εἰ ταύτη τοῖς θεοῖς φίλον. — ὑφήσεσθαι κτέ.: *would never submit to be deprived of that Messene, which, etc.* See I. 27. — ἣν Μεσσήνην: incorporation of antec. with relative. G. 154; H. 995. Note the emphatic position of Μεσσήνην.

10. βούλονται: *viz. the Thebans.* — ποιησόμενοι: *ready to make.* — δικαίαν: *i.e. without the obligation of*

- ποιησόμενοι. ἀγασθέντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι καί-  
 περ ἐν κινδύνῳ ὄντες οὐκ ἤθελον τοῖς εὐεργέταις εἰς πόλε-  
 μον καθίστασθαι, συνεχώρησαν αὐτοῖς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ  
 τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι μετ' αὐτῶν εἰς Θήβας τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τε  
 85 ἔχειν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἑκάστους. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁμόσθησαν  
 οἱ ὅρκοι. οἱ μὲν δὴ Φλειάσιοι, ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἡ σύμβασις 11  
 ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας· οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι  
 ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι,  
 ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐδύναντο καταπράξαι ὥστε τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων  
 90 φυγάδας μένειν ἐν τῇ Τρικάρανῳ ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει  
 ἔχοντας, παραλαβόντες ἐφρούρουν, φάσκοντες σφετέραν  
 τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἶναι, ἣν ὀλίγῳ πρότερον ὡς πολεμίαν  
 οὔσαν ἐδήουν. καὶ δίκας τῶν Φλειασίων προσκαλουμένων  
 οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν.
- 95 Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τετελευτηκότος ἤδη 12  
 τοῦ πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ πέμπει βοήθειαν τοῖς  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις δώδεκα τριήρεις καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Τιμο-  
 κράτην. οὗτος δ' οὖν ἀφικόμενος συνεξαιρεῖ αὐτοῖς Σελ-  
 λασίαν· καὶ τοῦτο πράξας ἀπέπλευσεν οἴκαδε.
- 100 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καταλαμβάνουσιν οἱ

συμμαχία. — τοῖς εὐεργέταις: i.e. the Spartans. — τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι: i.e. Epidaurians and other Argives. See 11. — ἐφ' ᾧ τε κτέ.: on these terms, that each nation should continue in possession of its own territory. This was the basis also of the Peace of Antalcidas. Cf. v. 1. 31.

11. τῆς Θυαμίας: the Phliasians are represented in 1 as actively engaged in fortifying Thyamia against the Sicyonians. See 2. 20. Its abandonment implies that the Sicyonians also were parties to the peace. — καταπράξαι: here construed with ὥστε instead of the simple infinitive. So

also freq. διαπράττεσθαι. — ἐν τῇ Τρικάρανῳ: cf. 2. 1. — ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν κτέ.: as holding it (Tricaranum) in their own (the exiles') country, i.e. on the plea that they would be holding nothing but their own. — παραλαβόντες: sc. from the exiles. — σφετέραν: referring to the Argives. — δίκας: a judicial decision of the matter, as in 1.

12, 13. The Syracusans again send help to the Lacedaemonians. Beginning of hostilities between the Eleans and Arcadians. Summer of 365 B.C.

12. τετελευτηκότος: in 367 B.C. — Σελλασίαν: it had been captured from



Ἡλείοι Λασιῶνα, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἑαυτῶν ὄντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ  
 παρόντι συντελοῦντα εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκά- 13  
 δες οὐ παρωλιγώρησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς παραγγείλαντες ἐβοή-  
 θουν. ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων οἱ τριακόσιοι  
 105 καὶ ἔτι τετρακόσιοι. ἀντεστρατοπεδευμένων δὲ τὴν ἡμέ-  
 ραν ἐν ἐπιπεδестέρῳ χωρίῳ τῶν Ἡλείων τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ  
 Ἀρκάδες ἀναβαίνουνσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἡλείων  
 ὄρους κορυφήν· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 Ἡλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἅμα μὲν ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου προσιόν-  
 110 τας, ἅμα δὲ πολλαπλασίους, ἐκ πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθεῖν  
 ἠσχύνθησαν, ὁμόσε δ' ἦλθον καὶ εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι  
 ἔφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἀπώλε-  
 σαν, κατὰ δυσχωρίας ἀποχωροῦντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ 14  
 115 τὰς τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεις. λαβόντες δὲ ταύτας πλὴν  
 Θραύστου ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, καὶ περισταυρώ-  
 σαντες τὸ Κρόνιον ἐνταῦθα ἐφρούρουν καὶ ἐκράτουν τοῦ

the Spartans by the Boeotians in 370 or 369 B.C. Cf. vi. 5. 27. — **Λασιῶνα**: in Triphylia, in eastern Elis. — **τὸ παλαιόν**: i.e. down to 400 B.C. — **συντελοῦντα**: lit. *paying taxes along with others, i.e. belonging to*. For the facts, see on i. 26.

13. **παραγγείλαντες**: *having mustered troops*. The full expression occurs i. 13 *παραγγείλωσιν στρατείαν*. — **οἱ τριακόσιοι**: prob. the name of a select troop. — **ἐπιπεδестέρῳ**: this peculiar comparative of *ἐπίπεδος* occurs only here. — **ὑπερδεξίου**: the attack therefore was not only from higher ground, but upon the unprotected flank of the troops, since the shield was carried on the left arm. — **ἐκ πολλοῦ**: i.e. while at a distance from the enemy. — **ὁμόσε δέ**: logically *δέ*

introduces *ἔφυγον*, to which *ὁμόσε ἦλθον* stands in subord. relation: "were ashamed to retreat while at a distance, but did flee after they had met them and engaged in hand to hand conflict." — **εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι**: cf. i. 31 *δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ*. — **πολλοὺς**: more than 200, acc. to Diod. xv. 77.

14–18. *Repeated invasions of Elis by the Arcadians. Dissensions of the Eleans. The Arcadians in Pellene. Autumn of 365 B.C.*

14. **Ἀκρωρείων**: inhabitants of the western slope of Mt. Erymanthus. — **Ὀλυμπίαν**: the seat of the Olympic games. — **Κρόνιον**: a hill 400 feet in height, north of the sacred precinct (Altis) at Olympia, and forming part of τὸ Ὀλυμπιακὸν ὄρος. —



Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ὄρους· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ Μαργανέας ἐνδόντων  
 τινῶν. οὕτω δὲ προκεχωρηκότων οἱ μὲν Ἑλείοι αὐτὰ  
 120 πασιν ἠθύμησαν, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν.  
 καὶ μέχρι μὲν τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦλθον· ἐκεῖ μέντοι ὑποστάντες  
 οἱ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν ἐκβάλλουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 ἀπέκτεινάν τινας καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο. ἦν μὲν οὖν 15  
 καὶ πρότερον διαφορὰ ἐν τῇ Ἑλιδι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ  
 125 Χάροπόν τε καὶ Θρασωνίδα καὶ Ἀργεῖον εἰς δημοκρα-  
 τίαν ἦγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ Ἰππίαν  
 καὶ Στρατόλαν εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες  
 μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς  
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι βουλομένοις, ἐκ τούτου δὴ θρασύτεροι  
 130 οἱ περὶ τὸν Χάροπον ἦσαν, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖς Ἀρκάσιν  
 ἐπιβοηθεῖν καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς 16  
 καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν ἄνω  
 καὶ ἐκκρούουσιν αὐτούς· ὥστ' ἔφυγον σὺν τῷ Ἀργεῖῳ καὶ  
 Χαρόπῳ τῶν πολιτῶν περὶ τετρακοσίους. οὐ πολὺ δ'  
 135 ὕστερον οὗτοι παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινὰς κατα-  
 λαμβάνουσι Πύλον. καὶ πολλοὶ μέντοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκ  
 τῆς πόλεως ἀπήεσαν τοῦ δήμου, ἅτε χωρίον τε καλὸν καὶ  
 μεγάλην ῥώμην τὴν τῶν Ἀρκάδων σύμμαχον ἔχοντας.  
 ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ ὕστερον εἰς τὴν χώραν τὴν τῶν Ἑλείων  
 140 οἱ Ἀρκάδες ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἀναπειθόμενοι ὥς ἡ πόλις  
 προσχωρήσοιτο. ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ φίλοι γεγεννη- 17  
 μένοι τοῖς Ἑλείοις τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν διεφύλαξαν· ὥστε οἱ

**Μαργανέας**: inhabitants of Margana.  
 — ἐνδόντων: here equiv. to προδόν-  
 των, *having betrayed*. — οὕτω δὲ προκε-  
 χωρηκότων: see on v. 3. 27. — ἐπὶ τὴν  
 πόλιν: i.e. to the capital city, Elis. —  
 αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν Ἑλείων.

15. ἦγον: conative; *were trying to*  
*bring the city, etc.* — ἐκ τούτου δὴ: re-

sumptive of the preceding ἐπεὶ-clause.  
 — ἐπιβοηθεῖν: the subj. is to be sup-  
 plied from τοῖς Ἀρκάσι.

16. Πύλον: situated 80 stadia east  
 of the city of Elis. Paus. vi. 22. 5.  
 — ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: Elis. — ῥώμην: al-  
 ternating with δύναμις (15), as in vi.  
 1. 15.

Ἀρκάδες οὐδὲν ἄλλο πράξαντες ἢ δηώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν  
 χώραν ἀπῆλθον. εὐθὺς μέντοι ἐκ τῆς Ἡλείας ἐξιόντες,  
 145 αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Πελληνέας ἐν Ἡλιδι ὄντας, νυκτὸς μακρο-  
 τάτην ὁδὸν ἐλθόντες καταλαμβάνουσιν αὐτῶν Ὀλουρον.  
 ἤδη γὰρ πάλιν προσεκεχωρήκεσαν οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν  
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' ᾗσθοντο τὰ περὶ 18  
 Ὀλούρου, περιελθόντες αὐτὸ καὶ οὗτοι ὅπῃ ἐδύναντο εἰς τὴν  
 150 αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐπο-  
 λέμουν τοῖς ἐν Ὀλούρῳ Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἑαυτῶν παντὶ  
 δήμῳ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες. ὅμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο  
 πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν Ὀλουρον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν ποιοῦνται ἄλλην στρατείαν εἰς 19  
 155 τὴν Ἡλιν. μεταξὺ δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως στρατο-  
 πεδευομένοις αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθενται οἱ Ἡλείοι, ὑποστάντες δὲ  
 οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀνδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ  
 Ἡλείος ἵππαρχος, ὅσπερ αἴτιος ἐδόκει εἶναι τὴν μάχην  
 συνάψαι, αὐτὸς αὐτὸν διέφθειρεν. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν  
 160 πόλιν ἀπεχώρησαν. ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ παρα-  
 γενόμενος καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης. ἤδη γὰρ τότε οἱ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι σύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις ἦσαν. πιεζόμενοι 20  
 δὲ οἱ Ἡλείοι ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν, ἡξίουσαν καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίους πέμποντες πρέσβεις ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Ἀρκάσι,

17. αὐτῶν Ὀλουρον: *their town Olurus*, a small city in the district of Pellene, in Achaëa. — προσεκεχωρήκεσαν: *cf.* 2. 18.

18. τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου: *for the gen.*, see on v. 2. 7. — περιελθόντες: *sc.* by circuitous and unfrequented routes. — τῷ ἑαυτῶν δήμῳ: *i.e.* the popular party from Pellene, who apparently had fled to Olurus and there joined the Arcadians. — ἐπαύσαντο: *sc.* πολεμοῦντες.

19-25. *Capture of Cromnus by Ar-*

*chidamus. The Arcadians invest the city. Their victory over the Lacedæmonians. Spring of 364 B.C.*

19. Κυλλήνης: *the port of the city of Elis, situated on the western coast.* — αἴτιος: *followed by the inf. without τοῦ.* So also 5. 17; *Cyneg.* i. 13 Ὀδυσσεὺς δὲ καὶ Λυκομήδης αἴτιοι Τροίαν ἀλῶναι. *Cf.* μεταίτιος with inf. ii. 3. 32. The inf. may be regarded as an acc. analogous to that in αἰτιός τι *An.* vi. 6. 15, *i.e.* cognate accusative. G. 159, n. 1; H. 717.

165 νομίζοντες οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς Ἀρκάδας,  
 εἰ ἀμφοτέρωθεν πολεμοῖντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ Ἀρχί-  
 δαμος στρατεύεται μετὰ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνει  
 Κρῶμνον. καταλιπὼν δ' ἐν αὐτῷ φρουρὰν τῶν δώδεκα  
 λόχων τρεῖς, οὕτως ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεχώρησεν. οἱ μέντοι 21  
 170 Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ ἔτυχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἥλιν στρατείας συν-  
 ειλεγμένοι, βοηθήσαντες περισταύρωσαν τὸν Κρῶμνον  
 διπλῷ σταυρώματι, καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ ὄντες ἐπολιόρκουν  
 τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κρῶμνῳ. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων  
 πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέμπει  
 175 στρατιάν· ἡγείτο δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀρχίδαμος. ἐλθὼν δὲ  
 ἐδήρην καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ὅσα ἐδύνατο καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος,  
 καὶ πάντα ἐποίει, ὅπως, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπαγάγοι τοὺς πολιορ-  
 κοῦντας. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐκινοῦντο, ἀλλὰ  
 ταῦτα πάντα παρεώρων. κατιδὼν δέ τινα λόφον ὁ Ἀρχί- 22  
 180 δαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἔξω σταύρωμα περιεβέβληντο οἱ Ἀρκά-  
 δες, ἐνόμισεν ἐλεῖν ἂν τοῦτον, καὶ εἰ τούτου κρατήσειεν,  
 οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦτον πολιορκοῦντας.  
 κύκλῳ δὲ περιάγοντος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, ὥς εἶδον  
 οἱ προθέοντες τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου πελτασταὶ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους  
 185 ἔξω τοῦ σταυρώματος, ἐπιτίθενται αὐτοῖς, καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς

20. ἀπολαβεῖν: *intercept*. Cf. Thuc. v. 59. 3 ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ἀπειλημένοι ἦσαν οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — πολεμοῖντο: *sc. οἱ Ἀρκάδες*. — τῶν πολιτῶν: Spartans as opposed to allies, as frequently. See on v. 3. 25. The Lacedaemonians were at present without allies. — Κρῶμνον: in southern Arcadia, near Megalopolis. — τῶν δώδεκα λόχων: *i.e.* of the twelve λόχοι which he had brought with him. Twelve λόχοι constituted three μόραι, only half the number which the Lacedaemonians had maintained before the Battle of Leuctra. See on vi. 4. 17.

21. ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ: *i.e.* between the two lines of circumvallation drawn about the city. — τῆς Σκιρίτιδος: the inhabitants of this district had formerly been allies of Sparta (see on v. 2. 24), but apparently had recently attached themselves to the Arcadians. — οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον: as in 5.

22. δι' οὗ: the outer line of circumvallation passed over the slope of the hill lying toward the city, and did not encircle the whole hill. — ὑπὸ τοῦτον: *sc. τὸν λόφον*. — ἐπαρίτους: a select body of paid Arcadian troops.

συνεμβάλλειν ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ συν-  
 τεταγμένοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐνέβαλον.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπῆεσαν, ἥδη οὔσης  
 πολλῆς κραυγῆς ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος,  
 190 ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσιν ἀμαξιτόν,  
 εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. ὥς δ' ἐπλησίασαν 23  
 ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρασ, ἅτε καθ'  
 ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπιδοῦντες,  
 ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ  
 195 τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέ-  
 τρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπάξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ  
 αὐτοῦ ἀπέθνησκον, Πολυαινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἀδελ-  
 φὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε  
 ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν τριάκοντα. ὥς δὲ κατὰ τὴν 24  
 200 ὁδὸν ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξῆλθον, ἐνταῦθα  
 δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ μὲν οἱ Ἀρκάδες,  
 ὥσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἕστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλεί-  
 ποντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχω-  
 ροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα  
 205 ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένον μὲν ὀρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον,

See 33. — αὖ πάλιν: pleonastic, as in  
 v. i. 5. — εἰς δύο: in double file, as iii.  
 i. 22 and elsewhere.

23. κατὰ κέρασ: i.e. in long line  
 with narrow front. Cf. vi. 2. 30 ἐπὶ  
 κέρως. — τῷ πλήθει: not absolutely, but  
 relatively, as a result of the arrange-  
 ment. As regarded numbers, the  
 Arcadians were fewer than their op-  
 ponents. Cf. 24 πλήθει ἐλείποντο. —  
 ἐτέτρωτο: the plpf., as in 2. 9, to de-  
 note the rapidity of the action. — τὸν  
 μηρόν: in the thigh; acc. of the act.  
 const. retained in the passive. G. 197,  
 1, n. 2. — οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ: his

body-guard. — ἔχων: sc. as wife. — καὶ  
 οἱ πάντες κτέ.: and in all there died  
 of them. H. 672 a. αὐτῶν refers gram-  
 matically to οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ,  
 but in sense seems rather to relate to  
 the Lacedaemonians in general. —  
 οὐκ ἔλαττον: instead of ἐλάττονας.  
 See on v. i. 66 πλέον. — τῶν τριά-  
 κοντα: the art. to express a round  
 number as in 2. 9; 4. 27.

24. ὥσπερ εἶχον: just as they were.  
 See 22. — εὐθυμότερον: adv. with  
 εἶχον. — πολὺ: post-positive, as παν-  
 τελῶς v. 3. 2. — ἀποχωροῦσι: i.e. at  
 the time of the attack.

ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε  
 ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὥς δὲ πλησίον 25  
 ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε· “Τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς,  
 ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ οὐ σπείσασθαι διαλυθῆναι;”  
 210 ἄσμενοι δὲ ἀμφότεροι ἀκούσαντες ἐσπείσαντο. καὶ οἱ  
 μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ  
 δ’ Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο  
 ἐπιέναι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

Ὡς δ’ οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἦσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 26  
 215 πόλεως Ἡλείοι πρῶτον μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγ-  
 χάνουσι τοῖς Πυλίοις ἀποκεκρουμένοις ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν.  
 καὶ προσελαύνοντες οἱ ἱππεῖς τῶν Ἡλείων ὥς εἶδον αὐ-  
 τοὺς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς  
 μὲν ἀποκτιννύουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ  
 220 γήλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτουσι καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ  
 καὶ ζῶντας ἔλαβον ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένοι  
 ἦσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδοντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφαττον.  
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς τε Πυλίους, ὥς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει,  
 225 σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἰροῦσι καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμ-  
 βάνουσι. καὶ μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες 27  
 νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος

25. πλησίον ὄντων: sc. τῶν Ἀρκάδων.—ἀλλ’ οὐ κτέ.: and not rather make a truce and depart? —νεκρούς: sc. ὑποσπόνδους, as is implied by σπείσασθαι and τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

26, 27. Capture of Pylos by the Eleans. Retaking of Cromnus by the Arcadians. Spring of 364 B.C.

26. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα below.—Πυλίοις: among them the democratic exiles from Elis. See 16.—ἀποκεκρουμένοις κτέ.: the Pylians had apparently gained tempo-

rary possession of Thalamae, and had subsequently been driven out. Thalamae probably was situated to the north of Pylos.—ἀποκτιννύουσιν: for the inflexion, see on 3. 8.—οἱ πεζοί: the cavalry had preceded them.—ἐγγὺς διακοσίων: nearly two hundred. ἐγγὺς with numerals is sometimes used with the gen., as here; sometimes it is a mere adv., e.g. Ages. 7. 5 ἐγγὺς μύριοι.—φυγάδες: i.e. Elean exiles, belonging to the party of Charopus. See 15.—τοὺς Μαργανέας: cf. 14.

συνεμβάλλειν ἐπειρῶντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ συν-  
 τεταγμένοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐνέβαλον.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπῆεσαν, ἥδη οὔσης  
 πολλῆς κραυγῆς ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος,  
 190 ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσιν ἀμαξιτόν,  
 εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. ὥς δ' ἐπλησίασαν 23  
 ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρασ, ἅτε καθ'  
 ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπιδοῦντες,  
 ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ  
 195 τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέ-  
 τρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπάξ, ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ  
 αὐτοῦ ἀπέθνησκον, Πολυαινίδας τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἀδελ-  
 φὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε  
 ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν τριάκοντα. ὥς δὲ κατὰ τὴν 24  
 200 ὁδὸν ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἐξῆλθον, ἐνταῦθα  
 δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ μὲν οἱ Ἀρκάδες,  
 ὥσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἕστασαν, καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλεί-  
 ποντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον, ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχω-  
 ροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα  
 205 ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένον μὲν ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον,

See 33. — αὖ πάλιν: pleonastic, as in  
 v. i. 5. — εἰς δύο: in double file, as iii.  
 i. 22 and elsewhere.

23. κατὰ κέρασ: i.e. in long line  
 with narrow front. Cf. vi. 2. 30 ἐπὶ  
 κέρως. — τῷ πλήθει: not absolutely, but  
 relatively, as a result of the arrange-  
 ment. As regarded numbers, the  
 Arcadians were fewer than their op-  
 ponents. Cf. 24 πλήθει ἐλείποντο. —  
 ἐτέτρωτο: the plpf., as in 2. 9, to de-  
 note the rapidity of the action. — τὸν  
 μηρόν: in the thigh; acc. of the act.  
 const. retained in the passive. G. 197,  
 1, n. 2. — οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ: his

body-guard. — ἔχων: sc. as wife. — καὶ  
 οἱ πάντες κτέ.: and in all there died  
 of them. H. 672 a. αὐτῶν refers gram-  
 matically to οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ,  
 but in sense seems rather to relate to  
 the Lacedaemonians in general. —  
 οὐκ ἔλαττον: instead of ἐλάττονες.  
 See on v. i. 66 πλέον. — τῶν τριά-  
 κοντα: the art. to express a round  
 number as in 2. 9; 4. 27.

24. ὥσπερ εἶχον: just as they were.  
 See 22. — εὐθυμότερον: adv. with  
 εἶχον. — πολὺ: post-positive, as παν-  
 τελῶς v. 3. 2. — ἀποχωροῦσι: i.e. at  
 the time of the attack.

ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε  
ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων. ὥς δὲ πλησίον 25  
ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε· “Τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς,  
ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ οὐ σπείσασθαι διαλυθῆναι;”  
210 ἄσμενοι δὲ ἀμφοτέρω ἀκούσαντες ἐσπείσαντο. καὶ οἱ  
μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ  
δ’ Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο  
ἐπιέναι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

Ὡς δ’ οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἦσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς 26  
215 πόλεως Ἡλείοι πρῶτον μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγ-  
χάνουσι τοῖς Πυλίοις ἀποκεκρουμένοις ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν.  
καὶ προσελαύνοντες οἱ ἵππεῖς τῶν Ἡλείων ὥς εἶδον αὐ-  
τούς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς  
μὲν ἀποκτιννύουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ  
220 γήλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτουσι καὶ  
τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ  
καὶ ζῶντας ἔλαβον ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένοι  
ἦσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδοντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφαττον.  
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς τε Πυλίους, ὥς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει,  
225 σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἰροῦσι καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμ-  
βάνουσι. καὶ μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες 27  
νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος

25. πλησίον ὄντων: sc. τῶν Ἀρκάδων.—ἀλλ’ οὐ κτέ.: and not rather make a truce and depart? — νεκρούς: sc. ὑποσπόνδους, as is implied by σπείσασθαι and τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

26, 27. Capture of Pylos by the Eleans. Retaking of Cromnus by the Arcadians. Spring of 364 B.C.

26. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα below.—Πυλίοις: among them the democratic exiles from Elis. See 16.—ἀποκεκρουμένοις κτέ.: the Pylians had apparently gained tempo-

rary possession of Thalamae, and had subsequently been driven out. Thalamae probably was situated to the north of Pylos.—ἀποκτιννύουσιν: for the inflexion, see on 3. 8.—οἱ πεζοί: the cavalry had preceded them.—ἐγγὺς διακοσίων: nearly two hundred. ἐγγὺς with numerals is sometimes used with the gen., as here; sometimes it is a mere adv., e.g. Ages. 7. 5 ἐγγὺς μύριοι.—φυγάδες: i.e. Elean exiles, belonging to the party of Charopus. See 15.—τοὺς Μαργανέας: cf. 14.



τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους, καὶ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῶν  
 Λακεδαιμονίων εὐθὺς ἐξεκάλουν. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐγγύτατά  
 230 τε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες καὶ ὠξυλάβησαν, ἐξῆλθον· ὁπόσους  
 δὲ ἔφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσαντες, ἀπε-  
 κλείσθησαν ἔνδον καὶ ληφθέντες διενεμήθησαν· καὶ ἐν  
 μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργεῖοι, ἐν δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ἐν δὲ Ἀρκάδες,  
 ἐν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ληφθέντες Σπαρτια-  
 235 τῶν τε καὶ περιοίκων πλείους τῶν ἑκατὸν ἐγένοντο.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐσχόλασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Κρώμνου, 28  
 πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον καὶ τὴν τε Ὀλυμ-  
 πίαν ἐρρωμενέστερον ἐφρούρουν, καὶ ἐπιόντος Ὀλυμπια-  
 κοῦ ἔτους παρεσκευάζοντο ποιεῖν τὰ Ὀλύμπια σὺν Πισά-  
 240 ταις τοῖς πρώτοις φάσκουσι προστῆναι τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ ὁ τε μὴν ἦκεν ἐν ᾧ τὰ Ὀλύμπια γίγνεται, αἷ τε ἡμέραι  
 ἐν αἷς ἡ πανήγυρις ἀθροίζεται, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἡλεῖοι ἐκ  
 τοῦ φανεροῦ συσκευασάμενοι καὶ παρακαλέσαντες Ἀχαι-  
 οὺς ἐπορεύοντο τὴν Ὀλυμπιακὴν ὁδόν. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες 29  
 245 ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἂν ποτε ᾤοντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ  
 δὲ σὺν Πισάταις διετίθεσαν τὴν πανήγυριν. καὶ τὴν μὲν

27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους: *the palisade opposite the Argives, i.e. that part of the palisade which the Argives were assisting the Arcadians to guard.*—τοὺς πολιορκουμένους: *i.e. the three λόχοι mentioned in 20.*—ὠξυλάβησαν: *took prompt advantage of the opportunity.* The word is found only here.—Θηβαῖοι: *prob. some left by Epaminondas, upon his return from Peloponnesus.* See I. 42.—οἱ σύμπαντες: *cf. 23 οἱ πάντες.*—τῶν ἑκατόν: *the art. as in 23.*

28–32. *Struggle at Olympia. Celebration of the games by the Arcadians. Summer of 364 B.C.*

28. περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον: *they*

*were concerned with the Eleans.* Xenophon's usual phrase for this notion is εἶναι περὶ τι or ἔχειν ἀμφὶ τι.—Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ἔτους: *Olympiad 104.*—τοῖς πρώτοις κτέ.: *who said that they were the first to have charge of the festival.* Acc. to Strabo viii. p. 355, the Eleans had had charge of the games until Olympiad 26, after which the Pisatans obtained it and held it until 572 B.C., when the Eleans, with the help of the Lacedaemonians, again gained control.—ὁ μὴν: *the month.* The exact time was the full moon after the summer solstice.

29. διετίθεσαν πανήγυριν: *cf. vi.*



ἵπποδρομίαν ἤδη ἐπεποιήκεσαν καὶ τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντά-  
 θλου· οἱ δ' εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐν τῷ δρόμῳ,  
 ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ δρόμου καὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐπάλαιον. οἱ  
 250 γὰρ Ἑλεῖοι σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις παρήσαν ἤδη εἰς τὸ τέμενος.  
 οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες πορρωτέρω μὲν οὐκ ἀπήντησαν, ἐπὶ δὲ  
 τοῦ Κλαδάου ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, ὅς παρὰ τὴν Ἀλτιν  
 καταρρέων εἰς τὸν Ἀλφειὸν ἐμβάλλει. καὶ σύμμαχοι δὲ  
 παρήσαν αὐτοῖς, ὅπλῃται μὲν Ἀργείων εἰς δισχιλίους,  
 255 Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἵππεῖς περὶ τετρακοσίους. καὶ μὴν οἱ 30  
 Ἑλεῖοι τὰπὶ θᾶτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, σφαγια-  
 σάμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν. καὶ τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον εἰς  
 τὰ πολεμικὰ καταφρονούμενοι μὲν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων καὶ  
 Ἀργείων, καταφρονούμενοι δὲ ὑπ' Ἀχαιῶν καὶ Ἀθη-  
 260 ναίων, ὅμως ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν μὲν συμμάχων ὥς  
 ἀλκιμώτατοι ὄντες ἡγοῦντο, τοὺς δ' Ἀρκάδας — τούτοις  
 γὰρ πρώτοις συνέβαλον — καὶ εὐθὺς ἐτρέψαντο καὶ ἐπι-

4. 30. — τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου: "those parts of the pentathlon which were held in the δρόμος or race-course," i.e. the first four events, viz. jumping, running, discus-throwing, and javelin-hurling. The fifth, or wrestling, was held elsewhere, as is here indicated. — οἱ δ' εἰς πάλην ἀφικόμενοι: i.e. those who had successfully passed through the preceding contests in the pentathlon and now came to the last. — μεταξὺ τοῦ βωμοῦ: the great altar of Zeus, whose sacred character was expected to protect them from the attacks of the Eleans. It was situated near the centre of the sacred enclosure and was elliptical in shape, being 22 feet in height and 125 in circumference. — εἰς τὸ τέμενος: the consecrated precinct, known as the Ἀλτις. — τοῦ Κλαδάου: a tributary of

the Alpheus, flowing from the north, and elsewhere designated Κλάδεος, e.g. Paus. v. 7. 1. It ran to the west of the Altis, and in antiquity was prevented from inundating Olympia by a wall erected along its eastern bank. When this wall subsequently fell into decay, the river changed its course, and flowed for a time through the Altis itself, covering the ancient site with heavy deposits from its inundations, so that, when the German archaeologists began excavations here in 1875, they were obliged to remove a layer of sand and gravel averaging over fifteen feet in thickness.

30. τὰπὶ θᾶτερα: on the other side; followed by the genitive. See on vi. 2. 7. — ἐχώρουν: sc. to battle. — καί, καί, δέ: cf. ii. 4. 6 τέ, καί, δέ.

βοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους δεξάμενοι καὶ τούτων  
 ἐκράτησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι κατεδίωξαν εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ 31  
 265 βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ τῆς Ἑστίας ἱεροῦ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς  
 ταῦτα προσήκοντος θεάτρου, ἐμάχοντο μὲν οὐδὲν ἥττον  
 καὶ ἐώθουν πρὸς τὸν βωμόν, ἀπὸ μέντοι τῶν στοῶν τε καὶ  
 τοῦ βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ βαλλόμενοι καὶ  
 ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι ἀποθνήσκουσιν ἄλλοι τε τῶν  
 270 Ἡλείων καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν τριακοσίων ἄρχων Στρατόλας.  
 τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὸ αὐτῶν στρα-  
 τόπεδον. οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν οὕτως 32  
 ἐπεφόβηντο τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὥστε οὐδ' ἀνεπαύσαντο  
 τῆς νυκτός, ἐκκόπτοντες τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα  
 275 καὶ ἀποσταυροῦντες. οἱ δ' αὖ Ἡλείοι ἐπεὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ  
 προσιόντες εἶδον καρτερὸν τὸ τεῖχος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ναῶν  
 πολλοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας, ἀπήλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, τοιοῦτοι  
 γενόμενοι οἷους τὴν ἀρετὴν θεὸς μὲν ἂν ἐμπνεύσας δύναιτο  
 καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἀποδείξαι, ἄνθρωποι δ' οὐδ' ἂν ἐν πολλῷ  
 280 χρόνῳ τοὺς μὴ ὄντας ἀλκίμους ποιήσειαν.

Χρωμένων δὲ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι τῶν ἐν τοῖς Ἀρκά- 33

31. οὐδὲν ἥττον: i.e. in spite of the fact that they were at a great disadvantage, as subsequently explained. — ἐώθουν: sc. τοὺς ἐναντίους. So also above with κατεδίωξαν. — τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ: the great temple of Zeus, containing Phidias's famous statue of the god. — ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ: as opposed to the elevated position of their enemies. — ἄλλοι: in partitive app. with the subject. — τῶν τριακοσίων: see on 13. — Στρατόλας: cf. 15.

32. ὥστε ἀνεπαύσαντο: ind. instead of the inf., as 3. 6 and elsewhere. — τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα: the tents, which had been carefully erected. Those who attended the festival erected

their own tents on the ground outside the τέμενος. Booths were erected also by the numerous traders, who held a sort of fair during the games. Plut. Alc. 12; Vell. Paterc. i. 8. — ἀποσταυροῦντες: absolutely, — erecting a palisade. — τὸ τεῖχος: the palisade. — τὸ ἄστυ: i.e. Elis. — τοιοῦτοι: i.e. so brave. — γενόμενοι: having shown themselves. So v. 1. 16 γίγνεσθαι. — τὴν ἀρετὴν: obj. of ἐμπνεύσας. — ἐν ἡμέρᾳ: in the course of a single day, as opposed to ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ. — τοὺς μὴ ἀλκίμους: the cowardly.

33–35. Dissensions among the Arcadians. Summer of 363 B.C.

33. τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι: i.e. the

σιν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων τοὺς ἐπαρίτους τρεφόντων,  
 πρῶτοι Μαντινεῖς ἀπεψηφίσαντο μὴ χρήσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς  
 χρήμασι. καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον μέρος εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρί-  
 285 τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπορίσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν τοῖς ἄρχου-  
 σιν. οἱ δὲ ἄρχοντες φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς λυμαίνεσθαι τὸ  
 Ἄρκαδικὸν ἀνεκαλοῦντο εἰς τοὺς μυρίους τοὺς προστάτας  
 αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον, κατεδίκασαν αὐτῶν καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἔπεμπον ὡς ἄξοντας τοὺς κατακεκριμένους.  
 290 οἱ μὲν οὖν Μαντινεῖς κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐδέχοντο  
 αὐτοὺς εἶσω. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τάχα δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς 34  
 ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς μυρίοις ὡς οὐ χρή τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι  
 χρήσθαι οὐδὲ καταλιπεῖν εἰς τὸν αἰὲ χρόνον τοῖς παισὶν  
 ἔγκλημα τοῦτο πρὸς τοὺς θεούς. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ  
 295 ἀπέδοξε μηκέτι χρήσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι, ταχὺ δὴ οἱ  
 μὲν οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενοι ἄνευ μισθοῦ τῶν ἐπαρίτων εἶναι δι-  
 εχέοντο, οἱ δὲ δυνάμενοι παρακελευσάμενοι αὐτοῖς καθί-  
 σταντο εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους, ὅπως μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις,  
 ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἐπὶ σφίσιν εἶεν. γνόντες δὲ οἱ τῶν ἀρχόντων  
 300 διακεχειρικότες τὰ ἱερὰ χρήματα, ὅτι εἰ δώσοιεν εὐθύνας,  
 κινδυνεύσοιεν ἀπολέσθαι, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ διδά-  
 σκουσι τοὺς Θηβαίους ὡς εἰ μὴ στρατεύσοιεν, κινδυνεύ-  
 σοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν λακωνίσαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν παρ- 35

treasures of the Olympian temples. —  
 τοὺς ἐπαρίτους: see on 22. — τὸ γιγνό-  
 μενον μέρος κτέ.: the part towards the  
 pay of the ἐπάριτοι which fell to their  
 share. — εἰς τοὺς μυρίους: see on I. 38.

34. οὐ χρή: it was not right. — ἔγ-  
 κλημα κτέ.: this as a ground of accu-  
 sation on the part of the gods. We  
 naturally expect πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, but  
 cf. Lys. xvi. 10 οὕτω βεβίωκα ὥστε  
 μηδέποτε μοι μηδὲ πρὸς ἓνα μηδὲν ἔγ-  
 κλημα γενέσθαι, so that there is no accu-

sation against me on the part of (lit. in  
 my relations to) any one; also Lys. x.  
 23. — ἐν τῷ κοινῷ: i.e. by the Ten  
 Thousand. — οἱ . . . δυνάμενοι: equiv.  
 to οἱ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο. — τῶν ἐπαρίτων:  
 pred. part. gen. limiting οἱ μὲν. — αὐ-  
 τοῖς: here with the force of the re-  
 ciprocal ἀλλήλοις. — καθίσταντο: en-  
 rolled themselves. — ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: in their  
 power, i.e. of the faction represented  
 by the Mantineans.

35. οἱ μὲν: the Thebans. — οἱ δὲ

- εσκευάζοντο ὡς στρατευσόμενοι· οἱ δὲ τὰ κράτιστα τῇ  
 305 Πελοποννήσῳ βουλευόμενοι ἔπεισαν τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκά-  
 δων πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἰέναι  
 σὺν ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, εἰ μή τι καλοῖεν. καὶ ἅμα  
 μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἅμα δὲ ἐλογίζοντο  
 ὅτι πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοιντο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Διὸς  
 310 προεστάναι οὐδὲν προσδεῖσθαι ἐνόμιζον, ἀλλ' ἀποδιδόντες  
 ἂν καὶ δικαιότερα καὶ ὀσιώτερα ποιεῖν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἶεσθαι  
 μᾶλλον ἂν οὕτω χαρίζεσθαι. βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ  
 τῶν Ἡλείων, ἔδοξεν ἀμφοτέροις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι· καὶ  
 ἐγένοντο σπονδαί.  
 315 Γενομένων δὲ τῶν ὀρκῶν καὶ ὁμοσάντων τῶν τε ἄλλων 36  
 ἀπάντων καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, ὃς  
 ἐτύγχανεν ἐν Τεγέᾳ ἔχων τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας τῶν Βοιω-  
 τῶν, οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐπικαταμείναντες  
 ἐδειπνοποιοῦντό τε καὶ εὐθυμοῦντο καὶ σπονδὰς καὶ παιᾶ-  
 320 νας ὡς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης ἐποιοῦντο, ὃ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ  
 τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι τὰς εὐθύνας σὺν τε τοῖς  
 Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμογνώμοσι τῶν ἐπαρίτων κλείσαντες  
 τὰς πύλας τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν τείχους, πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς

κτέ. : "those who had the best interests of Peloponnesus at heart." Acc. to Xenophon's views, these, of course, were the aristocrats. Cf. 5.1 οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου. — τὶ καλοῖεν : the acc. is cognate. Cf. below οὐδὲν δέοιντο. — ἅμα ἔλεγον, ἅμα ἐλογίζοντο : the two clauses are grammatically co-ord., but logically the former is subord. to the latter; *while . . . at the same time*. — πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοιντο : i.e. not even with the Eleans. — ἀποδιδόντες : sc. τὸ προεστάναι, the charge of the festival. — οἶεσθαι : redundant, as though ἔλεγον had been writ-

ten instead of ἐνόμιζον. Cf. Aeschines, *de falsa Leg.* 35 παρεκελεύετο καὶ μὴ νομίζειν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις διὰ τοῦτο οἶεσθαι τι πεπονθέναι.

36–40. Seizure of Mantineans and other Arcadians by the Theban commander at Tegea. Autumn of 363 B.C.

36. τοῦ Θηβαίου : prob. a Theban harmost, as in the Achaean cities. Cf. i. 43; 2. 11. — ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ : there in Tegea. αὐτοῦ is in app. with ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ. Cf. iv. 8. 39 ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ. — σπονδὰς : libations. — τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι : cf. 34. — τοὺς σκηνοῦντας : the feasters. Cf. Cyr.

σκηνοῦντας συνελάμβανον τοὺς βελτίστους. ἄτε δὲ ἐκ  
 325 πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ πάντων  
 εἰρήνην βουλομένων ἔχειν, πολλοὺς ἔδει τοὺς συλλαμβα-  
 νομένους εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ δεσμωτήριον  
 μεστὸν ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ δημοσία οἰκία. ὥς δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ 37  
 εἰργμένοι ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐκπεπηδη-  
 330 κότες, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἀφείντο — οὐδεὶς  
 γὰρ οὐδενὶ ὠργίζετο, ὅστις μὴ ᾔετο ἀπολείσθαι — ἀπο-  
 ρῆσαι δὴ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τόν τε Θηβαῖον καὶ τοὺς μετ'  
 αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πράττοντας, ὅτι Μαντινέας, οὓς μάλιστα  
 ἐβούλοντο λαβεῖν, ὀλίγους τινὰς πάνυ εἶχον· διὰ γὰρ τὸ  
 335 ἐγγὺς τὴν πόλιν εἶναι σχεδὸν πάντες ᾔχοντο οἴκαδε.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπύθοντο οἱ 38  
 Μαντινεῖς, εὐθὺς πέμποντες εἰς τε τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς  
 πόλεις προηγόρευον ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν  
 τὰς παρόδους. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὕτως ἐποίουν, καὶ ἅμα  
 340 πέμψαντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν ἀπήτουν ὅσους ἔχοιεν ἄνδρας  
 Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκάδων οὐδένα ἀξιοῦν  
 ἔφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθνήσκειν πρὸ δίκης. εἰ  
 δὲ καὶ τινες ἐπαιτιῶντο, ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλοντες ὅτι ἡ τῶν

iv. 2. 11; 5. 8. — τοὺς βελτίστους: in a political sense, as usual in this formula. — πολλοὺς ἔδει κτέ.: those seized were necessarily many. — ἡ δημοσία οἰκία: prob. the town-hall.

37. πολλοί, πολλοί: the first, pred. of οἱ εἰργμένοι, the second, subj. of ἦσαν to be supplied with ἐκπεπηδηκότες. — ἦσαν οἱ: some. — οὐδεὶς οὐδενί: i.e. none of the gate-keepers interfered with any of those who fled. — ὅστις . . . ἀπολείσθαι: with reference to the ἀρχοντες, who knew their ruin was certain, if they should be called to account for their mis-appropriation

of the temple treasures. — ἐποίησε: its subj. is the clause ὅτι . . . εἶχον. — πάνυ: post-positive. Cf. 24 πολύ, v. 3. 2 παντελῶς. — ἐγγὺς: Mantinea was only eight miles from Tegea. — ᾔχοντο: either before or during the banqueting.

38. οὐδένα, οὔτε, οὔτε: in strictness we should expect μηδένα, μήτε, μήτε, but Xenophon conceives the expression as equiv. to indir. disc. (said they would not permit men to be imprisoned, etc.), and so uses οὐ. G. 283, 3; H. 1024. — δεδέσθαι: to be arrested and kept in prison. For the tense,

Μαντινέων πόλις ἐγγυῶτο ἢ μὴν παρέξειν εἰς τὸ κοινὸν  
 345 τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὅπόσους τις προσκαλοῖτο. ἀκούων οὖν ὁ 39  
 Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει τε ὃ τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι καὶ  
 ἀφίησι πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραία συγκα-  
 λέσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὅποσοι γε δὴ συνελθεῖν ἠθέλησαν  
 ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς ἐξαπατηθεῖη. ἀκοῦσαι γὰρ ἔφη ὡς Λακε-  
 350 δαιμόνιοί τε εἶεν σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀρίοις προδι-  
 δόναι τε μέλλοιεν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινές.  
 οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐκείνον μὲν, καίπερ γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι  
 ἐψεύδετο περὶ σφῶν, ἀφίεσαν· πέμψαντες δ' εἰς Θήβας  
 πρέσβεις κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν. τὸν δ' 40  
 355 Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἔφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῶν τότε ἐτύγ-  
 χανε, λέγειν ὡς πολὺ ὀρθότερον ποιήσειεν, ὅτε συνελάμ-  
 βανε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ ὅτε ἀφῆκε. “Τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δι' ὑμᾶς  
 εἰς πόλεμον καταστάντων ὑμᾶς ἄνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης  
 εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, πῶς οὐκ ἂν δικαίως προδοσίαν τις ὑμῶν  
 360 τοῦτο κατηγοροίη; εὖ δ' ἴστε,” ἔφη, “ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ στρα-  
 τευσόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ ἡμέτερα  
 φρονοῦσι πολεμήσομεν.”

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀπηγγέλθη πρὸς τε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκά- 5  
 δων καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τούτου ἀνελογίζοντο Μαντινεῖς τε  
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,

see on v. 4. 7 κεκλείσθαι. — ἢ μὴν: the customary formula in oaths or solemn asseverations; so also i. 42; iii. 4. 5.

39. ὃ τι χρήσαιτο: for the const. of τι, see on vi. i. 15. — ὅποσοι γε δὴ: γέ δὴ restricts the meaning of ὅποσοι. Not many came together. — ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν: that he ought to be put to death. δεῖν is for δέον, pres. partic. of δεῖ (cf. πλεῖν for πλέον). The const. is the acc. abs. G. 278, 2; H. 973 and a.

40. στρατηγῶν: viz. in his capacity of Boeotarch. — τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν: transition to dir. disc. without ἔφη. — προδοσίαν: pred. acc. to τοῦτο, which latter is in app. with τὸ ὑμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι.

5. 1-3. Alliance of the Achaeans, Eleans, and part of the Arcadians, with the Athenians and Lacedaemonians. Beginning of 362 B.C.

1. οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου: i.e. the oligarchical element. Cf. 4.

ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ Ἑλλεῖοι καὶ Ἀχαιοί, ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι δῆλοι  
 5 εἶεν βουλόμενοι ὡς ἀσθενεστάτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον εἶναι,  
 ὅπως ὡς ῥᾶστα αὐτὴν καταδουλώσαιντο. “Τί γὰρ δὴ πολε- 2  
 μῆν ἡμᾶς βούλονται ἢ ἵνα ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀλλήλους κακῶς  
 ποιῶμεν, ἐκείνων δ’ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δεώμεθα; ἢ τί, λεγόντων  
 ἡμῶν ὅτι οὐ δεόμεθα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι, παρασκευά-  
 10 ζονται ὡς ἐξιόντες; οὐ δῆλον, ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ κακόν τι ἐργά-  
 ζεσθαι ἡμᾶς στρατεύειν παρασκευάζονται;” ἔπεμπον δὲ  
 καὶ Ἀθήναζε βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ καὶ εἰς 3  
 Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρίτων παρακαλοῦντες  
 Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰ βούλονται κοινῇ διακωλύειν, ἂν τινες  
 15 ἴωσι καταδουλωσόμενοι τὴν Πελοπόννησον. περὶ μέντοι  
 ἡγεμονίας αὐτόθεν διεπράττοντο ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἑκα-  
 στοὶ ἡγήσονται.

Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐξήει Βοιω- 4  
 τοὺς ἔχων πάντας καὶ Εὐβοέας καὶ Θετταλῶν πολλοὺς

35 τὰ κράτιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ οἱ  
 βουλευόμενοι. — Ἑλλεῖοι καὶ Ἀχαιοί:  
 these also had oligarchical govern-  
 ments. See 4. 15; i. 43.

2. τί γάρ: transition to dir. disc.,  
 as in 4. 40. — πολεμεῖν ἡμᾶς: that we  
 wage war with each other. — ἢ ἵνα:  
 unless it is in order that. In neg. sen-  
 tences or interr. sentences implying a  
 negative, ἢ sometimes has the force  
 of εἰ μὴ, unless. This is owing to the  
 omission of some form of ἄλλος in  
 the main clause. Cf. Lys. xiii. 90  
 οὐδένα γὰρ ὅρκον οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἢ (=εἰ  
 μὴ) τοῖς ἐν ἄστει, no oath except to  
 those in the city. — ἐκείνων: equiv.  
 here to ἑαυτῶν. See on vi. 4. 25. —  
 οὐ: for οὐκ ἄρα. Cf. Lat. non for  
 nonne.

3. βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες: sc. in ac-  
 cordance with the terms of the alli-

ance mentioned in 4. 2, 6. — ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ἐπαρίτων: i.e. from the aristocrats,  
 who had recently entered the ranks  
 of the ἐπάριτοι as volunteers. See  
 4. 34. — ἂν τινες ἴωσι: if any should  
 come. — αὐτόθεν: on the spot, at once;  
 without the lengthy negotiations de-  
 tailed in i. 2-14. — διεπράττοντο,  
 ὅπως: διαπράττεσθαι is regularly fol-  
 lowed by the infinitive. Cf. i. 46.  
 The clause with ὅπως indicates that  
 the notion of caring or providing for  
 was prominent in the writer's mind,  
 — succeeded in making provision that.  
 G. 217; H. 885.

4-17. Fourth expedition of Epami-  
 nondas into Peloponnesus. He enters  
 Sparta. Cavalry battle near Mantinea.  
 Spring and summer of 362 B.C.

4. Εὐβοέας: these had been for  
 some time in alliance with the The-



20 παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐτῷ. Φωκεῖς  
 μέντοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι συνθήκαι σφίσιν  
 αὐτοῖς εἶεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ Θήβας ἴοι, βοηθεῖν· ἐπ' ἄλλους δὲ  
 στρατεύειν οὐκ εἶναι ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις. ὁ μέντοι Ἐπα- 5  
 μεινώνδας ἐλογίζετο καὶ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ σφίσιν ὑπάρ-  
 25 χειν Ἀργείους τε καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ Ἀρκάδων τοὺς τὰ  
 σφέτερα φρονοῦντας. ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Τεγεᾶται καὶ Μεγα-  
 λοπολίται καὶ Ἀσεᾶται καὶ Παλλαντιεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες δὴ  
 πόλεις διὰ τὸ μικραὶ τε εἶναι καὶ ἐν μέσαις ταύταις  
 οἰκεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο. ἐξῆλθε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας διὰ 6  
 30 ταχέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐν Νεμέᾳ, ἐνταῦθα διέτριβεν,  
 ἐλπίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παριόντας λήψεσθαι καὶ λογι-  
 ζόμενος μέγα ἂν τοῦτο γενέσθαι τοῖς μὲν σφετέροις συμ-  
 μάχοις εἰς τὸ ἐπιρρῶσαι αὐτούς, τοῖς δὲ ἐναντίοις εἰς τὸ  
 εἰς ἀθυμίαν ἐμπεσεῖν, ὥς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, πᾶν ἀγαθὸν  
 35 εἶναι Θηβαίοις ὅ τι ἐλαττοῖντο Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐν δὲ τῇ δια- 7  
 τριβῇ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ συνήρσαν πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονοῦντες  
 εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἤκουσε

bans. See on 4. 1. — παρά Ἀλεξάνδρου: tyrant of Pherae. See vi. 4. 34. Owing to his complete defeat by the Thebans in 364 B.C., he had been compelled to abandon his alliance with the Athenians and to become tributary to Thebes. Plut. *Pelop.* 35. — τῶν ἐναντίων: inhabitants of various Thessalian cities, who had been freed from the tyranny of Alexander by the help of the Thebans.

5. σφίσιν: i.e. Epaminondas and his countrymen. — ὑπάρχειν: favored. — τὰ σφέτερα φρονοῦντας: cf. 4. 40 τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦντα. — Μεγαλοπολίται: Megalopolis had been founded in 370 B.C., though Xenophon nowhere alludes to the event. See on vi. 5. 6.

— τινες δὴ: δὴ restrictive, as in 4. 39 ὅπόσοι γε δὴ. — οἰκεῖν: i.e. τὸ οἰκεῖν, also dependent upon διὰ. — ἠναγκάζοντο: sc. τὰ ἐκείνων φρονεῖν.

6. διὰ ταχέων: so also Thuc. i. 80. 3; Plato *Apol.* 32 d; generally, however, διὰ τάχους. — ὥς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν: and in a word. The subst. notion with which συνελόντι agrees, is dat. of interest. G. 184, 5; H. 771 b. On εἰπεῖν, inf. in loose const., see G. 268; H. 956. — πᾶν ἀγαθὸν κτέ.: that whatever loss the Athenians experienced was all an advantage to the Thebans. ὅ τι is cognate acc. retained in the pass. H. 725 c.

7. πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονοῦντες: i.e. his opponents. — ἤκουσε: he was de-



τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέ-  
 ναι, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς διὰ Λακεδαί-  
 40 μωνος βοηθήσοντας τοῖς Ἀρκάσι, οὕτω δὲ ἀφορμήσας  
 ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας ἀφικνεῖται εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. εὐτυχῇ μὲν οὖν 8  
 οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγε φήσαιμι τὴν στρατηγίαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι.  
 ὅσα μέντοι προνοίας ἔργα καὶ τόλμης ἐστίν, οὐδέν μοι  
 δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ ἐλλιπεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔγωγε ἐπαινῶ  
 45 αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῷ τείχει τῶν Τεγεατῶν  
 ἐποιήσατο, ἔνθ' ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ τε ἦν ἢ εἰ ἔξω ἐστρατο-  
 πεδεύετο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν ἀδηλοτέρῳ ὅ τι πράττειτο.  
 καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι δέ, εἴ του ἐδεῖτο, ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντι  
 εὐπορώτερον. τῶν δ' ἐτέρων ἔξω στρατευομένων ἐξῆν  
 50 ὁρᾶν, εἴτε τι ὀρθῶς ἐπράττετο εἴτε τι ἡμάρτανον. καὶ  
 μὴν οἰόμενος κρείττων τῶν ἀντιπάλων εἶναι, ὅποτε ὁρῶν  
 χωρίοις πλεονεκτοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐξήγετο ἐπιτίθεσθαι.  
 ὁρῶν δὲ οὔτε πόλιν αὐτῷ προσχωροῦσαν οὐδεμίαν τὸν τε 9  
 χρόνον προβαίνοντα, ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἶναι. εἰ δὲ μή,  
 55 ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν εὐκλείας πολλὴν ἀδοξίαν προσεδέχετο.  
 ἐπεὶ οὖν κατεμάνθανε περὶ μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς ἀντιπά-  
 λους πεφυλαγμένους, μεταπεμπομένους δὲ Ἀγησίλαόν τε  
 καὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ᾗσθετο ἐξεστρατευ-  
 μένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, δει-

ceived by false reports. See 15.  
 — τὸ πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέ-  
 ναι: *had given up going*. — παρασκευάζεσθαι:  
*sc. ἐπέρχεσθαι*. — οὕτως δὲ: resump-  
 tive of the protasis, as vi. 5. 22 and  
 frequently.

8. αὐτοῦ: dependent upon the obj.  
 clause *ὅτι ἐποιήσατο*, — *I praise his*  
*pitching his camp*. Cf. *Ages.* 8. 4 τοῦτο  
*ἐπαινῶ Ἀγησιλάου*. H. 733. — ἐν τῷ  
*τείχει*: the same as the subsequent ἐν  
*τῇ πόλει*. — τῶν ἐτέρων: *i.e. τῶν πο-*

*λεμίων*. — ἔξω: *i.e. of Mantinea*. —  
*ἐπράττετο*: *sc. ὑπ' αὐτῶν*. — οἰόμενος:  
 with concessive force. — κρείττων: he  
 is said by Diodorus, xv. 84, to have  
 had 33,000 troops, while his oppo-  
 nents had but 22,000. — χωρίοις:  
 causal.

9. εἰ δὲ μή: *sc. πράττοι*. — πεφυ-  
*λαγμένους*: *on guard*. — Πελλήνη: *Pel-*  
*lene* in northern Laconia in the upper  
 valley of the Eurotas, not to be con-  
 founded with the Achaean town of

60 πνοποιησάμενος καὶ παραγγείλας ἡγείτο τῷ στρατεύματι  
 εὐθύς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρής θεία τινὶ μοίρα προσ- 10  
 ελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσιὼν τὸ στράτευμα,  
 ἔλαβεν ἂν τὴν πόλιν ὥσπερ νεοττιὰν παντάπασιν ἔρημον  
 τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. ἐπεὶ μέντοι προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ὁ  
 65 Ἀγησίλαος ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθὼν, διαταξάμενοι οἱ  
 Σπαρτιᾶται ἐφύλαττον, καὶ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· οἳ τε γὰρ  
 ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς πάντες ἐν Ἀρκαδία ἀπῆσαν καὶ τὸ ξενικὸν  
 καὶ τῶν λόχων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο 11  
 Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὅπου μὲν  
 70 ἔμελλον ἐν τε ἰσοπέδῳ μαχεῖσθαι καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν  
 βληθήσεσθαι, οὐκ εἰσῆει ταύτῃ, οὐδ' ὅπου γε μηδὲν  
 πλείους μαχεῖσθαι τῶν ὀλίγων πολλοὶ ὄντες· ἔνθεν δὲ  
 πλεονεκτεῖν ἂν ἐνόμιζε, τοῦτο λαβὼν τὸ χωρίον κατέβαινε  
 καὶ οὐκ ἀνέβαινε εἰς τὴν πόλιν. τό γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν 12  
 75 γενόμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιᾶσθαι, ἔξεστι δὲ λέγειν

the same name. — παραγγείλας: sc. to hold themselves in readiness for the march.

10. Κρής: acc. to Plut. Ages. 34, he was a Thespian deserter named Euthymus. Diodorus, xv. 82, mentions Cretan couriers as bearers of the information. — ἔφθη ἀπελθὼν: he came back betimes, viz. from Pellene. — διαταξάμενοι: having stationed themselves at different points. — καὶ μάλα: on the force of this expression, see on v. 2. 3. — δώδεκα ὄντων: see on 4. 20. — οἱ τρεῖς: the art. here distinguishes the three as a part of the whole to which it belongs. H. 664 a. Cf. i. 1. 18 ταῖς ἑκοσι.

11. ὅπου μὲν . . . οὐκ εἰσῆει ταύτῃ: he did not enter at a point where they (the Thebans) would be likely to fight on level ground and be showered with

missiles from the houses. — ἐν τε ἰσοπέδῳ κτέ.: cf. 4. 31 ἀπὸ τῶν στοῶν βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι. — ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν: the house-tops, acc. to Diodorus, were covered with old men, women, and children. — οὐδ' ὅπου κτέ.: nor at a point where being themselves numerous, they would fail to have the advantage over their few enemies. πλείους, apparently, is used in the sense of superior power, not of superior numbers. With μαχεῖσθαι supply ἔμελλον from the previous clause. — ἐνθεν: its antec. is χωρίον. — κατέβαινε: i.e. he entered the city at a point where he marched down into it, not up into it, thus avoiding this latter disadvantage, as well as those before enumerated.

12. τὸ γενόμενον: acc. of specification. G. 160, 1; H. 718. — τοῖς ἀπο-

ὥς τοῖς ἀπονενουμένοις οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑποσταίῃ. ἐπεὶ γὰρ  
 ἤγειτο Ἀρχίδαμος οὐδὲ ἑκατὸν ἔχων ἄνδρας καὶ διαβὰς  
 ὅπερ ἐδόκει τι ἔχειν κώλυμα ἐπορεύετο πρὸς ὄρθιον ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς ἀντιπάλους, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες, οἱ νενι-  
 80 κηκότες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, οἱ τῷ παντὶ πλείους καὶ  
 προσέτι ὑπερδέξια χωρία ἔχοντες, οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ  
 τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀλλ' ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν 13  
 Ἐπαμεινώνδα ἀποθνήσκουσιν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀγαλλόμενοι  
 τῇ νίκῃ ἐδίωξαν οἱ ἔνδοθεν πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, οὗτοι  
 85 αὖ ἀποθνήσκουσιν· περιεγέγραπτό γάρ, ὥς ἔοικεν, ὑπὸ  
 τοῦ θείου μέχρι ὅσου νίκη ἐδέδοτο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ  
 Ἀρχίδαμος τροπαῖόν τε ἵστατο ἔνθα ἐπεκράτησε καὶ τοὺς  
 ἐνταῦθα πεσόντας τῶν πολεμίων ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδου. ὁ 14  
 δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας λογιζόμενος ὅτι βοηθήσοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες  
 90 εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, ἐκείνοις μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο καὶ πᾶσι  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁμοῦ γενομένοις μάχεσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 ἡντυχηκόσι, τῶν δὲ ἀποτετυχηκότων· πάλιν δὲ πορευθεὶς  
 ὥς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἀνέ-  
 παυσε, τοὺς δ' ἱππέας ἔπεμψεν εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, δεηθεὶς  
 95 αὐτῶν προσκαρτερῆσαι, καὶ διδάσκων ὥς πάντα μὲν εἰκὸς

νενουμένοις: the dat. as in *An.* iii. 2.  
 11 ὑποστῆναι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι τολμή-  
 σαντες. The acc. is the commoner  
 construction with ὑποστῆναι.—Ἀρχί-  
 δαμος: son of Agesilaus.—ὅπερ: the  
 antec. of ὅπερ is the omitted obj. of  
 διαβάς, referring prob. to some brook  
 or ravine.—τι ἔχειν κώλυμα: to in-  
 volve some hindrance. On the position  
 of τι cf. iv. 5. 10 εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν  
 δένδρον.—οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες: poetical  
 expression.—οἱ νενικηκότες τοὺς Λα-  
 κεδαιμονίους: viz. at Leuctra. Cf. vi.  
 5. 23 ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις νίκῃ.  
 —τῷ παντί: altogether.—ὑπερδέξια:  
 see on 4. 13.

13. οἱ ἔνδοθεν: i.e. οἱ ἐν πόλει, at-  
 tracted by ἐδίωξαν.—πορρωτέρω τοῦ  
 καιροῦ: too far. Cf. v. 3. 5.

14. οἱ Ἀρκάδες: i.e. the Mantine-  
 ans and their followers.—ἐκείνοις:  
 obs. its emphatic position.—ἄλλως τε  
 καί: especially.—ἡντυχηκόσι: instead  
 of τῶν μὲν ἡντυχηκότων, in conse-  
 quence of the foregoing Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίοις.—τῶν δέ: i.e. the Thebans.—  
 ὥς τάχιστα: the haste was for the  
 purpose of surprising the Mantineans.  
 —προσκαρτερῆσαι: to endure this  
 hardship in addition to what they  
 had already undergone.—εἰκός: sc.  
 εἴη.

ἔξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντινέων βοσκήματα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς  
 ἀνθρώπους, ἄλλως τε καὶ σίτου συγκομιδῆς οὔσης. καὶ 15  
 οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἱππεῖς ὀρμηθέντες ἐξ  
 Ἐλευσίνος ἐδειπνοποιήσαντο μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, διελθόντες δὲ  
 100 τὰς Κλεωνὰς ἐτύγχανον προσιόντες εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν καὶ  
 καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐντὸς τείχους ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ δῆλοι ἦσαν προσελαύνοντες οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐδέοντο  
 οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων βοηθῆσαι, εἴ τι  
 δύναιντο· ἔξω γὰρ εἶναι καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα πάντα καὶ  
 105 τοὺς ἐργάτας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ παῖδας καὶ γεραιτέρους τῶν  
 ἐλευθέρων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκβοηθοῦ-  
 σιν, ἔτι ὄντες ἀνάριστοι καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐνταῦθα 16  
 δὴ τούτων αὖ τὴν ἀρετὴν τίς οὐκ ἂν ἀγασθείη; οἱ καὶ  
 πολὺ πλείους ὀρώντες τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ  
 110 δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν οὐδὲν τούτων  
 ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδ' ὅτι καὶ Θηβαίοις καὶ Θετταλοῖς τοῖς  
 κρατίστοις ἱππεῦσιν εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἔμελλον μάχεσθαι,  
 ἀλλ' αἰσχυρόμενοι, εἰ παρόντες μηδὲν ὠφελήσειαν τοὺς  
 συμμάχους, ὥς εἶδον τάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους, συνέρρα-  
 115 ξαν, ἐρώντες ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν. καὶ 17  
 μαχόμενοι αἵτιοι μὲν ἐγένοντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθῆναι τοῖς  
 Μαντινεῦσιν, αὐτῶν δὲ ἀπέθανον ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπέ-

15. Κλεωνάς : city in Argolis, southwest of Corinth. — προσιόντες, καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι : i.e. part had already encamped within the walls, the rest were still coming up. — εἶναι : dependent upon the notion of saying involved in ἐδέοντο. — γεραιτέρους : for the comp., see G. 71, n. 2; H. 250.

16. αὖ : with reference to the bravery of the Spartans in defending their city. — δυστυχήματος : what is re-

ferred to, is unknown. It is possible that the Corinthians, who since 366 B.C. had not been friendly to Athens, had inflicted some injury upon the Athenians during their recent passage through Corinthian territory. — εἶναι δοκοῦσιν : reputed to be. — ὥς τάχιστα : as soon as.

17. αἵτιοι σωθῆναι : inf. without τοῦ, as in 4. 19. — ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί : Xenophon does not mention their names, but from other sources we learn that

κτειναν δὲ δῆλον ὅτι τοιούτους· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω βραχὺ  
 ὄπλον ἑκάτεροι εἶχον ᾧ οὐκ ἐξικνούντο ἀλλήλων. καὶ  
 120 τοὺς μὲν φιλίους νεκροὺς οὐ προήκαντο, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων  
 ἦν οὓς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, 18  
 ἐνθυμούμενος ὅτι ὀλίγων μὲν ἡμερῶν ἀνάγκη ἔσοιτο ἀπιέ-  
 ναι διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν τῇ στρατείᾳ τὸν χρόνον, εἰ δὲ καταλεί-  
 ψοι ἐρήμους οἷς ἦλθε σύμμαχος, ἐκείνοι πολιορκήσονται  
 125 ὑπὸ τῶν ἀντιπάλων, αὐτὸς δὲ λελυμασμένος τῇ ἑαυτοῦ  
 δόξῃ παντάπασιν ἔσοιτο, ἡττημένος μὲν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι  
 σὺν πολλῷ ὀπλιτικῷ ὑπ' ὀλίγων, ἡττημένος δὲ ἐν Μαντι-  
 νείᾳ ἵππομαχίᾳ, αἷτιος δὲ γεγενημένος διὰ τὴν εἰς Πελο-  
 πόννησον στρατείαν τοῦ συνεστάναι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ  
 130 Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ Ἡλείους καὶ Ἀθηναίους·  
 ὥστε οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ δυνατόν εἶναι ἀμαχεῖ παρελθεῖν  
 λογιζομένῳ ὅτι, εἰ μὲν νικῶη, πάντα ταῦτα ἀναλύσοιτο·  
 εἰ δὲ ἀποθάνοι, καλὴν τὴν τελευτὴν ἡγήσατο ἔσεσθαι  
 πειρωμένῳ τῇ πατρίδι ἀρχὴν Πελοποννήσου καταλιπεῖν.

among the bravest of the dead were his own son Gryllus, whom Xenophon had sent, along with his other son, Diodorus, to Athens, to serve in the cavalry. — ᾧ ἐξικνούντο: i.e. so fierce was the struggle. The rel. clause here expresses result. — τοὺς μὲν οὐ προήκαντο: they did not abandon the bodies of their friends. The forms of this aor. (from προίημι) are rare, being confined to the indicative. — ἦν οὓς: some. H. 998.

18-25. Battle of Mantinea. June 3, 362 B.C.

18. ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας: the sent. is not completed, but is taken up with a different const. by the words ὥστε ἐδόκει αὐτῷ. — διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν κτέ.: on account of the expiration of the time of the expedition. The duration of the

campaign was apparently limited to a definite time, either by the authorities at Thebes or by some agreement with the allies. — πολιορκήσονται: middle in passive sense, as in vi. 4. 6. — λελυμασμένος ἔσοιτο: periphrastic fut. perf. middle. — τῇ δόξῃ: the dat. as in ii. 3. 26. λυμαίνομαι generally governs the accusative. — αἷτιος τοῦ συνεστάναι: the regular construction. Cf. 17. — Λακεδαιμονίους καί, καὶ κτέ.: the polysyndeton as in vi. 2. 3. — δυνατόν: viz. in a moral sense. — ἀναλύσοιτο: would make good. So Dem. xiv. 34 τὰς προτέρας ἀναλύσονται ἀμαρτίας. — ἡγήσατο: resumes the notion in λογιζομένῳ, and in finite form. — ἀρχὴν: without art., as Cyr. viii. 5. 25 ἦν τις ἀρχῆς Κῦρον ἐπιχειρῇ καταπαύειν.

135 τὸ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ 19  
 θαυμαστὸν εἶναι· φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα δια-  
 νοήματα· τὸ μέντοι τὸ στράτευμα παρεσκευακέναι ὥς  
 πόνον τε μηδένα ἀποκάμνειν μήτε νυκτὸς μήτε ἡμέρας  
 κινδύνου τε μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι σπάνιά τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια  
 140 ἔχοντας ὁμῶς πείθεσθαι ἐθέλειν, ταῦτά μοι δοκεῖ θαυμα-  
 στότερα εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ τελευταῖον παρήγγειλεν 20  
 αὐτοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὥς μάχης ἐσομένης, προθύμως  
 μὲν ἐλευκοῦντο οἱ ἱππεῖς τὰ κράνη κελεύοντος ἐκείνου,  
 ἐπεγράφοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὀπλίται ρόπαλα,  
 145 ὥς Θηβαῖοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ ἤκονῶντο καὶ λόγχας καὶ  
 μαχαίρας καὶ ἐλαμπρύνοντο τὰς ἀσπίδας. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 21  
 οὕτω παρεσκευασμένους ἐξήγαγεν, ἄξιον αὖ κατανοῆσαι  
 ἃ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ, ὥσπερ εἰκός, συνετάττετο.  
 τοῦτο δὲ πράττων σαφηνίζειν ἐδόκει ὅτι εἰς μάχην παρε-  
 150 σκευάζετο· ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα ὥς  
 ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν συντομωτάτην πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ  
 ἦγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὄρη καὶ ἀντιπέραν τῆς  
 Τεγέας ἠγείτο· ὥστε δόξαν παρείχε τοῖς πολεμίους μὴ  
 ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὥς 22  
 155 πρὸς τῷ ὄρει ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ ἐξετάθη αὐτῷ ἡ φάλαγξ, ὑπὸ  
 τοῖς ὑψηλοῖς ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα, ὥστε εἰκάσθη στρατοπεδευο-  
 μένῳ. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἔλυσε μὲν τῶν πλείστων πολε-

19. αὐτόν: intensive; *he himself*, as contrasted with his army.—τὰ τοιαῦτα: cf. vi. 3. 16 τῶν τοιούτων. The art. in each instance is used to indicate something before mentioned.—διανοήματα: sc. ἐστίν.—ὥς: here equiv. to ὥστε.—πόνον . . . ἀποκάμνειν: *flinch from no toil*.—σπάνια: used predicatively.

20. ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη: as in ii. 4. 25.—ἐπεγράφοντο ρόπαλα: sc. on

their shields. The ρόπαλον was the emblem of the Thebans, being the weapon of their national hero Hercules.—ὥς: equiv. to ὥσπερ, *just as if*.

21. τὴν συντομωτάτην: sc. ὁδόν.—τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὄρη: Mt. Maenalus, lying west of the long valley between Tegea and Mantinea.—δόξαν παρείχε: “created the impression.”

22. τοῦτο ποιήσας: *by doing this*.—

μίων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην παρασκευήν, ἔλυσε  
 δὲ τὴν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν παραγαγὼν  
 160 τοὺς ἐπὶ κέρως πορευομένους λόχους εἰς μέτωπον ἰσχυρὸν  
 ἐποίησατο τὸ περὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔμβολον, τότε δὴ ἀναλαβεῖν  
 παραγγείλας τὰ ὄπλα ἤγειτο· οἱ δ' ἠκολούθουν. οἱ δὲ  
 πολέμιοι ὥς εἶδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιόντας, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν  
 ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἠδύνατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἔθεον εἰς τὰς τάξεις,  
 165 οἱ δὲ παρετάττοντο, οἱ δὲ ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ θώρακας  
 ἐνεδύοντο, πάντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἢ ποιήσουσιν  
 ἐώκεσαν. ὁ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀντίπρωρον ὥσπερ τριήρη 23  
 προσῆγε, νομίζων, ὅπη ἐμβαλὼν διακόψειε, διαφθερεῖν  
 ὅλον τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα· καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν  
 170 ἰσχυροτάτῳ παρεσκευάζετο ἀγωνίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀσθενέ-  
 στατον πόρρῳ ἀπέστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἡττηθὲν ἀθυμίαν ἂν  
 παράσχοι τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, ῥώμην δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ  
 μὴν τοὺς ἱππέας οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ  
 ὀπλιτῶν φάλαγγα βάθος ἐφεξῆς καὶ ἔρημον πεζῶν ἀμίπ-  
 175 πων· ὁ δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας αὖ καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἔμβολον 24

παραγαγὼν . . . εἰς μέτωπον: "wheeling the λόχοι, who were marching in column, into a battle-line," i.e. successive detachments of the column wheeled to the right, thus forming a line of battle similar to that at Leuctra, though doubtless deeper. See on vi. 4. 12. — ἰσχυρόν: pred. with τὸ ἔμβολον. — τὸ ἔμβολον: the attacking column. Its position was on the left wing, as at Leuctra.

23. ἀντίπρωρον ὥσπερ τριήρη: the comparison implies that the attacking column (τὸ ἔμβολον) was wedge-shaped, like the prow of a ship. — τῷ ἰσχυροτάτῳ: i.e. with the left wing, which consisted of the Thebans and Arcadians. — τὸ δὲ . . . ἀπέστη-

σεν: but the weakest troops he stationed at a distance, viz. on the right wing. These were the Argives. Diod. xv. 85. — ἡττηθὲν: sc. τὸ ἀσθενέστατον, to be supplied as subj. of παράσχοι. — ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ ὀπλιτῶν κτέ.: they drew up their cavalry like a phalanx of infantry, i.e. probably about eight men deep, and with the horsemen arranged one behind another (ἐφεξῆς), not separated, as was often the case, by light-armed troops (πεζοὶ ἄμυπτοι) standing in the intervals. — βάθος: acc. of specification limiting ἐφεξῆς, which is to be construed with ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. — ἔρημον: grammatically limiting φάλαγγα, but logically τοὺς ἱππέας.



ἰσχυρὸν ἐποιήσατο καὶ ἀμίππους πεζοὺς συνέταξεν αὐ-  
 τοῖς, νομίζων τὸ ἱππικὸν ἐπεὶ διακόψειεν, ὅλον τὸ ἀντί-  
 παλον νενικηκῶς ἔσεσθαι· μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν τοὺς  
 ἐθελήσοντας μένειν, ἐπειδάν τινας φεύγοντας τῶν ἑαυτῶν  
 180 ὁρῶσι· καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθῶσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 εὐωνύμου κέρατος ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον, κατέστησεν ἐπὶ γηλό-  
 φων τινῶν ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ ὀπλίτας, φόβον  
 βουλόμενος καὶ τούτοις παρέχειν ὥς, εἰ βοηθήσαιεν, ὅπι-  
 σθεν οὗτοι ἐπικείσονται αὐτοῖς· τὴν μὲν δὴ συμβολὴν  
 185 οὕτως ἐποιήσατο καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος· κρατή-  
 σας γὰρ ἦ προσέβαλεν ὅλον ἐποίησε φεύγειν τὸ τῶν  
 ἐναντίων. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἔπεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ 25  
 νίκη ὀρθῶς ἔτι ἐδυνάσθησαν χρήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ φυγούσης  
 μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐναντίας φάλαγγος οὐδένα ἀπέκτειναν οἱ  
 190 ὀπλίται οὐδὲ προῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἔνθα ἡ συμβολὴ  
 ἐγένετο· φυγόντων δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων, ἀπέκτειναν  
 μὲν οὐδ' οἱ ἱππεῖς διώκοντες οὔτε ἱππέας οὔθ' ὀπλίτας,  
 ὥσπερ δὲ ἡττώμενοι πεφοβημένως διὰ τῶν φευγόντων  
 πολεμίων διέπεσον. καὶ μὴν οἱ ἀμιπποι καὶ οἱ πελτα-

24. χαλεπὸν: sc. ἐστίν, — a general observation. — ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον: *to those standing next them in the line of battle, i.e. the troops on the enemy's right, opposite Epaminondas himself, and at the point where he proposed to make his main attack.* The troops here stationed were the Mantineans, while next them stood the Lacedaemonians. The former occupied the place of honor, in accordance with the principle already agreed upon, that each state should exercise command in its own territory. Cf. 3. — τούτοις: referring, like αὐτοῖς below, to the Athenians. — οὗτοι: viz. ἱππεῖς καὶ ὀπλίται. —

ὥς ἐπικείσονται: indir. disc. (dependent upon the notion of *thinking* involved in φόβον), where an object clause, μὴ ἐπικείσονται, was to be expected.

25. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἔπεσεν: Xenophon generally avoids describing in detail the fall of a leader. Lysander's death at Haliartus and Mnasippus's at Corinth, are indicated only by an incidental reference such as is contained in the present passage concerning Epaminondas. See iii. 5. 19; vi. 2. 23. — φυγούσης: concessive; so also φυγόντων below. — αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest. G. 184, 3, n. 6; H. 770. — διέπεσον: i.e. they fell back through the



195 σταὶ συννενηκότες τοῖς ἰππεύσιν ἀφίκοντο μὲν· ἐπὶ τοῦ  
εὐωνύμου, ὡς κρατοῦντες, ἐκεῖ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ  
πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον.

Τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων τούναντίον ἐγεγένητο οὗ ἐνόμι- 26  
σαν πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἔσεσθαι. συνεληλυθυίας γὰρ σχε-  
200 δὸν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, οὐδεὶς ἦν  
ὅστις οὐκ ᾔετο, εἰ μάχη ἔσοιτο, τοὺς μὲν κρατήσαντας  
ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἔσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ θεὸς  
οὕτως ἐποίησεν, ὥστε ἀμφοτέρω μὲν τροπαῖον ὡς νενικη-  
κότες ἐστήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ ἱσταμένους οὐδέτεροι ἐκώλυνον,  
205 νεκροὺς δὲ ἀμφοτέρω μὲν ὡς νενικηκότες ὑποσπόνδους  
ἀπέδοσαν, ἀμφοτέρω δὲ ὡς ἡττημένοι ὑποσπόνδους ἀπε-  
λάβανον, νενικηκέναι δὲ φάσκοντες ἑκάτεροι οὔτε χώρα 27  
οὔτε πόλει οὔτ' ἀρχῇ οὐδέτεροι οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες ἐφά-  
νησαν ἢ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι· ἀκρισία δὲ καὶ  
210 ταραχὴ ἔτι πλείων μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐγένετο ἢ πρόσθεν  
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω· τὰ  
δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἴσως ἄλλω μελήσει.

disordered and fleeing bands of the enemy, to their original position. — συννενηκότες: sc. on the Theban right.

26, 27. *Results of the battle.*

26. οὗ: attracted into the case of its omitted antec. — ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος: cf. Diod. xv. 86 οὐδέποτε, Ἑλλήνων πρὸς Ἑλληνας ἀγωνιζομένων, πλῆθος ἀνδρῶν τοσοῦτο παρετάξατο. — ἀντιτεταγμένων: const. acc. to sense, as though ἀπάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων had preceded. — ἐποίησεν ὥστε: see on vi. 5. 4.

27. χώρα: dat. of degree of difference. The terms of peace, concluded immediately after the battle, confirmed the *status quo*, though the Lacedaemonians protested against

recognizing the independence of Messenia and refused to sign the treaty. Diod. xv. 89. — ἀκρισία καὶ ταραχή: cf. the similar language of Demosthenes, xviii. 18 ἀλλά τις ἀκριτος καὶ παρὰ τούτοις καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπασιν ἔρις καὶ ταραχή. The fact, however, must not be overlooked that Epaminondas's plans and hopes were in large measure realized; in spite of Sparta's protest, the freedom of the Messenians was established, along with that of Thebes's Arcadian allies. — γραφέσθω: the pres. and not the perf. (as in *de re eq.* 10. 17), since Xenophon does not regard his work as complete, but looks forward to its continuation by other hands.

## Xenophon Hellenica—Note Edition.

## APPENDIX.

## I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

## A. MANUSCRIPTS.

COD. PARISINUS 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

COD. MARCIANUS 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark at Venice, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 317 (L): at Paris, of the fourteenth century.

COD. AMBROSIANUS (M): in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 2080 (C): at Paris, of the fifteenth century.

COD. LEIDENSIS 6 (F): in Leyden, of the fifteenth century.

Of these Mss., BDVLM are held by Otto Keller (*Xenophontis Historia Graeca*, p. xxv), to be closely related and to constitute the best class, with B as the best single Ms., while CF are also related and form an inferior class.

## B. EDITIONS AND AUXILIARIES.

## 1. TEXT EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

*Ludwig Dindorf*: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

*C. G. Cobet*: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

*Gustav Sauppe*: editio stereotypa, Leipsic, 1866.

*Otto Keller*: *Xenophontis Historia Graeca*, editio major, Leipsic, 1890. Keller's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published, also an *index verborum*, and is of the first importance for the study of all questions pertaining to the text of the *Hellenica*.

## 2. EXPLANATORY EDITIONS (BOOKS V-VII).

*B. Büchschütz*: Leipsic, fourth edition, 1881. The basis of the present work.

*Ludwig Breitenbach*: Berlin, 1876, with exhaustive historical commentary.

*Emil Kurz*: Munich, 1874.

*Richard Grosser*: Gotha, 1888.

### 3. AUXILIARIES.

*Gustav Sauppe*: *Lexilogus Xenophonteus*, Leipsic, 1869.

*F. G. Sturz*: *Lexicon Xenophonticum*, 4 vols., Leipsic, 1801–1804.

*K. Thiemann*: *Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenika*, second edition, Leipsic, 1887.

## II. CRITICAL NOTES.

### BOOK V.

1. 4. ἀξιολογώτερον Dindorf; the Mss. ἀξιολογώτατον, followed by Büchschütz.

1. 13. After αὗ the Mss. have ἐπὶ ταύτῃ, which Sauppe omits; Cobet reads ἐπὶ τὰς ταύτῃ ναῦς.

1. 18. ἄπερ καὶ ὥς Stephanus, Sauppe; ὥσπερ καὶ Dindorf, Cobet; ἄπερ καὶ ὥς the Mss.

1. 27. διὰ τῶν βραδυτέρων Laves, followed by Grosser. καὶ τῶν the Mss., followed by Büchschütz; καὶ πρὸς τῶν Cobet; καὶ ὑπὸ Breitenbach.

1. 32. αὐτονόμους εἶναι. So the Mss.; ἔσεσθαι Cobet and Sauppe.

1. 34. ἄκοντες Grosser; ἐκόντες the Mss., followed by Büchschütz.

1. 36. φρουρὰν . . . Κορίνθου omitted by Laves.

2. 5. διοικιοῖντο Cobet's emendation; the Mss. διοικοῖντο.

2. 6. ἀργολιζόντων Stephanus; the Mss. ἀργυρολιζόντων.

2. 12. τῶν πόλεων. D has πολλάς after πόλεων, which is adopted by Sauppe.

2. 14. ὀκτακοσίων. Mitford conjectures ὀκτακισχιλίων. See also Schambach, *Untersuchungen über Xenophons Hellenika*, pp. 42–51.

2. 16. γιγνομένης Schneider's conjecture; γενομένης BMDVF; ἂν γενομένης Hertlein; γενησομένης Weiske.

2. 35. συνεκαθέζετο D, followed by Sauppe; συνεκαθίζετο τὸ δικαστήριον BMD; συνεκάθιζε πρὸς δικαστήριον F; συνεκάθιζον πρὸς δικαστήριον C; συνεκάθησαν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον V.

2. 37. ἅπαντας Weiske's conjecture; ἅπαντες the Mss.; ἅπασαν Schneider; ἀθροίσαντες Laves; ἀλίσαντες Sintenis; ἄπαντες Grosser. If we read

ἅπαντας, the word must be taken as in apposition with the collective noun σύνταξιν.

3. 5. τοῦ τείχους. V omits τοῦ. So Sauppe and Hartman.

3. 10. τίς ἄν εἴη. ἄν is lacking in the Mss.; restored by Cobet and Hertlein. — οὐδέν εἰσήκουον Cobet, Dindorf, and others; the Mss. have οὐδένες ἤκουον, whence Hertlein reads οὐδέν εἰσήκουον.

3. 12. σφᾶς αὐτούς the Mss.; σφᾶς τοὺς Cobet.

3. 17. καὶ εἰς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια the Mss.; καὶ ὅσον εἰς Leonclavius; καὶ ἀργύριον εἰς Portus.

3. 23. πρεσβεία λούση conjecture of Portus, supported by Dindorf, Cobet, Keller; πρεσβείαν λούσι the Mss., followed by Sauppe.

3. 26. ταύταις Leonclavius; τούτοις Stephanus; the Mss. ταῦτα. — ἐμμένειν Schneider; the Mss. ἐμμένειν.

4. 1. αὐτῶν μόνων BCFMD; αὐτῶν μόνον V. — πρότερον Wolf; πρὸ τοῦ Hertlein; πρῶτον the Mss.

4. 8. ἀναγκαῖον the Mss.; ἀνάκειον Dindorf.

4. 9. Various proposals have been made for filling the lacuna after ἀπεστάλκεσαν. Leonclavius conjectured ᾤχοντο, Schäfer ἦσαν, Weiske δρόμῳ αὐτοῖς ἀπήντων, Dobree ἐβοήθουν. Yet no one of these is thoroughly satisfactory. Voigtländer proposes δύο στρατηγούς εἰδότες τὸ πρᾶγμα.

4. 13. λέξοιεν Schäfer; λέξαιαν ἄν Matthiae; λέξαιαν the Mss.

4. 17. ἐξέπνευσεν Dindorf, from ἐξέπλευσεν, the reading of the better Mss.; ἔξεπενσε the poorer Mss., followed by Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.

4. 21. οὐδέν ἐντεῦθεν Dindorf; οὐδέν ἐνταῦθα Voigtländer, Keller; οὐδέ ταῦτα the Mss.

4. 39. Θηβαίων Dindorf; Ἀθηναίων the Mss.

4. 42. οὐδαμοῦ the Mss. except D, which has οὐδαμῶς, adopted by Sauppe; οὐδαμοὶ Cobet.

4. 43. τροπήν Leonclavius; πρὸς τήν the Mss.

4. 62. νομίσαντες ἔσεσθαι Büchschütz, followed by Keller; ἔσοιτο the Mss.; Castalio supplied ὅτι with ἔσοιτο, and his reading has been adopted by nearly all subsequent editors although at variance with the usage of the language, which does not admit the construction with ὅτι after νομίζειν. Grosser reads λογισάμενοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο.

## BOOK VI.

1. 3. ἐνδεής εἴη the Mss.; ἐνδεήσῃ Dindorf, Cobet, Sauppe, Keller.

1. 7. δύνασθε Castalio; δύνασθε the Mss.

1. 11. εἰκὸς εἶναι Schäfer; εἰκὸς ἐστὶ the Mss.

1. 13. ἐφήκε Cobet, Sauppe, Hertlein; ἀφήκε the Mss. — θεοὶ διδῶσιν Cobet in *Mnemosyne* I. 322 (but σοὶ διδῶσιν in his edition); σοὶ θεοὶ δῶσιν Dobree; οἱ θεοὶ διδῶσιν Voigtländer. — εἰ τῇ πατρίδι Madvig; ἐν τῇ πατρίδι the Mss.

1. 14. δοκοῦσαν Stephanus; δοκεῖν the Mss.; ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν Hertlein.

1. 15. ὅτι after εὖ γὰρ ἴστε is omitted by Dindorf and Sauppe and bracketed by Keller, on the authority of B. — νυκτὶ ὅσαπερ Dindorf, Cobet; νυκτὸς ἅπερ the Mss.; νυκτὶ ἅπερ Stephanus, Sauppe.

2. 10. στρατηγόν Dindorf, Breitenbach, Cobet; ταγόν CFMDV, ταγὴν B, κατὰ γῆν Nitzsche.

2. 22. πολίται Dindorf; ὀπλίται the Mss.

2. 28. ὅπου Dindorf; ὅπη Sauppe, Keller, following D; ὅποι the other Mss.

2. 36. ἐκάστω the Mss.; ἑκαστον van den Es, Cobet, Dindorf, Hertlein, Keller.

2. 39. οὕτω θρασέως μήτε the Mss.; οὕτως ἔδρασεν ὡς Hertlein; οὕτω θρασέως ὡς Morus; οὕτως ἐθάρσει ὡς Wyttenbach.

3. 3. ἐπεὶ . . . συμμάχους is probably dittography, borrowed from the following.

3. 4. οὐκ ἐγὼ the Mss.; οὐκ ἔχω Fritzsche; οὐκ ἐγὼ <ἔχω> Keller.

3. 11. ἃς . . . πόλεις Breitenbach, Hartman; ὡς . . . τὰς πόλεις the Mss. followed by Büchschütz; ὅσας . . . πόλεις Kurz; ὧν . . . τὰς πόλεις Grosser; οἷς . . . τὰς πόλεις Keller.

3. 13. τῶν συμμάχων τινές. The Mss. have εἰ before τῶν, which Büchschütz retains; Liebhold conjectures ἐνιοὶ for εἰ.

3. 16. ἐπιτύχωσι from the margin of Leonclavius's edition; ἀποτύχωσι the Mss.

3. 17. ὥστ' ἢ Dindorf, Hirschig; ὥστε the Mss.

4. 3. ἀντιτάττοντο πρὸς αὐτόν Brodaeus; ἀντετάττοντο πρὸς αὐτοὺς the Mss., followed by Sauppe; Keller brackets ὡς ἀντετάττοντο πρὸς αὐτοὺς.

4. 6. μαχοῖντο Dindorf; μάχονται the Mss., defended by Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*, 689, 3, 2.

4. 11. δοθείη Dobree; ἂν δοθῇ Schneider; δοίη the Mss.

4. 14. οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς Stephanus; οἱ μὲν ἵπποι the Mss., followed by Büchschütz.

4. 16. οὔσης Gesner; οὐσῶν the Mss.

4. 17. ἐστράτευντο Dindorf; ἐστρατεύοντο the Mss.

4. 27. εἴ ποί D; εἴ που BFMV; ὅπου C.

4. 29. ἐπαγγελλομένων Schneider; ἐπαγγελλομένῳ the Mss., followed by Keller.

5. 7. θεαροῖς Dobree; θεάτροις the Mss.

5. 9. ἀναβαλόντες Dindorf; ἀναλαβόντες the Mss.  
 5. 20. ἐνθαπερ ἐξωμήσατο the Mss.; ἐξόρμητο Sauppe, Cobet, Keller; ἐνθενπερ ἐξόρμητο Dindorf.  
 5. 23. συνειδόμενοι most Mss.; συνηδόμενοι BCDE; συνοιδόμενοι V; συνιδόμενοι Dindorf, Cobet.  
 5. 24. καθιστάναι Schäfer; καθιστάναι the Mss. — Δεύκτρε Wolf; Δεύκτρων the Mss.  
 5. 34. συμβουλομένων Dindorf; συμβουλευομένων the Mss.  
 5. 35. σφείς Dobree, Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Keller; σφίσιν B; σφίσιν CFMDV.  
 5. 39. οἱ συμμαχοῖεν ἄν Dindorf, Keller; οἱ σύμμαχοι ἄν the Mss.; οἱ συμμαχοῖεν Stephanus.  
 5. 41. οὐδενί Dobree, Keller; οὐδέν the Mss.  
 5. 43. ποιήσαισθε BMDV; ποιήσεσθε F; ποιήσοισθε C. — ἐπεισφέρεσθαι the Mss.; ἐπεισφρέσθαι Cobet, Dindorf, Sauppe, Büchsenschütz, Keller.  
 5. 46. ἐάσαιτε Schneider; ἐάσοιτε CFMDV; ἐάσητε B.

## BOOK VII.

1. 15. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι Halbertsma, Dindorf; ἄλλος ἄλλοθι Sauppe; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν Cobet; ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν the Mss., followed by Keller.  
 1. 25. After πολέμαρχον the Mss. have Σπαρτιάτην γεγενημένον which Büchsenschütz retains, but Breitenbach and Kruse omit. Dindorf, followed by Keller, transposes Σπαρτιάτην, putting it before πολέμαρχον.  
 1. 28. αὐτοὺς ἰέναι. ἰέναι omitted in CF.  
 1. 38. οὐκ ἔφη Dindorf; οὐκ ἂν ἔφη the Mss.  
 1. 41. ἔγνω ἐκστρατευτέον Hertlein; ἔγνωκε στρατευτέον the Mss.  
 1. 45. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις Weiske; ἐν τοῖς ἴσοις the Mss.  
 1. 46. μέν τι M; μέντοι CFDV.  
 2. 1. τῷ Φλιοῦντι Dindorf; ἐν τῷ Φλιοῦντι the Mss., followed by Hertlein.  
 2. 3. πῶ τότε Hertlein; πῶ ποτε the Mss.  
 2. 4. λόχων Stephanus; λόχους the Mss.  
 2. 6. ὁρώντος Dindorf; ὁρώντων the Mss.  
 2. 7. πολίται Dindorf and Dobree; ὀπλίται the Mss.  
 2. 8. οἱ μὲν τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, οἱ δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν Hertlein, followed by Keller. The Mss. have ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος, and omit τοὺς before ἔξωθεν; followed by Büchsenschütz.—ἐπαναβαίνοντας Hertlein, Tillmanns; ἀναβαίνοντας the Mss.  
 2. 20. ὀπλιτῶν Schäfer; πολιτῶν the Mss.  
 2. 22. αὐτῷ Castalio; αὐτοῦ the Mss. followed by Keller.

2. 23. ἕως περ ἐτειχίζετο Dindorf; ἕως περιτειχίζετο the Mss.
3. 6. πείσεται Schäfer; εἴσεται the Mss.
3. 11. πάντων τῶν συμμάχων Dindorf; πάντων τῶν συμμαχίδων the Mss.; πασῶν τῶν συμμαχίδων Cobet, Sauppe.
4. 7. ἑσομένης Leonclavius; ἑσομένων the Mss.
4. 16. ἔχοντας Morus; ἔχοντες the Mss.
4. 20. ἀπολαβεῖν Jacobs; ἀπαγαγεῖν Hertlein; ἀποκαμῖν Madvig, followed by Keller; ἀποβαλεῖν the Mss.
4. 22. τοῦτον . . . τοῦτον Stephanus; τοῦτο . . . τοῦτο the Mss. — ἄγων, ἔχων Schäfer; ἔχων, ἄγων the Mss.
4. 27. τοῦ κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους. The Mss. read καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους. Palmer conjectured κατὰ and Schneider added τοῦ.
4. 34. κινδυνεύσοιεν, στρατεύσοιεν Dindorf; κινδυνεύσαιεν, στρατεύσαιεν the Mss.; Keller retains στρατεύσαιεν.
4. 38. ἐπαγγέλλοντες Dindorf; ἀπαγγέλλοντες the Mss.
5. 10. ἀπήσαν Schneider; the Mss. ἀπήεσαν.
5. 11. μηδὲν πλέονες μαχεῖσθαι the Mss.; μηδὲν πλεόν ἔχοντες Voigtländer, followed by Keller; μηδὲν πλεόν μάχῃ οἴσεσθαι Schneider; μηδὲν πλεόν μαχεῖσθαι Büchsenschütz.
5. 14. βοηθήσοιεν Schneider; βοηθήσαιεν the Mss.
5. 18. καταλείψοι Budaëus; καταλήψοι the Mss.
5. 19. τὸ στράτευμα Dindorf. In the Mss. the article is wanting.
5. 23. ἀντιπαρετάξαντο Dindorf; αὐτοὶ παρετάξαντο the Mss.
5. 24. βοηθήσοιεν Dindorf; βοηθήσαιεν the Mss.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- Ἄβδος**, city on the Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, v. 1. 6, 2δ: The inhabitants **Ἀβυθνοί**, *ibid.*
- Ἀγαμέμνων**, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, vii. 1. 34. Cf. iii. 4. 3.
- Ἀγησίλαος**, Spartan, son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13. His relations with Agesipolis, 3. 20. Compels the Thebans to accept the Peace of Antalcidas (387 B.C.), v. 1. 32-34; refuses to act as general against the Mantineans (386 B.C.), 2. 3; his campaign against Phlius (381-380 B.C.), 3. 13-25; refuses to march against Thebes (378 B.C.), 4. 13; yet later undertakes the command, 4. 35-41; so also in 377 B.C., 4. 47-55; falls ill, 4. 58; cf. vi. 4. 8; his conduct toward the Thebans at the peace-congress of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 19 f.; seeks as ambassador to prevent the rebuilding of the walls of Mantinea, 5. 4 f.; takes the field against Mantinea (370 B.C.), 5. 10-12, 15-21; marches against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), vii. 5. 9 f.
- Ἀγησίπολις**, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship of Aristodemus; his campaign against Mantinea (386 B.C.), v. 2. 3-6; against Olynthus (381 B.C.), 3. 8-18; falls ill and dies at Aphytis, 3. 19.
- Ἀδίας**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
- Ἀθῆναι**, vi. 2. 9. — **Ἀθήνηθεν**, v. 4. 66; vi. 5. 33; vii. 3. 4. — **Ἀθήνησι**, v. 1. 35; 4. 22. — **Ἀθήναζε**, v. 1. 28; 4. 2; vii. 1. 1; 5. 3.
- Ἀθηναῖοι**, their relation to the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 31, 35; ally themselves with the Thebans (378 B.C.), v. 4. 34; form their second maritime confederacy, *ibid.*; make peace with the Spartans (374 B.C.), vi. 2. 1; operations at Corcyra, 2. 2-39; participate in the peace congress of 371 B.C., 3. 1-20; their attitude toward Thebes after the Battle of Leuctra, 4. 20; put an end to the Spartan hegemony in Peloponnesus, 5. 1-3; assist the Spartans in 370 B.C., 5. 33-49; negotiate an alliance with Sparta, vii. 1. 1-14; make a league with the Arcadians, 4. 2 f.; send cavalry to the aid of the latter, 5. 6 f., 15 f.
- Αἴγινα**, island in the Saronic Gulf, v. 1. 1 ff.; 4. 61; vi. 2. 1.
- Αἰγόθυνα**, city in Megaris, v. 4. 18; vi. 4. 26.
- Αἰνίας**, a Stymphalian, commander of the Arcadians, vii. 3. 1.
- Ἀκαδήμεια**, gymnasium near Athens, vi. 5. 49.
- Ἀκανθος**, city on the peninsula of Chalcidice, v. 2. 11; 3. 6. The inhabitants **Ἀκάνθιοι**, v. 2. 12, 23.
- Ἀκαρνανία**, district in central Greece, vi. 2. 37. The inhabitants **Ἀκαρνανες**, vi. 5. 23.
- Ἀκρίσιος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
- Ἀκρόραιοι**, inhabitants of the city of the same name in Triphylia, vii. 4. 14.
- Ἀλία**, epithet of Athene, vi. 5. 27.
- Ἀλέξανδρος**, 'tagus' of Thessaly, vi. 4. 34 ff., vii. 5. 4.



**Ἄλεις**, town in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; also the inhabitants, vii. 2. 2.  
**Ἀλκίτας**, a Spartan, v. 4. 58. — Ruler of the Molossians in Epirus, vi. 1. 7; 2. 10.  
**Ἄλτις**, consecrated precinct at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.  
**Ἀλυζία**, town in Acarnania, v. 4. 65 f.  
**Ἀλύπητος**, a Spartan, v. 4. 52.  
**Ἀλφειός**, river of Elis, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 29.  
**Ἀμβρακία**, city in Acarnania, vi. 2. 31.  
**Ἀμύκλαι**, Laconian town not far from Sparta, vi. 5. 80; vii. 2. 3.  
**Ἀμύντας**, king of Macedonia, v. 2. 12 f., 38; 3. 9.  
**Ἀμφίον**, sanctuary of Amphion at Thebes, v. 4. 8.  
**Ἀνδροκλείδας**, a Theban, flees to Athens, v. 2. 31, 35.  
**Ἀνδρόμαχος**, a cavalry commander among the Eleans, vii. 4. 10.  
**Ἀνταλκίδας**, a Spartan nauarch, v. 1. 6; vi. 3. 12.  
**Ἀντίοχος**, an Arcadian, vii. 1. 33, 38.  
**Ἀπόλλων**, his sanctuaries, vi. 4. 2; 5. 27.  
**Ἀπολλωνία**, town in Macedonia, v. 2. 11; 3. 1, 6. The inhabitants **Ἀπολλωνιάται**, v. 2. 13.  
**Ἀρακος**, Spartan ambassador at Athens, vi. 5. 33.  
**Ἀργεῖος**, an Elean, vii. 1. 33, note; 4. 15 f.  
**Ἄργος**, vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants **Ἀργεῖοι**, forced to withdraw from Corinth, v. 1. 34; in alliance with the Arcadians, vi. 5. 16, 23; vii. 1. 25, 28; 2. 1 ff.  
**Ἀριοβαρζάνης**, Persian satrap of Asia Minor, v. 1. 28; vii. 1. 27.  
**Ἀριστοκλῆς**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.  
**Ἀριστόλοχος**, a Spartan, v. 4. 22.  
**Ἀριστοφάν**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.  
**Ἀρκαδία**, vi. 5. 12; vii. 4. 35, 40. The inhabitants **Ἀρκάδες**, v. 2. 19; form

a league, vi. 5. 11, 15 f.; combine with the Thebans, 5. 23; vii. 1. 18; defeat the Eleans, vii. 4. 18–32; make peace with the latter, 4. 35; their internal dissensions, 4. 38 ff. — τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, the Arcadian League, vi. 5. 11, 22; vii. 4. 38.  
**Ἀρταξέρξης**, king of the Persians, v. 1. 31.  
**Ἄρτεμις**, vi. 5. 9; vii. 1. 34.  
**Ἀρχίας**, polemarch at Thebes, v. 4. 2, 6; vii. 3. 7.  
**Ἀρχίδαμος**, a Spartan. 1) father of Agesilaus, v. 3. 13. 2) son of Agesilaus, v. 4. 25 ff.; marches against the Thebans (371 B.C.), vi. 4. 18, 26; 5. 1; against the Arcadians (368 B.C.), vii. 1. 28; helps the Eleans (364 B.C.), 4. 20–24; defends Sparta against Epaminondas (362 B.C.), 5. 12 f. — An Elean of this name is mentioned in vii. 1. 33, 38.  
**Ἀσία**, locality in southern Arcadia, vi. 5. 11, 15. The inhabitants **Ἀσιᾶται**, vii. 5. 5.  
**Ἀσία**, the country, v. 1. 31; vii. 1. 34.  
**Ἀσίνη**, town in Laconia, vii. 1. 25. The inhabitants, **Ἀσινᾶται**, *ibid.*  
**Ἀττική**, Attica, v. 1. 1, 9; 4. 19 f.; vi. 2. 14.  
**Ἀόλις**, Boeotian town on the Euripus, vii. 1. 34.  
**Ἀποκλῆς**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., 3. 7 ff.  
**Ἀφροδίσια**, a festival, v. 4. 4 note.  
**Ἀφροδίσιον**, temple of Aphrodite in Megara, v. 4. 58.  
**Ἀφνίς**, town on the peninsula of Pallene, v. 3. 19.  
**Ἀχαΐα**, district in Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 41. The inhabitants **Ἀχαιοί**, allies of the Spartans (371 B.C.), vi. 4. 18; of the Thebans (367 B.C.), vii. 1. 41 f.; assist the Eleans against the Arcadians, vii. 4. 17, 28.

**Βοιωτία**, district in central Greece, v. 2. 16; vi. 4. 3. The inhabitants **Βοιωτοί**, v. 1. 32; vi. 5. 23.

**Γαῖαдохος**, epithet of Poseidon, vi. 5. 30.

**Γεραιστός**, promontory at the southern extremity of Euboea, v. 4. 61.

**Γεράνωρ**, polemarch of the Spartans, vii. 1. 25.

**Γοργώπας**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 1. 5-12.

**Γραὸς στῆθος**, hill near Thebes, v. 4. 50.

**Γύθειον**, harbor of Sparta, on the southern coast of Laconia, vi. 5. 32.

**Δεῖγμα**, part of Piraeus, v. 1. 21.

**Δείνων**, polemarch of the Spartans, v. 4. 33, vi. 4. 14.

**Δελφίων**, a Phliasian, v. 3. 22, 24.

**Δελφοί**, town and sanctuary in Phocis, vii. 1. 27; also name of the inhabitants, vi. 4. 30.

**Δέρας**, fortress in Sicyonia, vii. 1. 22.

**Δέρδας**, ruler of Elimia, v. 2. 38 ff.; 3. 1 f., 9.

**Δημαίνετος**, an Athenian, v. 1. 10, 26.

**Δημήτηρ**, vi. 3. 6.

**Δημόστρατος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Δημοτέλης**, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 32.

**Δημοτίων**, an Athenian, vii. 4. 4.

**Διονύσιος**, 1) an Athenian, v. 1. 26. 2) tyrant of Syracuse, vi. 2. 4, 33; vii. 1. 20 ff. 3) son of the latter, vii. 4. 12.

**Διόνυσος**, his temple at Aphytis, v. 3. 19.

**Διόσκοροι**, Castor and Polydeuces, vi. 3. 6.

**Διότιμος**, an Athenian, v. 1. 25.

**Δόλοπες**, race in Epirus, vi. 1. 7.

**Ἐλευθεραί**, town on the southern slope of Mt. Cithaeron, v. 4. 14.

**Ἐλευσίς**, town in Attica, vii. 5. 15.

**Ἐλιμία**, southwestern district of Macedonia, v. 2. 38.

**Ἐλος**, city on the Laconian Gulf, vi. 5. 32.

**Ἐλυμία**, district in Arcadia, vi. 5. 13.

**Ἐπαμεινώνδας**, Theban general, invades Peloponnesus, vii. 1. 41; in Achaea, 1. 42; again invades Peloponnesus, 5. 4 f.; in Nemea, 5. 6; in Tegea, 5. 7; marches on Sparta, 5. 9-14; resolves to engage in battle, 5. 18; falls at Mantinea, 5. 25.

**Ἐπίδαυρος**, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 18, 25. The inhabitants

**Ἐπιδαύριοι**, vi. 5. 29; vii. 2. 2.

**Ἐπικυδίδας**, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.

**Ἐρμιών**, coast city of Argolis, otherwise known as **Ἐρμιόνη**, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants **Ἐρμιονεῖς**, vii. 2. 2.

**Ἐρυθραί**, Boeotian city near Mt. Cithaeron, v. 4. 49.

**Ἔστια**, her altar at Olympia, vii. 4. 31.

**Ἐτεόνικος**, Lacedaemonian harmost, at Aegina, v. 1. 1, 13.

**Ἐτυμοκλής**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 22, 32; vi. 5. 33.

**Εὐαγόρας**, prince of Salamis, v. 1. 10.

**Εὐβοεῖς**, inhabitants of the island of Euboea, vi. 5. 23; vii. 5. 4.

**Εὐδαμίδας**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 2. 24 f.

**Εὐδικος**, a Lacedaemonian, v. 4. 39.

**Εὐθυκλής**, a Lacedaemonian, vii. 1. 33.

**Εὐρυσθεύς**, allusion to, vi. 5. 47.

**Εὐρώτας**, river of Laconia, v. 4. 28; vi. 5. 27, 30.

**Εὐταια**, Arcadian town in the vicinity of Mantinea, vi. 5. 12, 20 f.

**Εὐτρήσιοι**, inhabitants of a district of Arcadia, vii. 1. 29.

**Εὐφρων**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 44; made general, 1. 45; his power in Sicyon, 1. 46; 2. 11-15; flees, 3. 2; returns, 3. 4; assassinated in Thebes, 3. 5.

**Ἐφεσος**, Ionian city of Asia Minor, v. 1. 6.

**Ζάκυνθος**, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants **Ζακύνθιοι**, *ibid.*

**Ζεύς**, vii. 4. 35.

**Ζωστήρ**, promontory on the western coast of Attica, v. 1. 9.

**Ἥλις**, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, vi. 2. 3; vii. 1. 38. The country ἡ **Ἥλεια**, vi. 2. 31; vii. 4. 17. The inhabitants, **Ἥλαιοι**, refuse to participate in the peace of 371 B.C. vi. 5. 2; allied with the Mantinians, vi. 5. 5, 19 ff.; abandon their Arcadian alliance, vii. 1. 26; enemies of the Arcadians, 4. 12 f., 15-35; unite with other Peloponnesians against the Thebans, 5. 1, 18.

**Ἠπειρος**, district in northern Greece, vi. 1. 7; 2. 9.

**Ἡραία**, city in western Arcadia on the Alpheüs, vi. 5. 22. The inhabitants **Ἡραιεῖς**, vi. 5. 11, 22.

**Ἡραιον**, sanctuary of Hera in Phliasia, vii. 2. 1, 6 ff.

**Ἡράκλεια**, city in Phthiotis, vi. 4. 27. The inhabitants **Ἡρακλεῶται**, vi. 4. 9, 27; 5. 23.

**Ἡρακλῆς**, the hero, vi. 3. 6; 4. 7; vii. 1. 31. A sanctuary of his, **Ἡράκλειον**, in Aegina, v. 1. 10; in Thebes, vi. 4. 7.

**Θαλάμαι**, fortress in Elis, vii. 4. 26.

**Θάσος**, island off the coast of Thrace, v. 1. 7.

**Θερμοπύλαι**, the famous pass, vi. 5. 43.

**Θεσπιά**, Boeotian city near Mt. Helicon, v. 4. 15, 20, 38 ff. The district ἡ **Θεσπική**, vi. 4. 4. The inhabitants **Θεσπιεῖς**, v. 4. 42 ff.; vi. 3. 1; 4. 10.

**Θετταλία**, vi. 1. 2 f.; 4. 28; 5. 23. The inhabitants **Θετταλοί**, v. 3. 9; vi. 1. 8 ff.; 4. 28; vii. 5. 4.

**Θήβαι**, the city, v. 2. 25; 4. 10; vi. 3. 2; vii. 4. 34. The inhabitants, **Θηβαῖοι**, compelled to accept the Peace of Antalcidas, v. 1. 32 f.; their citadel seized by the Spartans, 384 B.C., 2. 25 ff.; 37 ff.; expel the Spartans, 4. 2-10; subdue the Boeotian cities, vi. 1. 1; 3. 1; excluded from the peace of 371 B.C., 3. 20; victorious at Leuctra, 4. 13-15; their first expedition into Peloponnesus, 5. 22 ff.; second expedition, vii. 1. 15 ff.; 2. 5; third expedition, 1. 41; send harmosts to the Achaean cities, 1. 43; fourth expedition, 5. 4 ff.

**Θίσβαι**, hamlet in Boeotia, vi. 4. 3.

**Θράκη**, the country, v. 1. 26; 2. 12, 24. The inhabitants **Θράκες**, v. 2. 17.

**Θρασύβουλος**, of Colyttus, v. 1. 26.

**Θρασωνίδας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.

**Θραύστος**, place in Elis, vii. 4. 14.

**Θρία**, Attic deme, v. 4. 21.

**Θυαμία**, fortress between Phlius and Sicyon, vii. 2. 1, 23; 4. 1, 11.

**Θυριεῖς**, inhabitants of Thyrium in Acarnania, vi. 2. 37.

**Ἰάσων**, of Pherae, vi. 1. 4 ff., 14; chosen 'tagus' of Thessaly, 1. 18; his intervention between the Thebans and Spartans after Leuctra, 4. 20-25; victorious at Hyampolis and Heraclea, 4. 27; murdered, 4. 31. His wife, 4. 37.

**Ἰβηρες**, among the Syracusan allies, vii. 1. 20.

**Ἰέραξ**, nauarch of the Lacedaemonians, v. 1. 3-6.

**Ἰέρων**, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 4. 9.

**Ἰμβρος**, the island, v. 1. 31.

**Ἰππίας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.

**Ἰππόδαμος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.

**Ἰππόνικος**, 1) a Phliasian, v. 3. 13. 2) father of Callias the Athenian, vi. 3. 2.

**Ἰσθμός**, the isthmus of Corinth, vii. 5. 15.

- Ἰσμηνίας**, a Theban, v. 2. 25; arrested and condemned to death, 2. 30–36.
- Ἰσχόλαος**, a Lacedaemonian, vi. 5. 24, 26.
- Ἰταλία**, the country, v. 1. 26.
- Ἰφρικράτης**, an Athenian general, besieges Abydos, v. 1. 25; subsequent exploits, vi. 2. 13, 24, 27; expedition to Coreyra, 2. 33, 36; recalled, 4. 1; sent to Peloponnesus (370 B.C.), 5. 49.
- Ἰχθυή**, promontory in Elis, vi. 2. 31.
- Ἰωνία**, the country, v. 1. 28.
- Καδμεία**, citadel of Thebes, seized by Phoebidas, v. 2. 29–31; vi. 3. 9, 11; 5. 46.
- Καλλίας**, son of Hipponicus, vi. 3. 2 f.; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., 3. 4 ff.; proxenus of the Spartans at Athens, v. 4. 22.
- Καλλίβιος**, a Tegean, vi. 5. 6 f.
- Καλλίστρατος**, an Athenian, vi. 2. 39; 3. 3; his speech at the congress of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 10 ff.
- Καλχηδόνιοι**, inhabitants of Chalcedon opposite Byzantium, v. 1. 25.
- Καρύαι**, town in Laconia, vi. 5. 25, 27; vii. 1. 28.
- Κεγχρεαί**, harbor of Corinth, vi. 5. 51; vii. 1. 17, 41; 4. 5.
- Κελτοί**, among the Syracusan allies, vii. 1. 20, 31.
- Κέρκυρα**, the island Corcyra, v. 4. 64, 66; vi. 2. 4, 9, 33. The inhabitants **Κερκυραῖοι**, vi. 2. 7 f., 15, 24, 36 ff.
- Κεφαλληνία**, island in the Ionian Sea, vi. 2. 31, 33.
- Κέως**, one of the Cyclades, v. 4. 61.
- Κηφισόδοτος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2; vii. 1. 12, 14.
- Κιθαιρών**, mountain on the border of Attica and Boeotia, v. 4. 36 ff., 47, 55, 59; vi. 4. 5.
- Κισσίδας**, a Syracusan, vii. 1. 28.
- Κλάδαος**, tributary of the Alpheiüs at Olympia, vii. 4. 29.
- Κλαζομεναί**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, v. 1. 31.
- Κλέανδρος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
- Κλέας**, a Spartan, v. 4. 39.
- Κλειγένης**, an Acanthian, v. 2. 12.
- Κλειτέλης**, a Corinthian, vi. 5. 37.
- Κλειτόριοι**, inhabitants of the Arcadian town of Clitor, v. 4. 36 f.
- Κλεόμβροτος**, Spartan king, sent against Thebes, 378 B.C., v. 4. 14–16; again in 376 B.C., 4. 59; in Phocis, vi. 1. 1; again, 4. 2; invades Boeotia, 4. 3 f.; falls at Leuctra, 4. 13.
- Κλεωναί**, city in Argolis, vii. 5. 15.
- Κλεώνυμος**, a Spartan, son of Sphodrias, v. 4. 25; falls at Leuctra, vi. 4. 14.
- Κόρη**, the goddess, vi. 3. 6.
- Κόρινθος**, the city, separated from Argos, v. 1. 34; vi. 2. 3; 5. 11, 49; vii. 5. 16. The inhabitants **Κορίνθιοι**, v. 3. 27; allies of the Spartans, 371 B.C., vi. 4. 18; 5. 29; oppose the proposed peace of 367 B.C., vii. 1. 40; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 6 ff.
- Κρεθίσις**, Boeotian harbor on the Corinthian Gulf, v. 4. 16 f., 60; vi. 4. 3, 25.
- Κρόνιππος**, a Syracusan, vi. 2. 36.
- Κρόνιον**, hill at Olympia, vii. 4. 14.
- Κρώμνος**, city in Arcadia, vii. 4. 20 ff.
- Κυλλήνη**, city in Elis, vii. 4. 19.
- Κυνὸς κεφαλαί**, place in Boeotia, v. 4. 15; vi. 4. 5.
- Κύπρος**, the island, v. 1. 10, 31.
- Λάκαινα** = ἡ Λακωνική, vii. 1. 25, 29.
- Λακεδαίμων**, state in Peloponnesus, v. 3. 11. The inhabitants **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, begin the siege of Mantinea, v. 2. 1; march against Olynthus, 2. 23; parties to the peace of 371 B.C., vi. 3. 19; defeated at Leuctra, 4. 13; at Mantinea, vii. 5. 21 ff.

- Λάκωνες** = Λακεδαιμόνιοι, v. 2. 40 f.  
 Their country ἡ Λακωνική, vi. 2. 9, 31; 5. 21, 24.
- Λάρισα**, city in Thessaly, vi. 4. 34.
- Λασιών**, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, vii. 4. 12.
- Λιοντιάδης**, a Theban, negotiates with Phoebidas, v. 2. 25 ff.; delivers the Cadmea to the Spartans, 2. 29; accuses Ismenias, 2. 32 ff.; assassinated, 4. 7.
- Λιόντιχος**, an Athenian, v. 1. 26.
- Λεπρεῖται**, inhabitants of the Triphylian city Λέπρεον, vi. 5. 11.
- Λευκάς**, island on the coast of Acarnania, vi. 2. 3, 26.
- Λεῦκτρα**, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 33; vi. 4. 4, 9 ff.; 5. 1, 23; vii. 1. 35; 2. 2.
- Λεῦκτρον**, Arcadian town, vi. 5. 24.
- Λέχαιον**, harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, v. 1. 29.
- Λέων**, an Athenian ambassador, vii. 1. 33 ff.
- Λήμνος**, the island, v. 1. 31.
- Λοκοί**, ἀμφοτέρω, vi. 5. 23.
- Λύκαιος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
- Λυκομήδης**, a Mantinean, vii. 1. 23 f., 39; 4. 2.
- Λύσανδρος**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
- Λυσιμένης**, a Sicyonian, vii. 1. 45.
- Μακεδονία**, the country, v. 2. 12 f., 38; 3. 18; vi. 1. 11. The inhabitants **Μακεδόνες**, v. 2. 12, 40.
- Μαλεῖτις**, district in Laconia, vi. 5. 24.
- Μαντίνεια**, the Arcadian city, v. 2. 2; broken up into its original villages, 2. 7; again united, vi. 5. 3 ff.; vii. 5. 9; cavalry engagement there, 5. 16; Battle of Mantinea, 5. 20 ff. The district ἡ Μαντινική, vi. 5. 15, 17. The inhabitants, **Μαντινεῖς**, besieged by the Lacedaemonians, v. 2. 1 ff.; allies of the latter, vi. 4. 18; again free, 5. 3 ff.; march against Orchomenus, 5. 13 f.; quarrel with the Arcadians, vii. 4. 33; with the Thebans, 5. 1.
- Μακαροί**, Aetolian tribe, vi. 1. 7.
- Μαργανεῖς**, inhabitants of Margana, vi. 5. 2; vii. 4. 14, 26.
- Μεγαλοπολίται**, inhabitants of Megalopolis in Arcadia, vii. 5. 5.
- Μέγαρα**, the city, v. 4. 41, 55, 58. The district ἡ Μεγαρική, v. 4. 18; vi. 4. 26.
- Μελάνιππος**, a Rhodian, vi. 2. 35.
- Μελάνωπος**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
- Μέλων**, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff., 19.
- Μένων**, a Thespian, v. 4. 55.
- Μεσσήνη**, capital of Messenia, vii. 1. 27, 36. The inhabitants **Μεσσήνιοι**, vi. 5. 33; vii. 1. 29; 5. 5.
- Μηδέα**, locality in Argolis, vii. 1. 28, 29.
- Μηλιεῖς**, the Malians, vi. 5. 23.
- Μνάσιππος**, Spartan nauarch, vi. 2. 5, 22 ff.
- Ναυκλῆς**, Spartan leader, vii. 1. 41.
- Νεμέα**, town in Argolis, vii. 2. 5; 5. 6.
- Νικόλοχος**, a Spartan, v. 1. 6 f., 25; nauarch, 4. 65.
- Οἶον**, locality in the Sciritis, vi. 5. 24 f. The inhabitants **Οἰᾶται**, 5. 26.
- Ὀλονθεύς**, a Spartan, vi. 5. 33.
- Ὀλουρος**, stronghold in Achaea, vii. 4. 17 f.
- Ὀλυμπία**, sanctuary in Elis, vii. 4. 14, 29 ff.
- Ὀλυνθος**, the city, v. 2. 11 f., 27; 3. 4, 9. The inhabitants **Ὀλύνθιοι**, v. 2. 13 ff., 27, 38; 3. 1 ff., 26; 4. 54.
- Ὀνειον**, mountain on the Isthmus of Corinth, vi. 5. 51 f.; vii. 1. 15, 41 f.; 2. 5.
- Ὀρχομένιοι**, inhabitants of the Boeotian city of Orchomenus, 5. 4. 36 f.; vi. 4. 10.
- Ὀρχομενός**, city in Arcadia, v. 1. 29; vi. 5. 15, 17, 29. The inhabitants **Ὀρχομένιοι**, vi. 5. 11, 13.

- Παγασαί**, harbor of Pherae in Thes-  
saly, v. 4. 56.
- Παγγαίον**, mountain in Macedonia,  
v. 2. 17.
- Παλλάντιον**, town in Arcadia, vi. 5. 9.  
The inhabitants **Παλλαντιείς**, vii.  
5. 5.
- Παλλήνη**, the peninsula, v. 2. 15.
- Πάμφιλος**, general of the Athenians,  
v. 1. 2.
- Πάραλος**, state galley of the Atheni-  
ans, vi. 2. 14.
- Παρράσιοι**, inhabitants of the Arca-  
dian city of Parrhasia, vii. 1. 28.
- Πεισίας**, Argive general, vii. 1. 41.
- Πέλλα**, city in Macedonia, v. 2. 13.
- Πελλήνη**, 1) city in Achaea, vii. 1.  
18; 2. 18, 20. The inhabitants  
**Πελληνείς**, vi. 5. 29; vii. 1. 15 f.;  
2. 2; 4. 17. 2) city in Laconia,  
vii. 5. 9.
- Πελοπίδας**, the Theban, sent as am-  
bassador to Persia, vii. 1. 33-40.
- Πελοπόννησος** and **Πελοποννήσιοι**,  
frequently throughout the history.
- Πέρσαι**, the Persians, v. 2. 35; vi. 1.  
12.
- Πισᾶται**, inhabitants of the Elean  
city of Pisa, vii. 4. 28 f.
- Πλαταιαί**, the city, v. 4. 10 ff., 48.  
The inhabitants **Πλαταιείς**, v. 4.  
10 f.; vi. 3. 1, 5.
- Ποδάνεμος**, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13.
- Πόλλης**, Spartan nauarch, v. 4. 61.
- Πολυαινίδας**, a Spartan, vii. 4. 23.
- Πολυβιάδης**, a Spartan, sent against  
Olynthus, v. 3. 20, 26.
- Πολυδάμας**, a Pharsalian, vi. 1. 2 ff.;  
4. 34.
- Πολύδωρος**, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33.
- Πολύξενος**, a Syracusan, v. 1. 26.
- Πολύτροπος**, Peloponnesian leader,  
vi. 5. 1 ff.
- Πολύφρων**, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 33, 35.
- Πολύχαρμος**, a Spartan, v. 2. 41.
- Πόντος**, the Black Sea, v. 1. 28.
- Ποσειδών**, vi. 5. 30.
- Ποτείδαία**, the city, v. 2. 15, 24, 39;  
3. 6.
- Ποτνιαί**, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 51.
- Πρασιαί**, Laconian city, vii. 2. 2 f.
- Πρόθοος**, a Spartan, vi. 4. 2.
- Προκλής**, a Phliasian, v. 3. 13; vi. 5.  
38; vii. 1. 1.
- Πρόξενος**, 1) of Pellene in Achaea,  
vii. 2. 16. 2) of Tegea, vi. 5. 6 f.,  
36.
- Πύλος**, town in Elis, vii. 4. 16, 26.  
The inhabitants **Πύλιοι**, 4. 26.
- Ῥόδος**, the island, v. 1. 5.
- Σαλαμινία**, state galley of the Atheni-  
ans, vi. 2. 14.
- Σαμοθράκη**, the island, v. 1. 7.
- Σελλασία**, city in Laconia, vi. 5. 27;  
vii. 4. 12.
- Σικελία**, the island, vi. 2. 9.
- Σικυών**, city in Peloponnesus, vii. 1.  
17 ff., 44 ff. The inhabitants **Σι-  
κυώνιοι**, vi. 4. 18; vii. 2. 2.
- Σκιλλούντιοι**, inhabitants of the Tri-  
phylian city of Scillus, vi. 5. 2.
- Σκόπας**, the Thessalian, allusion to,  
vi. 1. 19.
- Σκύρος**, the island, v. 1. 31.
- Σκῶλος**, locality in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.
- Σούνιον**, southern promontory of At-  
tica, v. 1. 23.
- Σπάρτωλος**, city in Macedonia, v. 3. 6.
- Στάλκας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15.
- Στάσιππος**, a Tegean, vi. 4. 18; 5.  
6 ff., 36.
- Στησικλής**, Athenian general, vi. 2.  
10.
- Στρατόλας**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15, 31.
- Στρομβιχίδης**, an Athenian, vi. 3. 2.
- Συράκουσαι**, the city, v. 1. 26, 28;  
vi. 2. 35; vii. 1. 22. The inhabi-  
tants **Συρακόσιοι**, v. 4. 58.
- Σφαγῖαι**, islands on the coast of Mes-  
senia, vi. 2. 31.
- Σφοδρίας**, a Spartan, harmost in  
Thespieae, v. 4. 15; his raid upon

Attica, 4. 20; accused at Sparta, 4. 24; acquitted, 4. 33 f., 63; falls at Leuctra, v. 4. 14.

**Σωκλείδης**, a Spartan, vii. 4. 19.

**Τάναγρα**, city in Boeotia, v. 4. 49.

**Τεγέα**, city in Arcadia, v. i. 33; vi. 5. 6 ff., 36; vii. 4. 36; 5. 7. The surrounding district **Τεγεαίτις**, vi. 5. 15. The inhabitants **Τεγεαῖται**, vi. 4. 18; 5. 6, 10, 24; vii. 4. 36; 5. 8.

**Τεισίφονος**, a Thessalian, vi. 4. 37; 5. 1.

**Τελευταίος**, a Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, at Aegina, v. i. 2 ff.; nauarch, i. 13; surprises the Piraeus, i. 19-24 ff.; sent against Olynthus, 2. 37, 41; 3. 3; falls, 3. 6.

**Τένεδος**, the island, v. i. 6. The inhabitants **Τενέδιοι**, v. i. 7.

**Τιμαγόρας**, an Athenian, vii. i. 33, 35, 38.

**Τιμόθεος**, Athenian general, v. 4. 63; proceeds to Corcyra, 64 ff.; recalled, vi. 2. 2 f.; again chosen general, 2. 11; removed from command, 2. 13.

**Τιμοκράτης**, 1) a Lacedaemonian, vii. i. 13. 2) a Syracusan, vii. 4. 12.

**Τιμόμαχος**, an Athenian, vii. i. 41.

**Τιρίβαζος**, Persian satrap of Ionia, v. i. 28; announces the Peace of Antalcidas, v. i. 30.

**Τλημονίδας**, a Spartan, v. 3. 3 f.

**Τορώνη**, city in Chalcidice, v. 3. 18.

**Τρικόρανον**, hill and fortress in Phlissia, vii. 2. 1, 5, 13; 4. 11.

**Τριπτόλεμος**, Attic hero, vi. 3. 6.

**Τριπυργία**, locality in Aegina, v. i. 10.

**Τριφύλιοι**, tribe in Elis, vi. 5. 2; vii. i. 26.

**Τροία**, vii. i. 34.

**Τροιζήν**, city in Argolis, vi. 2. 3. The inhabitants **Τροιζήνιοι**, vii. 2. 2.

**Τυνδαρίδαι**, the Dioscuri, vi. 5. 31.

**Ύαμπολίται**, inhabitants of the Phocian city of Hyampolis, vi. 4. 27.

**Ύπάτης**, a Theban, vii. 3. 7.

**Ύπατόδωρος**, a Tanagraean, v. 4. 49.

**Ύπερμένης**, a Spartan, vi. 2. 25.

**Φανίας**, an Athenian, v. i. 26.

**Φάραξ**, a Spartan, vi. 5. 33.

**Φάρσαλος**, Thessalian city, vi. i. 8; 4. 34. The inhabitants **Φαρσάλιοι**, vi. i. 2, 7, 13.

**Φεραῖοι**, inhabitants of Pherae in Thessaly, vi. 4. 31.

**Φίλιππος**, a Theban, v. 4. 2.

**Φιλίσκος**, of Abydus, vii. i. 27.

**Φλειούς**, the city, v. 2. 8; vii. i. 18; 2. 1. The inhabitants **Φλειάσιοι**, compelled to receive the exiles, v. 2. 9; differences with these, 3. 10; forced to yield to Agesilaus, 3. 17, 25; at Leuctra, vi. 4. 9, 18; help the Orchomenians, 5. 14, 17, 29; their fidelity to Sparta, vii. 2. 2 ff.; make peace with the Thebans, 4. 10.

**Φοιβίδας**, a Spartan, v. 2. 24 ff.; seizes the Cadmea of Thebes, 2. 29; hardest in Thespieae, 4. 41 f.; falls, 4. 45.

**Φυλλίδας**, a Theban, v. 4. 2 ff.

**Φωκίς**, the country, vi. i. 1; 4. 27. The inhabitants **Φωκεῖς**, v. 2. 33; 4. 60; vi. i. 1; 2. 1; 3. 1; 4. 2, 9; 5. 23.

**Χαβρίας**, Athenian general, goes to Euagoras, v. i. 10; in Aegina, i. 10-12; watches the pass of Eleutherae, 4. 14, 54; defeats the Spartan admiral Pollis, 4. 61; in the army of Iphicrates at Corcyra, vi. 2. 39; in Peloponnesus, vii. i. 25.

**Χάρης**, Athenian general, helps the Phliasians, vii. 2. 18 ff.; 4. 1; commander of a fleet, 4. 5.

**Χάρπος**, an Elean, vii. 4. 15 f.

**Χάρων**, a Theban, v. 4. 3.

**Χερρόνησος**, the peninsula, v. 1. 7.

**Χίλων**, a Spartan, vii. 4. 23.

**Ἦκυλλος**, a Spartan, v. 4. 22; vi. 5.  
33.

**Ἦρεός**, city on the island of Euboea,  
v. 4. 56. The inhabitants **Ἦρεῖται**,  
v. 4. 57.

**Ἦραιός**, town on the Euripus, on the  
borders of Attica and Boeotia, vii.  
4. 1.



## GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

**αἷτιος**, followed by simple inf., vii. 4. 19; 5. 17.

**ἀλλά**, hortatory, vi. 4. 24; vii. 2. 21.

**ἀλλ' ἤ**, vi. 4. 4.

**ἄμα, καί** = simul atque, vii. 1. 28.

**ἀμβάτας**, Dor. for Att. ἀναβάτας, v. 3. 1.

**ἀμελής**, *uncared for*, vi. 5. 41.

**ἄν**, repeated, vi. 1. 7.

**ἀναγκαῖον**, Boeotian for *prison*, v. 4. 8.

**ἀναλοῦν**, for ἀναλίσκειν, vi. 2. 13.

**ἄνευ**, post-positive, vii. 1. 3.

**ἀνεψίζεται, ἀπαξ λεγόμενον**, v. 1. 14.

**ἀπό**,

with gen. for part. gen., v. 1. 11.

with gen. of agency, vi. 3. 10.

**ἀπογράφεισθαι**, to sign one's name, vi. 3. 19.

**ἀποκλείειν**, not to let in, v. 3. 12.

**ἀπολαβεῖν**, to intercept, vii. 4. 20.

**ἀποτεῖσαι**, its orthography, vi. 2. 36.

**ἄστυ**, for *Athens*, v. 1. 22.

**ἀσχολίαν**, followed by τὸ πράττειν, vi. 1. 16.

**αὐτόνομος**, followed by ἀπό w. gen., v. 1. 36; vii. 1. 36.

**αὐτοῦ**, as possessive gen. limiting a clause, vii. 5. 8.

**ἀφαμαρτάνειν, ἀπαξ λεγ.**, vi. 1. 15.

**Abstract for concrete**, v. 2. 9; vi. 1. 13; vii. 3. 2.

**Accusative**,

abs., after γιγνώσκειν, vi. 3. 10.

for dat., after ἔξεστι, v. 4. 60.

retained in passive const., vii. 1. 26; 4. 23.

**Adverb**,

co-ord. with adj. const., vi. 5. 37; vii. 1. 9.

post-positive, v. 3. 2; vii. 4. 24, 37.

with subst., v. 4. 14; vi. 2. 39; vii. 3. 7.

**Anacoluthon**, v. 4. 1; vi. 1. 13; vii. 1. 24; 4. 4.

**Anaphora**, v. 1. 28.

**Aorist**,

iterative, with ἄν, vi. 2. 28.

inf., after ἐλπῖς, vi. 5. 43.

inceptive, vi. 1. 19.

**Article**,

with βασιλεύς, meaning King of Persia, vii. 1. 37.

with τοιοῦτος, of something previously mentioned, v. 2. 32; vii. 5. 19.

to express a round number, vii. 4. 23, 31.

omitted, with ἀρχή, vii. 5. 18.

with designations of place and time, v. 1. 7; 2. 40.

with νῆσοι meaning the islands of the Aegean, v. 1. 23.

**Attraction**,

of adv., v. 2. 9; 3. 11; vii. 5. 13.

of prep., v. 3. 24; vi. 5. 28.

**Augment**,

double, ἠνείχοντο, vi. 5. 28.

**Brachylogy**, v. 3. 2; vi. 4. 29; vii. 2. 23.

**γὰρ μήν**, v. 1. 29; v. 4. 1.

**γενέσθαι**,

followed by ὥστε with inf., v. 3. 10.

ἐγένετο = εἰ ἐγένετο, v. 1. 33; vi. 5. 12.

Chiasm, v. 2. 27; vi. 2. 8.

Climax, vi. 4. 28; 5. 47.

Comparison,

forms in *-αίτερος, -αίτατος*, vi. 3. 6;  
vii. 1. 14; 3. 8; 5. 15.

forms in *-έστερος, -έστατος*, vi. 2. 24;  
5. 40; vii. 2. 20; 4. 13.

Construction,

co-ord. for subord., vi. 3. 9.

subord. for co-ord., v. 4. 55.

constructio praegnans, v. 1.  
10; vi. 2. 11, 26.

constructions blended, v. 4. 35; vi.  
2. 32; 5. 24, 42.

δαμοσία, Doric form, vi. 4. 14.

δέ, apodotic, vi. 3. 6.

δή, ironical, v. 4. 6.

restrictive, vii. 4. 39; 5. 5.

διαπράττεσθαι,

with simple inf., v. 1. 25; 2. 9.

with *ὅπως*-clause, vii. 1. 46; 5. 3.

διὰ ταχέων, for *διὰ τάχους*, vii. 5. 6.

διατελέω, with adj. without *ὧν*, vi. 3.  
10; vii. 3. 1.

δίδωμι, aor. *έδώκαμεν*, vi. 3. 5.

δίκαιος, in personal const. for im-  
personal, v. 2. 32.

διώκειν περὶ θανάτου, vii. 3. 6.

δύνασθαι, aor. *έδυνάσθην* used by Xen-  
ophon instead of *έδυνήθην*, vii.  
3. 3.

Dative,

of accompaniment with *αὐτοῖς*, vi.  
2. 35.

with *σπονδαί*, vii. 3. 10.

with *εἰς μάχην ἵεναι* (= *μάχεσθαι*),  
vi. 4. 24.

Direct discourse, introduced without  
verb of saying, vii. 4. 40; 5. 2.

ἐαυτῶν,

position, when used as obj. gen.,  
vii. 3. 12.

referring to sing. subj., v. 2. 39; vi.  
5. 18; vii. 1. 17.

ἐαυτῶν,

used for dem. pron., vi. 5. 21.

ἐγγύς, with gen. of a numeral, vii. 4.  
26.

εἰεν, as interjection, vi. 3. 18.

εἶπον, *commanded*, v. 4. 7; 4. 37.

εἰς, *into the territory of*, v. 4. 36.

εἰς δύο, εἰς τρεῖς, *in two columns, in  
three columns*, vii. 4. 22; vi. 4.  
12.

εἰσὶν, omitted, vi. 1. 10.

εἴ τις, *every*, v. 3. 3.

ἐκεῖνος, for *ἐαυτοῦ*, vi. 4. 25, 27.

ἐκλείπειν, *fail to join*, v. 2. 22.

ἐμαυτόν, for *ἐμέ*, v. 1. 14.

ἐμβάλλειν, *row*, v. 1. 13.

ἐξ ὧν = *ἐκ τούτων*, vi. 5. 3.

ἐξωμήσατο, for *ἐξωμήθη*, vi. 5.  
20.

ἔοικα, followed by nom. of partic., vi.  
3. 8.

ἔπειτα, without preceding *πρῶτον*, v.  
2. 12; vi. 2. 39.

ἐπιστολιαφόρος = *ἐπιστολεύς*, vi. 2.  
25.

ἔργον, *battle*, v. 3. 2; vii. 2. 19.

εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι, *elliptical*, vi. 1. 4, 10; vii.  
1. 44.

ἔφασκον, *rare form*, v. 3. 15.

ἐφ' ᾧ, *with the agreement*, vi. 3. 18.

ἦ = *εἰ μή*, vii. 5. 2.

ἦδη,

*immediately*, vi. 1. 7; 4. 36.

= stronger *δή*, v. 1. 4.

ἦ καί, for *ἦ*, v. 1. 14; vi. 5. 39.

ἦ μήν, in oaths, vii. 1. 42.

ἦ οὐ, for *ἦ*, after *μᾶλλον* in neg. sents.,  
vi. 3. 15.

ἦ, τέ, for *ἦ*, *ἦ*, vi. 3. 6.

Euphemisms, vi. 3. 9, 11; vi. 5. 46.

Future, mid. used as pass., vi. 4. 6;  
vii. 2. 18; 5. 18.

Future Perfect, with force of fut., v.  
1. 14.

**Genitive,**

abs., subj. omitted, v. 3. 27.

for acc. abs., v. 2. 24.

of agent,

with intrans. act. verbs, 4. 31;

5. 43; vii. 1. 31.

with verbal nouns, vi. 4. 37.

Doric gen., v. 1. 5; 4. 28; 4. 63.

Ionic gen. (so-called), v. 4. 16.

for acc. after τὰ περί, by attraction,

v. 2. 7; vi. 2. 31; vii. 3. 4; 4. 18.

governing word omitted, v. 4. 6; vi.

5. 30, 31.

dependent upon prepositional  
phrases, v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 9.

θεός = θεοί, vi. 4. 23.

**Imperfect,**

in indir. disc., representing pres. of

dir. disc., v. 1. 20; 4. 19, 41;

vi. 5. 24; vii. 1. 23.

in past cond. contrary to fact, vi.

5. 26.

where English uses plpf., vi. 2. 35;

3. 3.

with force of plpf., v. 4. 31.

Incorporation of rel., vii. 4. 9.

Indeclinable forms used for declin-

able, v. 3. 16; 4. 66; vii. 1. 20;

4. 23.

Indirect discourse, after φόβος, vii.

5. 24.

**Infinitive,**

aor. for fut., after verb of saying,

v. 1. 32; 4. 7.

pres. for fut., v. 1. 32; vi. 5. 3.

in loose const., vii. 2. 2.

Intransitive verbs used as trans., vi.

3. 16; vii. 1. 5.

καὶ δὴ = ἤδη, vi. 4. 13.

καθ' ἑν, united, v. 2. 16.

καί, καὶ δέ, vi. 1. 2.

καὶ μάλα, v. 2. 3; 4. 16; vii. 1. 19;

5. 10.

καὶ τίς, for τίς, v. 3. 10.

καταγινώσκειν, with acc. of the per-  
son, v. 4. 30.

καταλύεσθαι, for καταλύειν, vi. 3. 6.

κατανύω (without δδον) = arrive, v. 4.  
20; vii. 1. 15.καταπράττειν, followed by ὥστε with  
inf., vii. 4. 11.καταστρατοπεδεύω, used of a fleet,  
vi. 2. 7.

κlausígelws, its accent, vii. 2. 9.

Λάκαινα, Laconia, vii. 1. 25, 29.

Λακεδαίμων = ἡ Λακωνική, vi. 5. 50.

λυμαίνομαι, with the dat. for acc., vii.  
5. 18.μάλα, with subst. of adj. meaning, v.  
4. 14; vi. 2. 39.

μάλιστα, with numerals, v. 2. 31.

μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day, vi. 2. 30.

μέν = μήν, v. 1. 10; 2. 12; vi. 5. 39.

μέν, γὰρ μήν, vi. 1. 8.

μέν, καὶ μήν, vi. 1. 15.

μή,

with inf., after verbs of hoping, vi.  
2. 34.for μὴ οὐ, after neg. expressions of  
hindering, v. 2. 1; vi. 1. 1.μόνος, emphasized by addition of αὐ-  
τός, v. 4. 1.Metonymy, vi. 2. 27; vi. 4. 12; 5. 17;  
vii. 2. 6.

ναύαρχος = στρατηγός, v. 1. 5.

νεώτερα πρόγματα = res novae, v.  
2. 9.

νύν, with imv., v. 1. 32.

Nominative, in pass. const., for cog-  
nate acc. of the act., v. 1. 1.Neuter plural, with plur. verb, vii.  
2. 8.

οἶα δὴ = ἄτε δὴ, v. 4. 39; vi. 4. 26.

οἱ κράτιστοι = οἱ βέλτιστοι, vii. 1. 42;  
vii. 3. 1.

οἱ περί, referring to one person, v. 4. 2.  
 οἱ πάντες, οἱ σύμπαντες, vii. 4. 23, 27.  
 οἱ μὲν τινες, v. 1. 23.  
 οἱ μὲν τινες, οἱ δέ τινες, vi. 2. 17.  
 οἰεσθαι,  
   *think fitting*, v. 1. 15.  
   *redundant*, vii. 4. 35.  
 ὅμως, put in the concessive clause, v.  
   1. 3; vi. 4. 14.  
 ὅποῖός τις, v. 2. 8; 4. 13.  
 ὁπότε, causal, vi. 5. 48.  
 ὁπότε πρῶτον = *cum primum*, vii.  
   3. 7.  
 ὅπου, temporal, vii. 1. 25.  
 ὅπως μὴ οὐ, after verb of fearing, v.  
   2. 15.  
 ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη, *all but*, v. 2. 13; vi. 2.  
   16, 24.  
 ὅτι-clause, correlative with inf., vi.  
   2. 28.  
 ὅτι μὲν, without following δέ, vi. 1. 5;  
   4. 20.  
 οὐ, for μή, vii. 4. 38.  
 οὐ, for οὐκ ἄρα, vii. 5. 2.  
 οὐδεῖς, resolved into οὐδὲ εἰς, v. 4. 1;  
   vii. 1. 32.  
 οὐδεῖς δὲ οὐ, v. 1. 3.  
 οὐδεῖς ὅστις οὐ, vi. 2. 34.  
 οὔτε, τέ, vii. 1. 38.  
 οὕτως, resumptive of preceding prot.,  
   v. 3. 26; vi. 5. 15, 22; vii. 1. 2,  
   42; 5. 7.  
 οὐχ ὅπως = οὐχ ὅπως οὐ, v. 4. 34.  
 οὐχ ὅπως, ἀλλὰ οὐδέ = *non modo*  
   *non, sed ne... quidem*, vi.  
   4. 3.

### Optative,

in indir. disc. representing impf. ind.  
   of dir. disc., vi. 5. 34; vii. 1. 38.  
 in parenthetical explanatory clause  
   in indir. disc., vi. 5. 36; vii. 1.  
   23.  
 in subord. clause of indir. disc.  
   representing aor. ind. of dir.  
   disc., vii. 1. 34.

Order of words, v. 1. 35; 2. 4; 3. 3.

παραγωγή, *muffling*, of oars, v. 1. 8.  
 παρὰ πάντων, as attrib. modifier, vi.  
   3. 10.

παρασκευάζω, followed by simple inf.,  
   vi. 1. 8.

ποιεῖν,

followed by ὥστε with inf., vi. 1.  
   10; 5. 4.

by ὥστε with ind., vii. 5. 26.

repeated in different sense, vi. 3.  
   10.

Ποτεῖδαια, its orthography, v. 2. 15.

προήκαντο, rare form, vii. 5. 17.

προπέμπειν, *pursue*, vii. 2. 13.

πρός,

with acc., *on the part of*, vii. 4.  
   34.

adv., vi. 5. 50.

πρόσθεν, with pres. tense, v. 4. 29.

πῶς εἰκός (ἐστὶ), followed by opt., v.  
   2. 16.

Paronomasia, vi. 3. 4; vii. 1. 26.

### Participle,

aor. with ἄν, to denote repeated ac-  
   tion, vi. 2. 28; 4. 11.

pres. as fut. denoting purpose, vii.  
   4. 5.

Periphrastic forms, v. 1. 20; 2. 27;  
   vi. 1. 16.

Perfect, of resultant state, v. 4. 7; vi.  
   2. 15; 4. 25; vii. 4. 38.

Personification, vii. 2. 23.

### Pluperfect,

for aor., v. 1. 22.

in indir. disc. representing perf. of  
   dir. disc., v. 2. 8.

to denote the rapidity with which  
   an act is completed, vii. 4.  
   23.

### Poetic expressions,

ἀτάρ, v. 3. 7; 4. 17.

ῥώμη, vi. 1. 15; vii. 4. 16.

σθένος, vi. 5. 2.

κνέφας, vii. 1. 15.

οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες, vii. 5. 12.

Polysyndeton, vi. 2. 3; vii. 5. 18.

## Prepositional phrases,

used as substs. and accompanied by  
the art., v. 4. 38, 49; vi. 2. 7;  
vii. 1. 44; 4. 30.

used as attrib. modifiers of a noun  
which is unaccompanied by the  
art., vi. 1. 6.

## Present tense,

hist. pres. alternating with aor., v.  
2. 36; vii. 1. 22.

for fut., vi. 1. 9.

Prolepsis, v. 1. 14; 4. 23; vi. 4. 5, 32;  
5. 11; vii. 2. 11.

## Redundant expressions,

αὖ πάλιν, vii. 4. 22.

πάλιν αὖ, v. 1. 5; 4. 46.

ἔφη, v. 4. 32.

μᾶλλον, vi. 1. 7.

ὅτι, resuming preceding ὡς after in-  
terruption, vi. 4. 37; 5. 13.

σχεδὸν περί, vi. 2. 38.

ὡς εἰς, v. 2. 40.

ὡς περί, v. 4. 14.

Relative, for interr., vi. 4. 24; vii. 1.  
15.

συμαχία, auxiliaries, vi. 1. 13.

συμμεῖξαι, its orthography, v. 1.  
26.

συμφορεῖς, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 4. 14.

συνειδόμενοι, ἀπαξ λεγ., vi. 5. 23.

σφείς, referring to sing. subj., vii.  
5. 5.

Subject, omitted, vi. 2. 28.

τᾶγαθὰ καὶ καλὰ, Spartan formula,  
v. 1. 16.

τὰ μὲν τι, vii. 1. 46.

τάπιτήδεια, money, pay, vi. 2. 19.

τέ, δέ, correlative, vi. 5. 25, 30.

τέ, δὲ καί, correlative, v. 1. 28.

τέ, καί, δέ, correlative, v. 2. 37.

τελεῖν, consume, v. 3. 21.

τεχνάσματα, Ionic form for τεχνή-  
ματα, vi. 4. 7.

τοῦτο, the following, v. 4. 24; vii. 2.  
16, 20.

Transitive verbs used as intrans.,  
v. 2. 28; vi. 2. 21; 5. 7.

ὑπέρ, = περί, v. 4. 47.

ὑπομένω, with dat., v. 4. 40.

ὑποφαινόμενος, for ὑποφαίνων, v. 3. 1.

## Verbals,

in -τός, with act. force, v. 3. 7; vi.  
3. 10.

in -τέος, with force of middle, vi. 1.  
13.

## Verbs, μι-verbs inflected as ω-verbs,

ἀπεδείκνυε, v. 4. 13.

ἀπεκτίννυε, vii. 3. 8.

ἀπεκτίννυσον, v. 2. 43.

ἀποκτιννύουσιν, vii. 4. 26.

ἐνεπίμπρων, vi. 5. 22.

ἐπιδεικνύοντες, vi. 5. 23.

συμμιγνύουσι, vi. 5. 22.

Vocative, in -α of proper names in  
-ας, gen. -αντος, vi. 1. 5.

φίλον, Homeric use, vii. 4. 9.

φυγή, = φυγάδες, v. 2. 9.

χαλεπῶς φέρειν, constructions after,  
v. 1. 29.

ὧν ἕνεκα, = τούτων ἕνεκα ὅτι, vi. 3. 13;  
5. 43.

ὥξυλάβησαν, ἀπαξ λεγ., vii. 4. 27.

ὥς,

with prepositional clause of pur-  
pose, vi. 4. 29.

ὥς-clause

after οἶμαι, vi. 3. 12.

after φημί, vi. 3. 7.

with ind. denoting result, for inf.,  
v. 4. 22; vi. 1. 15.

with inf. to express purpose, v. 2.  
38; vi. 1. 13.

with opt. in final clause, for inf. of  
result, vi. 2. 31.

**ὥς,****ὥς δὲ** with opt. in final clause, vi.  
4. 28.**= ὥσπερ**, vii. 5. 20.**ὥς**, v. i. 18; vii. 2. 3.**ὥς τάχιστα**, *as soon as*, vii. 2. 21;  
5. 16.**ὥστε,****with ind.**, instead of **ὥστε** with inf.,  
v. 4. 19; vi. 2. 15; vii. 4. 32.**with inf. of purpose**, v. 3. 14; 4. 1,  
21; vi. i. 10.**ὥστ' οὐκ** for **ὥστε μή** with inf., vi.  
2. 6.



